Pictorial index	Search by illustration	
For safety and security	Make sure to read through them (Main topics: Child seat, theft deterrent system)	1
Vehicle status information and indicators	Reading driving-related information (Main topics: Meters, multi-information display)	2
Before driving	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving (Main topics: Keys, doors, seats, power windows)	3
Driving	Operations and advice which are necessary for driving (Main topics: Starting hybrid system, refueling)	4
Interior features	Usage of the interior features (Main topics: Air conditioner, storage features)	5
Maintenance and care	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures (Main topics: Interior and exterior, light bulbs)	6
When trouble arises	What to do in case of malfunction and emergency (Main topics: 12-volt battery discharge, flat tire)	7
Vehicle specifications	Vehicle specifications, customizable features (Main topics: Fuel, oil, tire inflation pressure)	8
Index	Search by symptom	
	Search alphabetically	

For your information 6
Reading this manual 9
How to search 10
Pictorial index 12

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving 32
For safe driving 33
Seat belts 34
SRS airbags 38
Exhaust gas precautions 45

1-2. Child safety
Airbag manual on-off system 47
Riding with children 48
Child restraint systems 49

1-3. Emergency assistance
eCall 64
ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 80

1-4. Hybrid system
Hybrid system features 84
Hybrid system precautions 87

1-5. Theft deterrent system
Immobilizer system 92
Double locking system 104
Alarm 105

2 Vehicle status information and indicators

2-1. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators 112
Gauges and meters (except F SPORT models) 117
Gauges and meters (F SPORT models) 121
Multi-information display 126
Head-up display 132
Energy monitor/consumption screen 136

3 Before driving

3-1. Key information
Keys 144

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Side doors 148
Back door 152
Smart entry & start system 165

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 197
Rear seats 198
Driving position memory 200
Head restraints 203

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 205
Inside rear view mirror 206
Outside rear view mirrors 208

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 210
Moon roof 212

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 216

Cargo and luggage 221
Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 223
Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 223

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch 230
EV drive mode 234
Hybrid transmission 236
Turn signal lever 240
Parking brake 241
Brake Hold 244
ASC (Active Sound Control/Acceleration Sound Control) 246

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 247
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 249
Automatic High Beam 253
Fog light switch 255
Windshield wipers and washer 257
Rear window wiper and washer 261

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 263

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Lexus Safety System+ 265
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 276
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 284
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 293
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 297
Cruise control 308
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 310
PKSA (Parking Support Alert) 322
Lexus parking assist-sensor 323
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function 330
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 334
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 338
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 343
Driving mode select switch 347
GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system 349
Driving assist systems 350

4-6. Driving tips

Hybrid vehicle driving tips 356
Winter driving tips 358
Utility vehicle precautions 361

5 Interior features

5-1. Remote Touch

Remote Touch 366

5-2. Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge 370

5-3. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system 372
Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators 381

5-4. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 385

5-5. Using the storage features

List of storage features 388
Luggage compartment features 391

5-6. Using the other interior features
Other interior features 396

6 Maintenance and care

6-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 406
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 409

6-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 412

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 414
Hood 416
Positioning a floor jack 417
Engine compartment 418
12-volt battery 423
Tires 426
Tire inflation pressure 441
Wheels 442
Air conditioning filter 443
Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter 445
Electronic key battery 448
Checking and replacing fuses 450
Light bulbs 453

7 When trouble arises

7-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers 458
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 458
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 459

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency
If your vehicle needs to be towed 461
If you think something is wrong 465
If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 466
If a warning message is displayed 475
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit) 479
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire) 492
If you have a flat tire (vehicles with run-flat tires) 501
If the hybrid system will not start 502
If you lose your keys 504
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 504
If the electronic key does not operate properly 505
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 507
If your vehicle overheats 511
If the vehicle becomes stuck 515

8 Vehicle specifications

8-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 518
Fuel information 528

8-2. Customization
Customizable features 530
8-3. Initialization
Items to initialize 544

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 546
Alphabetical Index 549

For your information

WARNING

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available in the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Lexus recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used.

Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of non-genuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Hybrid system
- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Lexus Safety System+
- Cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the radio frequency transmitter (RF-transmitter).

Vehicle data recording

The vehicle is equipped with sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped.

These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Engine speed/Electric motor speed (traction motor speed)
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Vehicles with PCS (Pre-Collision System): Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and pre-collision system
- Vehicles without PCS (Pre-Collision System): Operation status of the driving assist systems, such as the ABS and VSC
- Data usage

Lexus may use the data recorded in this computer to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

Lexus will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:

• With the consent of the vehicle owner or

with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased

- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Lexus in a lawsuit
- For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer before you scrap your vehicle.

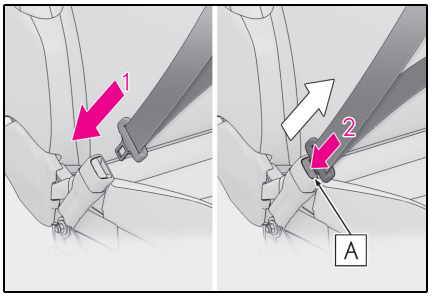
Reading this manual

Explains symbols used in this manual

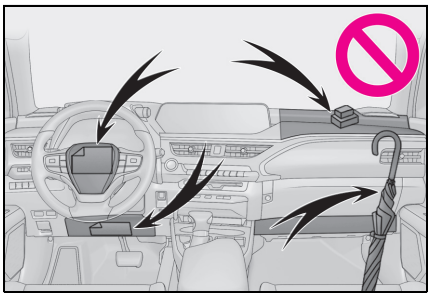
Symbols in this manual

Symbols	Meanings
	WARNING: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.
	NOTICE: Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.
1 2 3...	Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

Symbols in illustrations



Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.
	Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

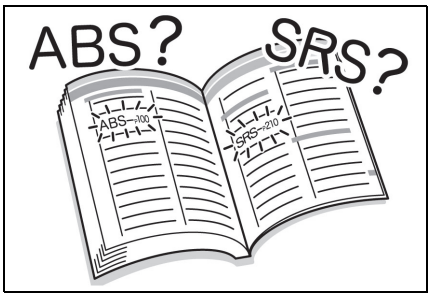


Symbols	Meanings
	Indicates the component or position being explained.
	Means **Do not**, **Do not do this**, or **Do not let this happen**.

How to search

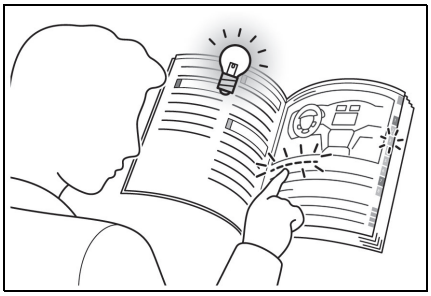
■ **Searching by name**

● Alphabetical index: →P.549



■ **Searching by installation position**

● Pictorial index: →P.12



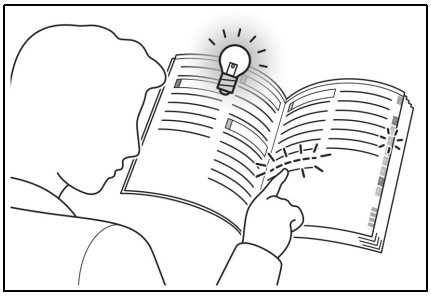
■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

● What to do if... (Troubleshooting): →P.546



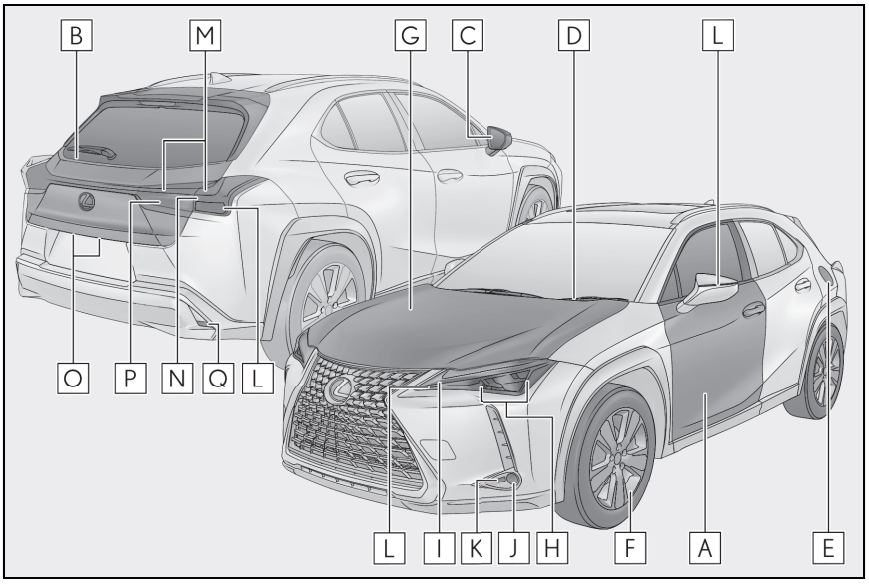
■ **Searching by title**

● Table of contents: →P.2



Pictorial index

■Exterior



The shape of the headlights may differ depending on the grade, etc.

A Side doors P.148

Locking/unlocking P.148

Opening/closing the side windows P.210

Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key P.505

Warning messages P.475

B Back door P.152

Locking/unlocking P.154

Opening/closing the back door P.154

Power back door* P.155

Warning messages P.475

C Outside rear view mirrors P.208

Adjusting the mirror angle P.208

Folding the mirrors P.209

Driving position memory* P.200

Defogging the mirrors....P.373

D **Windshield wipers....P.257**

Precautions against winter season....P.358

To prevent freezing (windshield wiper de-icer)* P.374

Precautions against car wash (Rain-sensing windshield wipers)* P.407

E **Fuel filler door P.263**

Refueling method P.263

Fuel type/fuel tank capacity....P.520

F **Tires....P.426**

Tire size/inflation pressure....P.525

Winter tires/tire chain P.358

Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system P.426

Coping with flat tires P.479, 492, 501

G **Hood P.416**

Opening P.416

Engine oil....P.521

Coping with overheat....P.511

Warning messages....P.475

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P.453, Watts: P.526)

H **Headlights P.247**

I **Front position lights/daytime running lights P.247**

J **Front fog lights*....P.255**

K **Cornering lights*....P.249**

L **Turn signal lights....P.240**

M **Tail lights P.247**

N **Stop lights**

Emergency brake signal....P.351

O License plate lights P.247

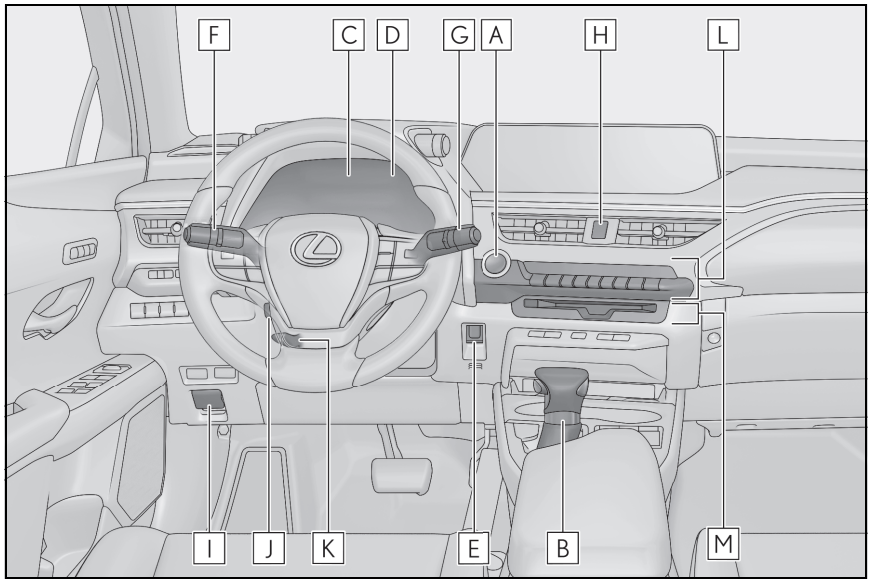
P Rear fog lights P.255

Q Back-up light

Shifting the shift lever to R.....P.237

*: If equipped

■Instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



A Power switch P.230

Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes P.230

Emergency stop of the hybrid system P.458

When the hybrid system will not start P.502

Warning messages P.475

B Shift lever P.236

Changing the shift position P.237

Precautions against towing P.461

When the shift lever does not move P.238

C Meters P.117, 121

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P.117, 119, 121, 125

Warning lights/indicator lights P.112

When the warning lights come on P.466

D Multi-information display P.126

Display P.126

Energy monitor....P.136
When the warning messages are displayed....P.475

E **Parking brake switch....P.241**
Applying/releasing....P.241
Precautions against winter season....P.359
Warning buzzer/message....P.468, 475

F **Turn signal lever....P.240**
Headlight switch....P.247
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/ daytime running lights....P.247
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*1....P.249
Automatic High Beam*1....P.253
Front fog lights*1/rear fog lights....P.255

G **Windshield wiper and washer switch....P.257**
Rear window wiper and washer switch....P.261
Usage....P.257, 261
Adding washer fluid....P.422
Headlight cleaners*1....P.257
Warning messages....P.475

H **Emergency flasher switch....P.458**

I **Hood lock release lever....P.416**

J **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1....P.205**
Adjustment....P.205
Driving position memory*1....P.200

K **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1....P.205**
Adjustment....P.205

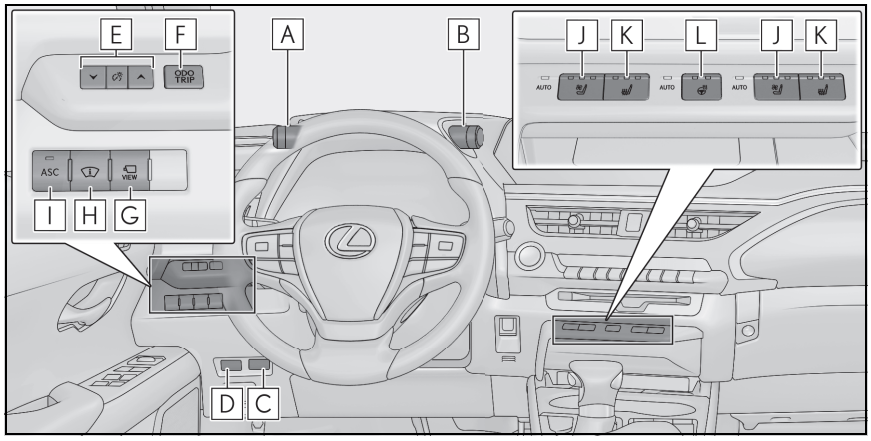
L **Air conditioning system....P.372**
Usage....P.372
Rear window defogger....P.373

M **Audio system***2

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■Switches (left-hand drive vehicles)



A VSC off switch P.352

B Driving mode select switch P.347

C Power back door switch*1 ..... P.156

D Fuel filler door opener switch P.264

E Instrument panel light control switches P.119, 125

F Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button P.119, 125

G Camera switch*1, 2

H Head-up display switch*1 ..... P.132

I ASC switch*1 ..... P.246

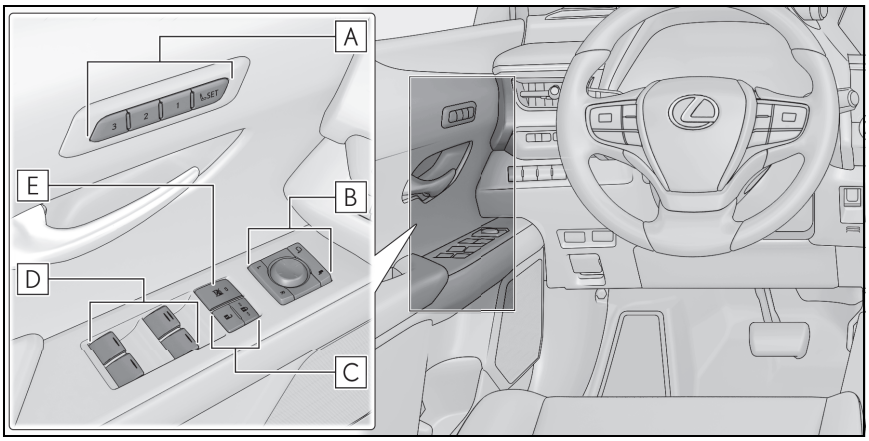
J Seat ventilator switches*1 ..... P.382

K Seat heater switches*1 ..... P.382

L Heated steering wheel switch*1 ..... P.382

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



A Driving position memory switches* P.200

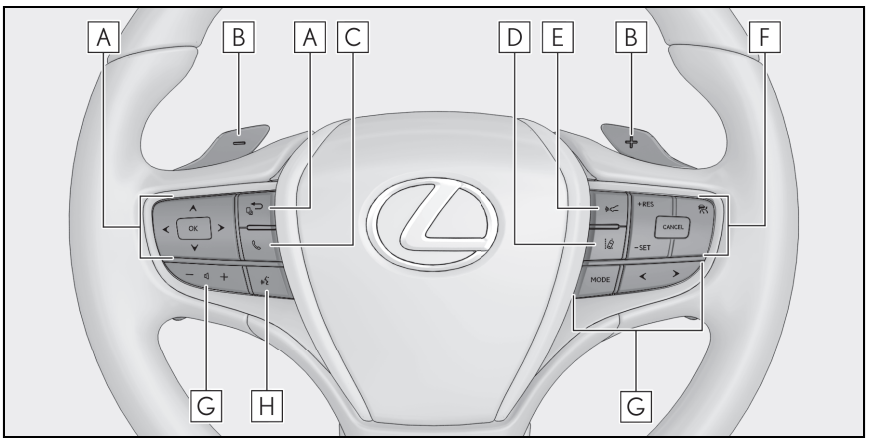
B Outside rear view mirror switches P.208

C Door lock switches P.150

D Power window switches P.210

E Window lock switch P.211

*: If equipped



A Meter control switches P.128

B Paddle shift switches*1 ..... P.238, 239

C TEL switch*2

D LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch*1 ..... P.289

E Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch*1 ..... P.302

F Cruise control switches

Cruise control*1 ..... P.308

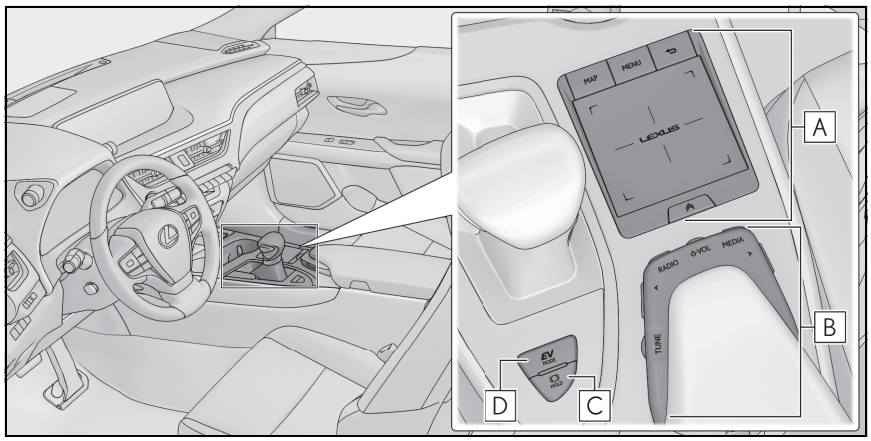
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*1 ..... P.297

G Audio remote control switches*2

H Talk switch*2

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



A Remote Touch P.366

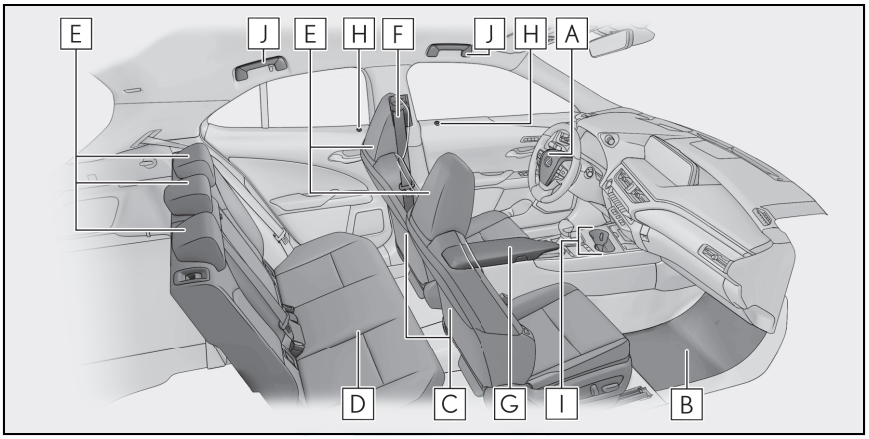
B Audio control switches*

C Brake hold switch P.244

D EV drive mode switch P.234

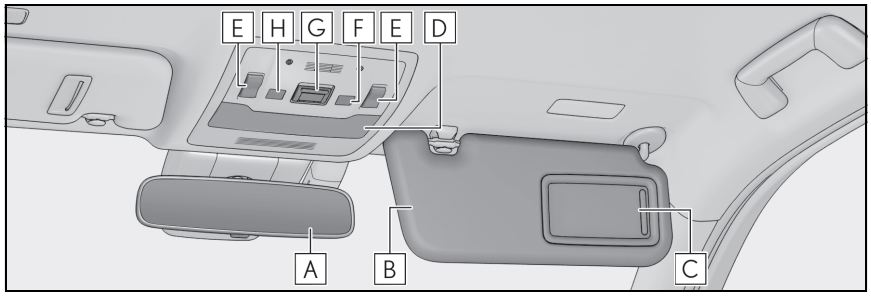
*: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■Interior (left-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.38
B Floor mats P.32
C Front seats P.197
D Rear seats P.198
E Head restraints P.203
F Seat belts P.34
G Console box P.389
H Inside lock buttons P.150
I Cup holders P.389
J Assist grips P.403

■Ceiling (left-hand drive vehicles)



A Inside rear view mirror P.206

B Sun visors*1 ..... P.396

C Vanity mirrors P.396

D Interior light*2 ..... P.386
Personal lights P.387

E Moon roof switches*3 ..... P.212

F Door-linked interior light switch P.386

G "SOS" button*3 ..... P.64, 80

H Intrusion sensor cancel switch*3 ..... P.107

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*3 ..... P.107

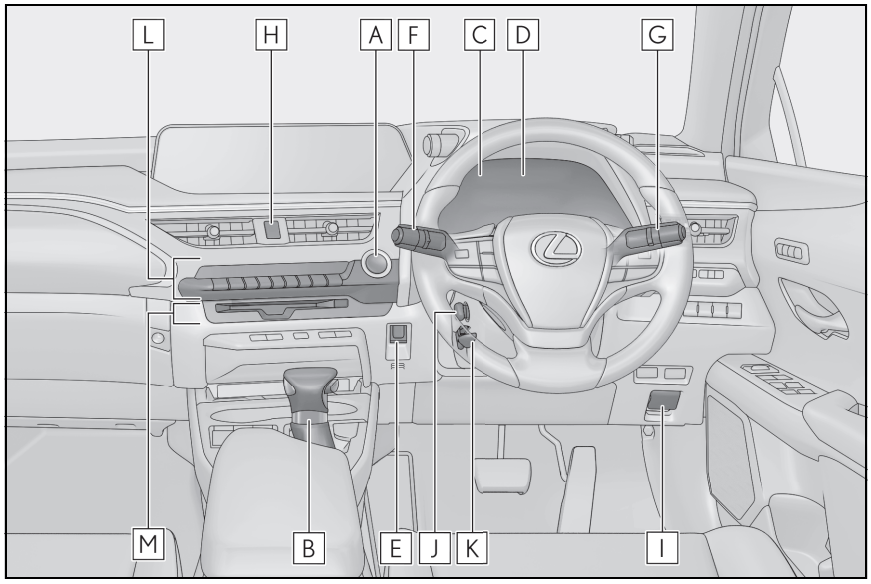
*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR-BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.51)



*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

*3: If equipped

■Instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



A Power switch P.230

Starting the hybrid system/changing the modes P.230

Emergency stop of the hybrid system..... P.458

When the hybrid system will not start P.502

Warning messages P.475

B Shift lever P.236

Changing the shift position..... P.237

Precautions against towing P.461

When the shift lever does not move P.238

C Meters P.117, 121

Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light P.117, 119, 121, 125

Warning lights/indicator lights P.112

When the warning lights come on P.466

D Multi-information display P.126

Display..... P.126

Energy monitor....P.136
When the warning messages are displayed....P.475

E **Parking brake switch....P.241**
Applying/releasing....P.241
Precautions against winter season....P.359
Warning buzzer/message....P.468, 475

F **Turn signal lever....P.240**
Headlight switch....P.247
Headlights/front position lights/tail lights/license plate lights/ daytime running lights....P.247
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*1....P.249
Automatic High Beam*1....P.253
Front fog lights*1/rear fog lights....P.255

G **Windshield wiper and washer switch....P.257**
Rear window wiper and washer switch....P.261
Usage....P.257, 261
Adding washer fluid....P.422
Headlight cleaners*1....P.257
Warning messages....P.475

H **Emergency flasher switch....P.458**

I **Hood lock release lever....P.416**

J **Tilt and telescopic steering control switch*1....P.205**
Adjustment....P.205
Driving position memory*1....P.200

K **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever*1....P.205**
Adjustment....P.205

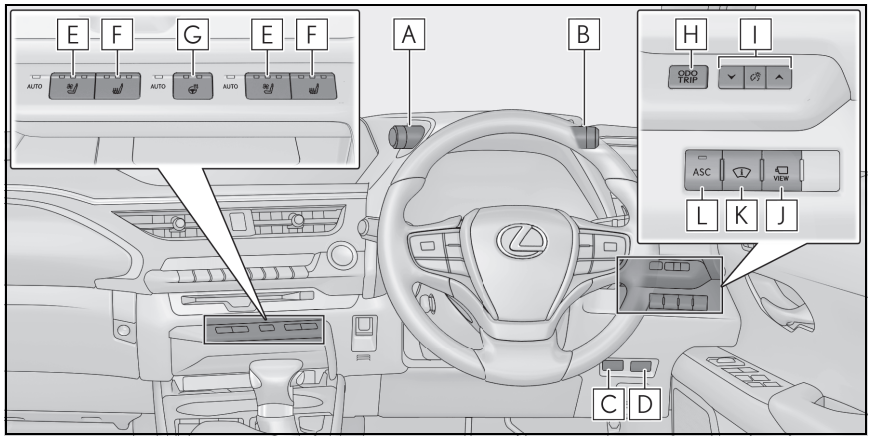
L **Air conditioning system....P.372**
Usage....P.372
Rear window defogger....P.373

M **Audio system***2

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■Switches (right-hand drive vehicles)



A Driving mode select switch P.347

B VSC off switch P.352

C Fuel filler door opener switch P.264

D Power back door switch*1 ..... P.156

E Seat ventilator switches*1 ..... P.382

F Seat heater switches*1 ..... P.382

G Heated steering wheel switch*1 ..... P.382

H Odometer/trip meter and trip meter reset button P.119, 125

I Instrument panel light control switches P.119, 125

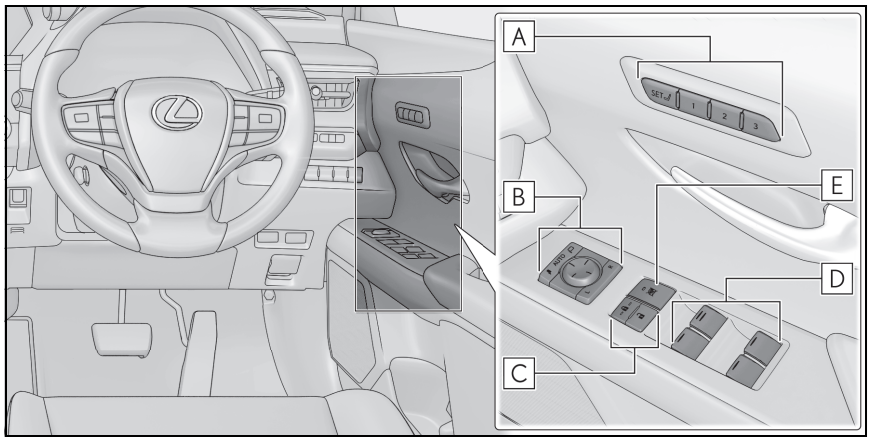
J Camera switch*1, 2

K Head-up display switch*1 ..... P.132

L ASC switch*1 ..... P.246

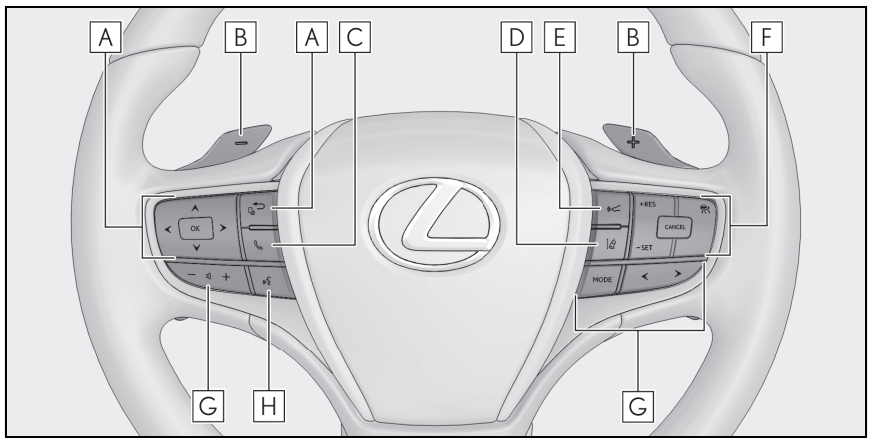
*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



A Driving position memory switches* P.200
B Outside rear view mirror switches P.208
C Door lock switches P.150
D Power window switches P.210
E Window lock switch P.211

*: If equipped



A Meter control switches P.128
B Paddle shift switches*1 ..... P.238, 239

C TEL switch*2

D LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch P.289

E Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch P.302

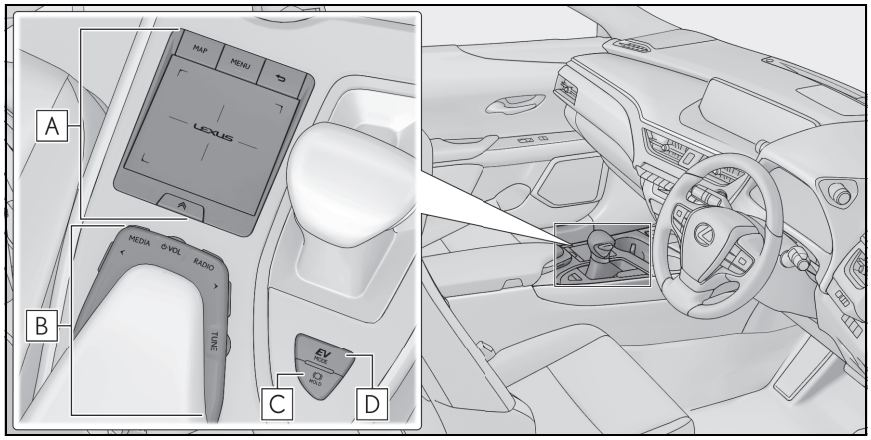
F Cruise control switches P.297

G Audio remote control switches*2

H Talk switch*2

*1: If equipped

*2: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".



A Remote Touch P.366

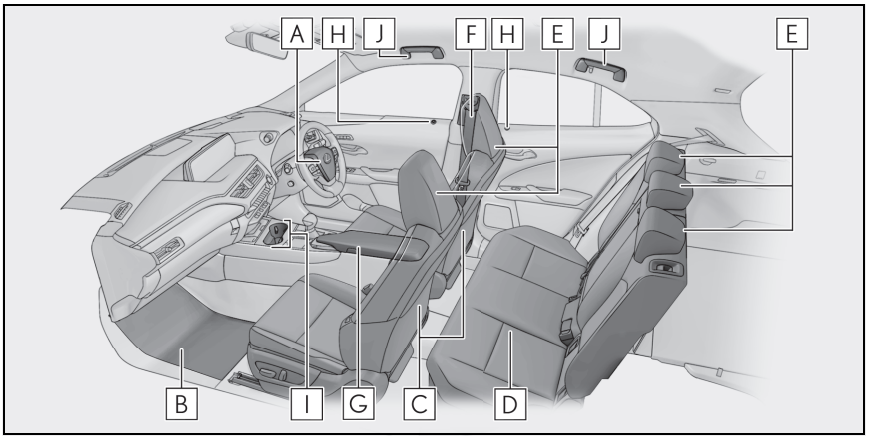
B Audio control switches*

C Brake hold switch P.244

D EV drive mode switch P.234

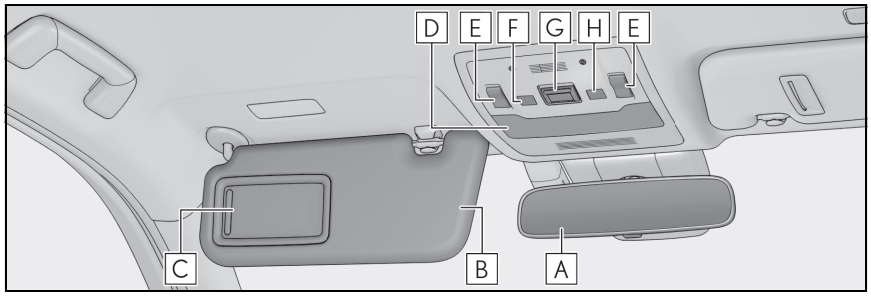
*: Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■Interior (right-hand drive vehicles)



A SRS airbags P.38
B Floor mats P.32
C Front seats P.197
D Rear seats P.198
E Head restraints P.203
F Seat belts P.34
G Console box P.389
H Inside lock buttons P.150
I Cup holders P.389
J Assist grips P.403

■Ceiling (right-hand drive vehicles)



A Inside rear view mirror P.206

B Sun visors*1 ..... P.396

C Vanity mirrors P.396

D Interior light*2 ..... P.386
Personal lights P.387

E Moon roof switches*3 ..... P.212

F Intrusion sensor cancel switch*3 ..... P.107

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch*3 ..... P.107

G "SOS" button P.80

H Door-linked interior light switch P.386

*1: NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIR-BAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. (→P.51)



*2: The illustration shows the front, but they are also equipped in the rear.

*3: If equipped

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 32

For safe driving 33

Seat belts 34

SRS airbags 38

Exhaust gas precautions 45

1-2. Child safety

Airbag manual on-off system ... 47

Riding with children 48

Child restraint systems 49

1-3. Emergency assistance

eCall 64

ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 80

1-4. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features 84

Hybrid system precautions 87

1-5. Theft deterrent system

Immobilizer system 92

Double locking system 104

Alarm 105

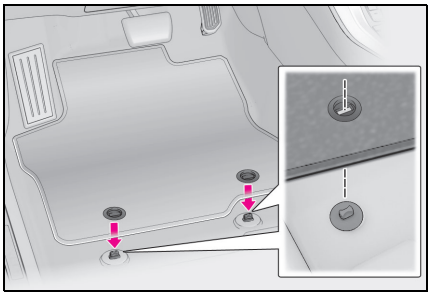
Before driving

Observe the following before starting off in the vehicle to ensure safety of driving.

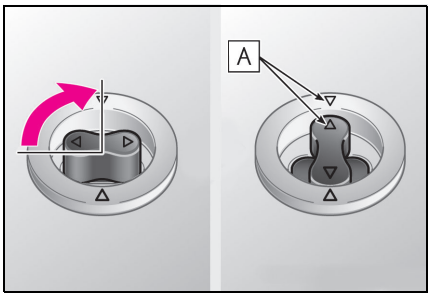
Installing floor mats

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.



Always align the △ marks A .

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

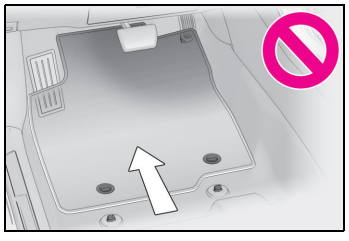
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving

- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.

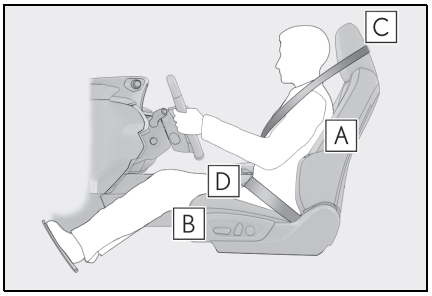


- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift lever in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

For safe driving

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



A Adjust the angle of the seatback so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P.197)

B Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P.197)

C Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P.203)

D Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P.35)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired. Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P.35)

Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.49)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see the rear of the vehicle clearly, by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P.206, 208)

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

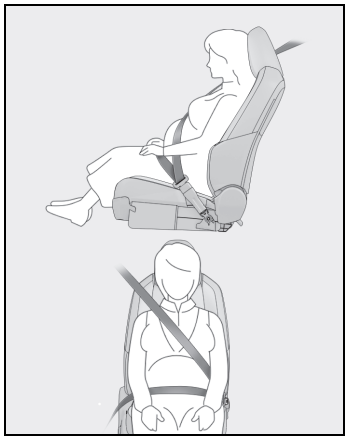
⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.35)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P.35)

■ When children are in the vehicle

→P.61

■ Seat belt damage and wear

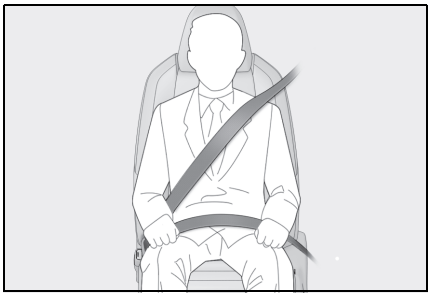
- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.

WARNING

- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted. If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Inappropriate handling may lead to incorrect operation.

Correct use of the seat belts

- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.



- Do not twist the seat belt.

Child seat belt usage

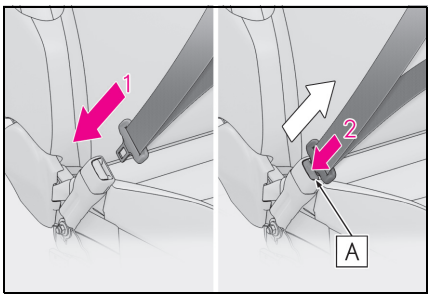
The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P.49)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P.34)

Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for seat belt replacement or installation.

Fastening and releasing the seat belt



1 To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click

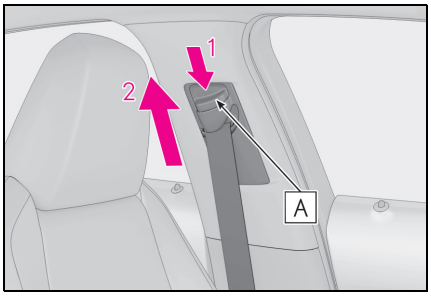
sound is heard.

2 To release the seat belt, press the release button A .

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button A .

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

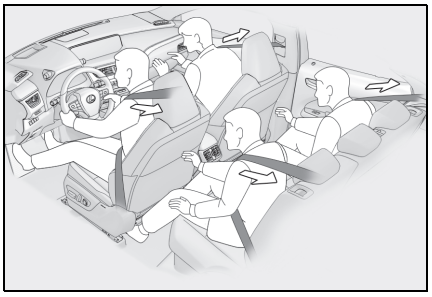
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

WARNING

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

Seat belt pretensioners (front and outboard rear seats)



The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ PCS-linked seat belt pretensioner control (vehicles with Lexus Safety System+)

If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) determines that the possibility of a collision with a vehicle is high, the seat belt pretensioners will be prepared to operate.

WARNING

■ Seat belt pretensioners

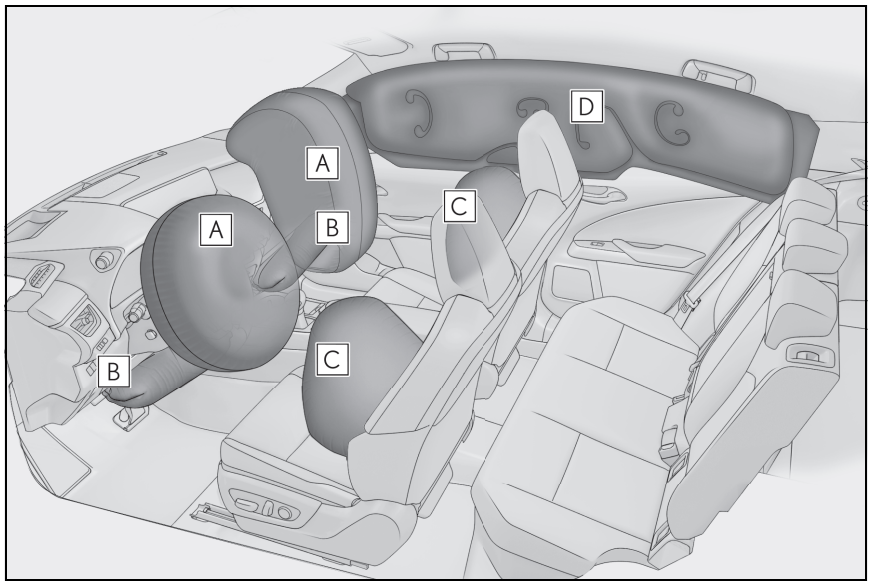
If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.

SRS airbag system

■ Location of the SRS airbags



▶ SRS front airbags

A SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag

Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components

B SRS knee airbags

Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

▶ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

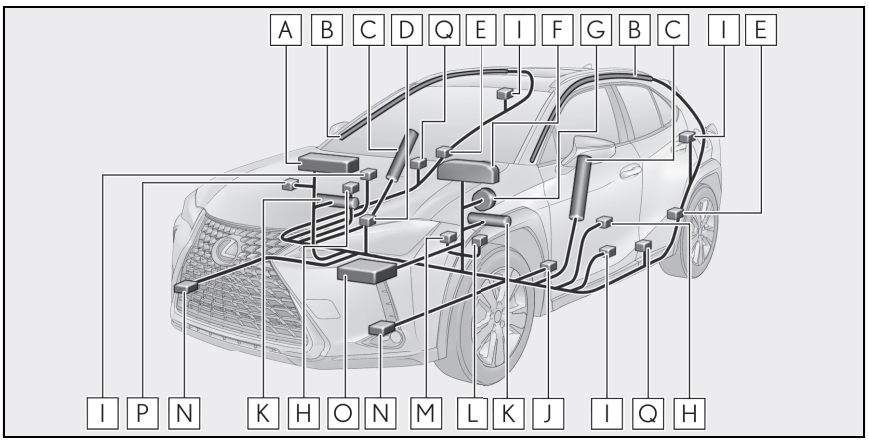
C SRS side airbags

Can help protect the torso and pelvis of the front seat occupants

D SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats

■ SRS airbag system components



A Front passenger airbag

B Curtain shield airbags

C Side airbags

D "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

E Side impact sensors (rear)

F SRS warning light

G Driver airbag

H Side impact sensors (front)

I Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters

J Driver's seat position sensor

K Knee airbags

L Driver's seat belt buckle switch

M Front passenger's seat belt buckle switch

N Front impact sensors

O Airbag sensor assembly

P Airbag manual on-off switch

Q Side impact sensors (front door)

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag sys-

tem is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

■ **If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)**

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.
- The hybrid system will be stopped and fuel supply to the engine will be stopped. (→P.81)
- All of the doors will be unlocked. (→P.149)
- The brakes and stop lights will be controlled automatically. (Vehicles with Secondary Collision Brake) (→P.351)
- The interior lights will turn on automatically. (→P.386)
- The emergency flashers will turn on automatically. (→P.458)
- Vehicles with ERA-GLONASS/EVAK: If the SRS airbags deploy, the system is designed to send an emergency call* to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center, notifying them of the vehicle's location (without needing to push the "SOS" button) and an agent will attempt to speak with the occupants to ascertain the level of emergency and assistance required. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the agent automatically treats the call as an emergency and helps to dispatch the necessary emergency services.(→P.80)

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.81)

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)**

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform). However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:
  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle underrides, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pretensioners will activate.

■ **SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)**

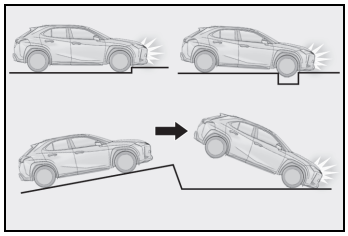
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 - 30 km/h [12 - 18 mph]).
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may deploy in the event of a severe side collision.
- Both SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■ **Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision**

The SRS front airbags and SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your

vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

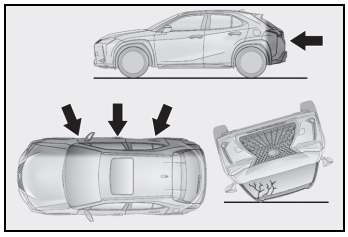
- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

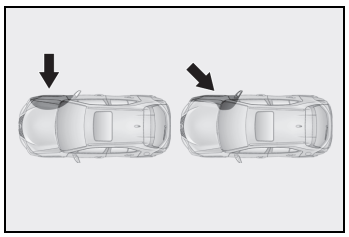
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

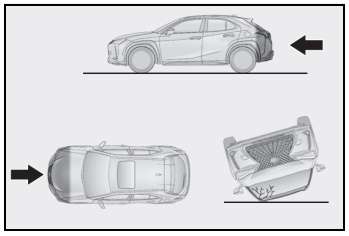
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



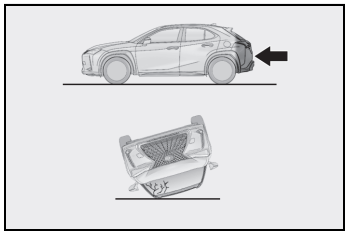
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.

- Collision from the front
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

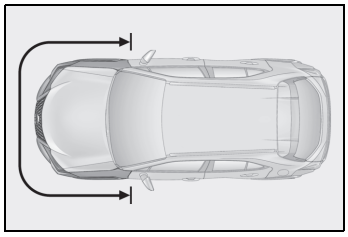


When to contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

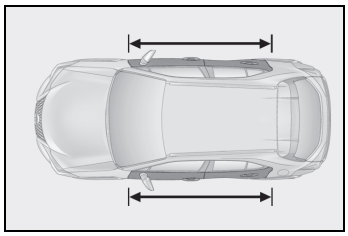
In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact

any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

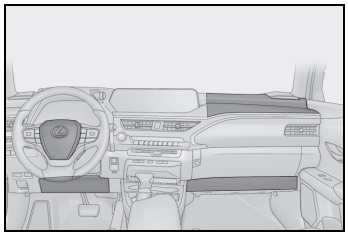
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



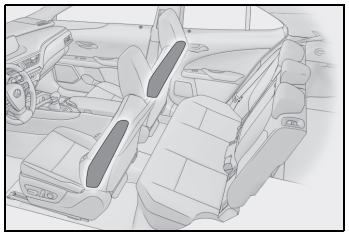
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged, deformed or has had a hole made in it, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



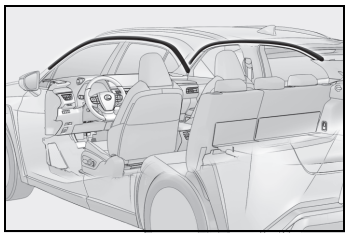
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the SRS curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



WARNING

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

WARNING

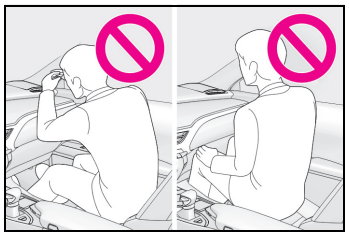
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:
  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat. Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

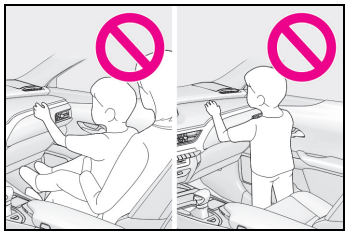
- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.

- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P.49)

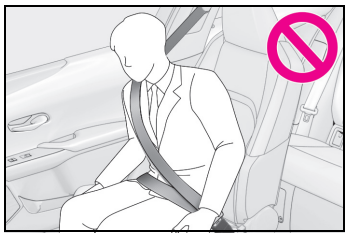
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.



- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

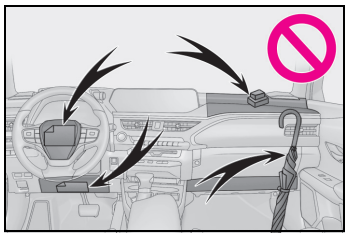


WARNING

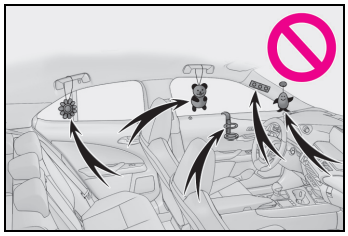
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seat toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip. (Except for the speed limit sticker →P.485)



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the SRS airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components or the front doors. Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars, roof side rails, front door panels, front door trims or front door speakers
- Modifications to the front door panel (such as making a hole in it)
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows or winches
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios (RF-transmitter) and CD players

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substances to the human body are contained in exhaust gases if inhaled.

WARNING

Exhaust gases contain harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Important points while driving

- Keep the back door closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back door is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the hybrid system.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Exhaust pipe

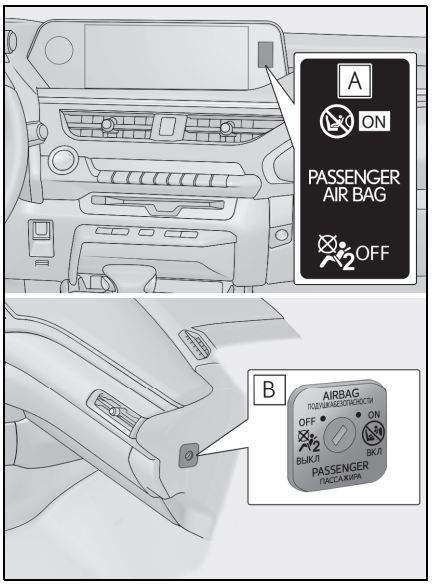
The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag.

Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

System components



A "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

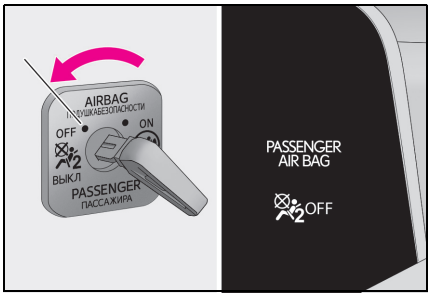
"PASSENGER AIR BAG" and "ON" indicator light turn on when the airbag system is on, and about after 60 seconds they go off (only when the power switch is in ON).

B Airbag manual on-off switch

Deactivating the airbags for the front passenger

Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and turn to the "OFF" position.

The "OFF" indicator light turns on (only when the power switch is in ON).



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The "OFF" indicator does not illuminate when the airbag manual on-off switch is set to "OFF".
- The indicator light does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to "ON" or "OFF".

WARNING

When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install a child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to "OFF".
If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

WARNING

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to "ON".
If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

Riding with children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle. Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally. (→P.151, 211)
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, back door, seats, etc.

WARNING

■ When children are in the vehicle

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof (if equipped) or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

Before installing a child restraint system in the vehicle, there are precautions that need to be observed, different types of child restraint systems, as well as installation methods, etc., written in this manual.

- Use a child restraint system when riding with a small child that cannot properly use a seat belt. For the child's safety, install the child restraint system to a rear seat. Be sure to follow the installation method that is in the operation manual enclosed with the restraint system.
- The use of a Lexus genuine child restraint system is recommended, as it is safer to use in this vehicle. Lexus genuine child restraint systems are made specifically for Lexus vehicles. They can be purchased at a Lexus dealer.

Table of contents

Points to remember: P.49

When using a child restraint system: P.50

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position: P.53

Child restraint system installation method: P.59

- Fixed with a seat belt: P.59
- Fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage: P.61
- Using a top tether anchorage: P.62

Points to remember

- Prioritize and observe the warnings, as well as the laws and regulations for child restraint systems.
- Use a child restraint system until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- Choose a child restraint system appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- Note that not all child restraint systems can fit in all vehicles.
  Before using or purchasing a child restraint system, check the compatibility of the child restraint system with seat positions.

WARNING

■ When a child is riding

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system which is correctly installed. For installation details, refer to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system. General installation instruction is provided in this manual.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the weight and size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.

WARNING

- Holding a child in your or someone else's arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield or between the holder and the interior of the vehicle.

■ Handling the child restraint system

If the child restraint system is not properly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving, or an accident.

- If the vehicle were to receive a strong impact from an accident, etc., it is possible that the child restraint system has damage that is not readily visible. In such cases, do not reuse the restraint system.
- Depending on the child restraint system, installation may be difficult or impossible. In those cases, check whether the child restraint system is suitable for installment in the vehicle. (→P.53) Be sure to install and observe the usage rules after carefully reading the child restraint system fixing method in this manual, as well as the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.
- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment.

When using a child restraint system

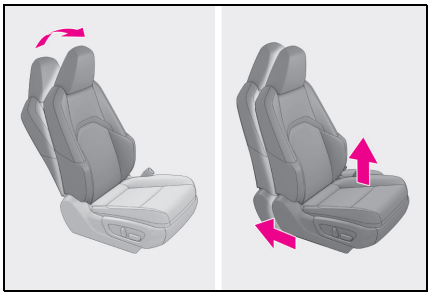
■ When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat

For the safety of a child, install a child restraint system to a rear seat. When installing a child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, adjust the seat as follows and install the child restraint system:

- Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position.

When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.

- Move the front seat fully rearward.
- Adjust the seat height to the uppermost position.
- Vehicles with power seat: Adjust the front of the seat cushion to the lowest position.
- If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system installation and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

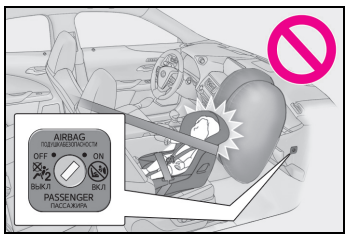


WARNING

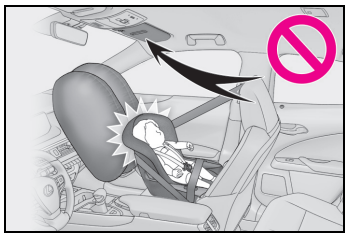
■ When using a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

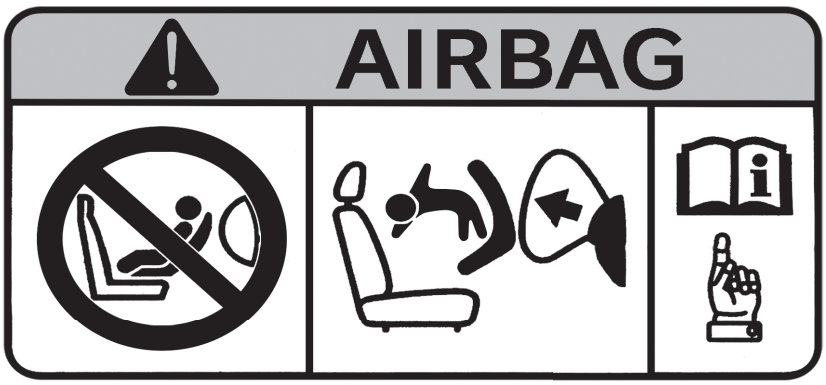
- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P.47)
  The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the event of an accident.



- There is a label(s) on the passenger side sun visor, indicating it is forbidden to attach a rear-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Details of the label(s) are shown in the illustration below.

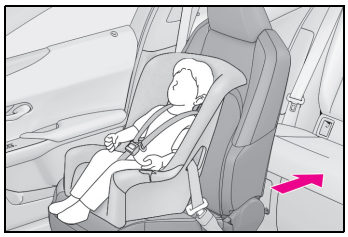


WARNING

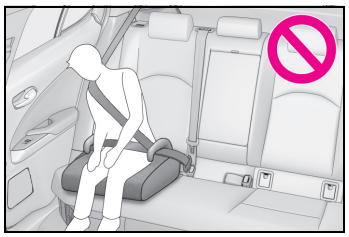


WARNING

- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



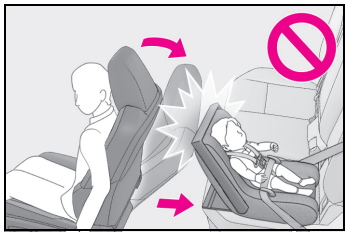
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front or rear pillars, or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.



- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Use a child restraint system suitable to the age and size of the child and install it to the rear seat.

WARNING

- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles). (→P.57)



Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

Child restraint system compatibility for each seating position

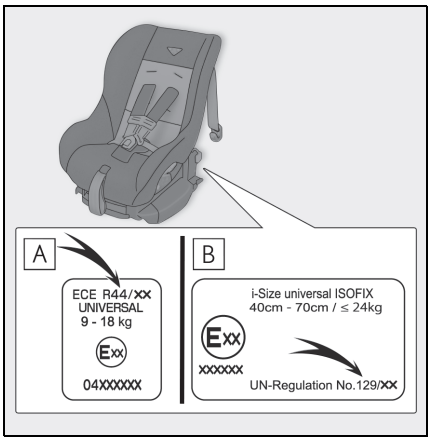
Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems (→P.54) displays the type of child restraint systems that can be used and possible seating positions for installation using symbols.

Also, the recommended child restraint system that is suitable for your child can be selected. Otherwise, check "Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table" for recommended child restraint systems. (→P.57)

Check the selected child restraint system together with the following "Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems".

Before confirming the compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems

1 Check the child restraint system standards.
Use a child restraint system that conforms to UN(ECE) R44*1 or UN(ECE) R129*1, 2.
The following approval mark is displayed on child restraint systems which are conformed.
Check for an approval mark attached to the child restraint system.



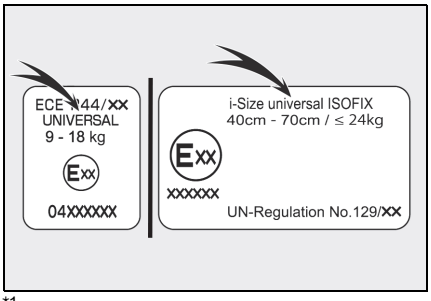
Example of the displayed regulation Number

A UN(ECE) R44 approval mark*3
The weight range of the child who is applicable for an UN(ECE) R44 approval mark is indicated.

B UN(ECE) R129 approval mark*3
The height range of the child who is applicable as well as available weights for an UN(ECE) R129 approval mark is indicated.

2 Check the category of the child restraint system.
Check the approval mark of the child restraint system for which of the following categories the child restraint system is suitable.
Also, if there are any uncertainties, check the user's guide included with the child restraint system or contact the retailer of the child restraint system.

- "universal"
- "semi-universal"
- "restricted"
- "vehicle specific"



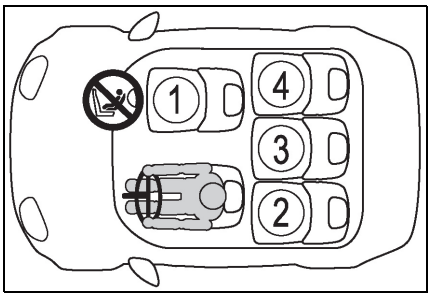
*1: UN(ECE) R44 and UN(ECE) R129 are U.N. regulations for child restraint systems.

*2: The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

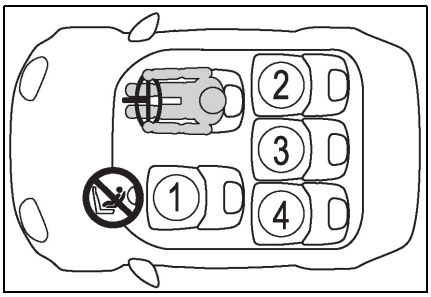
*3: The displayed mark may differ depending on the product.

■ **Compatibility of each seating position with child restraint systems**

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles



▶ Right-hand drive vehicles



1 *1, 2, 3	U *4 L
2 *3	U L  

3 *3	U L
4 *3	U L  


Suitable for "universal" category child restraint system fixed with the seat belt.

Suitable for child restraint systems given on recommended child restraint systems and compatibility table (→P. 57).

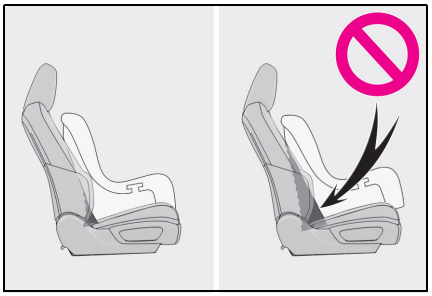

Suitable for i-Size and ISOFIX child restraint system.


Includes a top tether anchorage point.


Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

*1: Move the front seat fully rearward. If the passenger seat height can be adjusted, move it to the upper most position.

*2: Adjust the seatback angle to the most upright position. When installing a forward-facing child seat, if there is a gap between the child seat and the seatback, adjust the seatback angle until good contact is achieved.



*3: If the head restraint interferes with your child restraint system, and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint.
Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position.

*4: Use only a front-facing child restraint system when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.

■ **Detail information for child restraint systems installation**

Seating position					
Seat position number	①		②	③	④
	Airbag manual on-off switch				
	ON	OFF			
Seating position suitable for universal belted (Yes/No)	Yes Forward-facing only	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
i-Size seating position (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Seating position suitable for lateral fixture (L1/L2/No)	No	No	No	No	No
Suitable rearward facing fixture (R1/R2X/R2/R3/No)	No	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3	No	R1, R2X, R2, R3
Suitable forward facing fixture (F2X/F2/F3/No)	No	No	F2X, F2, F3	No	F2X, F2, F3
Suitable junior seat fixture (B2/B3/No)	No	No	B2, B3	No	B2, B3

ISOFIX child restraint systems are divided into different “fixture”. The child restraint system can be used in the seating positions for “fixture” mentioned in the table above. For kind of “fixture”, confirm the following table.
If your child restraint system has no kind of “fixture” (or if you cannot find information in the table below), please refer to the child restraint system “vehicle list” for compatibility information or ask the retailer of your child seat.

Fixture	Description
F3	Full-height, forward-facing child restraint systems
F2	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
F2X	Reduced-height forward-facing child restraint systems
R3	Full-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R2	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems

Fixture	Description
R2X	Reduced-size, rearward-facing child restraint systems
R1	Rearward-facing infant seat
L1	Left lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
L2	Right lateral-facing (carrycot) infant seat
B2	Junior seat
B3	Junior seat

■ **Recommended child restraint systems and Compatibility table**

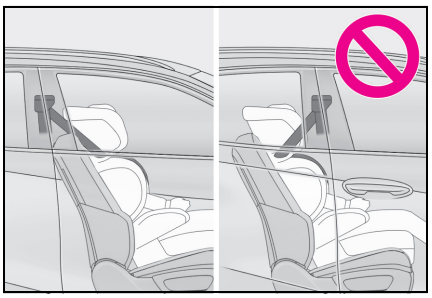
Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position				
		① Airbag manual on-off switch		②	③	④
		ON	OFF			
0, 0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	G0+, BABY SAFE PLUS (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	G0+ BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LEXUS MINI (Yes/No)	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
	LEXUS MINI with ISO-BASE (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
	LEXUS MIDI (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	LEXUS DUO PLUS (Yes/No)	Yes Belt Fix Only	Yes Belt Fix Only	Yes	Yes Belt Fix Only	Yes
	LEXUS MIDI (Yes/No)	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

Mass groups	Recommended Child Restraint System	Seating position				
		①		②	③	④
		Airbag manual on-off switch				
		ON	OFF			
II, III 15 to 36 kg (34 to 79 lb.)	KIDFIX XP SICT (Yes/No)	Yes Belt Fix Only	Yes Belt Fix Only	Yes	No	Yes
	MAXI PLUS (Yes/No)	Yes Belt Fix Only	Yes Belt Fix Only	Yes	No	Yes

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside the EU area.

When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seat, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

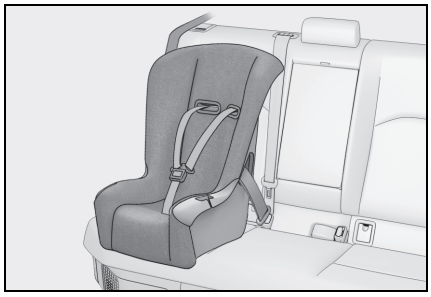
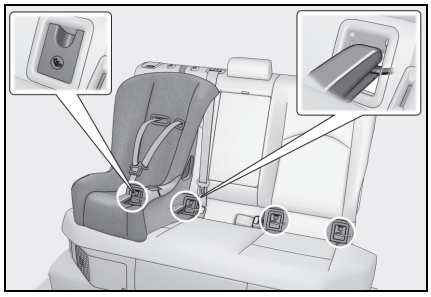
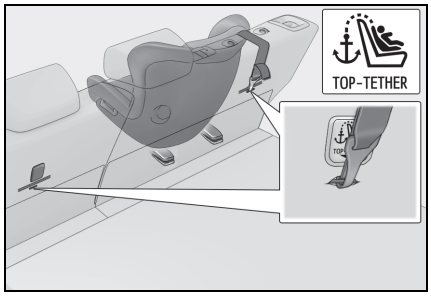
- When installing a child restraint in the rear seats, adjust the front seat so that it does not interfere with the child or child restraint system.
- When installing a child seat with support base, if the child seat interferes with the seatback when latching it into the support base, adjust the seatback rearward until there is no interference.
- If the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.



- When installing a junior seat, if the child in your child restraint system is in a very upright position, adjust the seatback angle to the most comfortable position. And if the seat belt shoulder anchor is ahead of the child seat belt guide, move the seat cushion forward.

Child restraint system installation method

Confirm with the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system about the installation of the child restraint system.

Installation method		Page
Seat belt attachment		P.59
ISOFIX lower anchorage attachment		P.61
Top tether anchorage attachment		P.62

Child restraint system fixed with a seat belt

■ Installing child restraint system using a seat belt

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

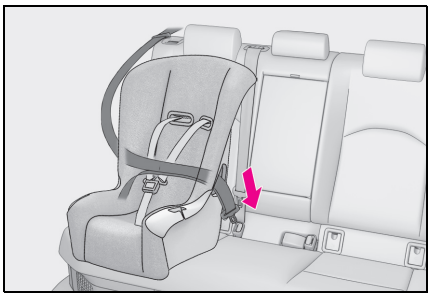
If the child restraint system on hand is not within the “universal” category (or the necessary information is not in the

table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.53)

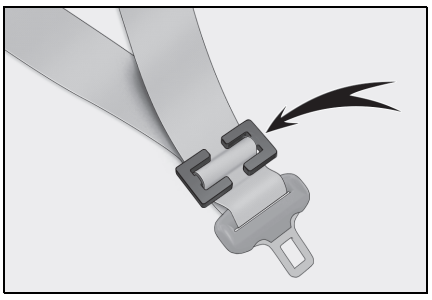
1 If installing the child restraint system to the front passenger seat is unavoidable, refer to P.50 for front passenger seat adjustment.

2 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.203)

3 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Securely fix the seat belt to the child restraint system in accordance to the directions enclosed with the child restraint system.



4 If your child restraint system is not equipped with a lock-off (a seat belt locking feature), secure the child restraint system using a locking clip.



5 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.61)

■ Removing a child restraint system installed with a seat belt

Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

When releasing the buckle, the child restraint system may spring up due to the rebound of the seat cushion. Release the buckle while holding down the child restraint system.

Since the seat belt automatically reels itself, slowly return it to the stowing position.

■ When installing a child restraint system

You may need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer: Locking clip for child restraint system
(Part No. 73119-22010)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

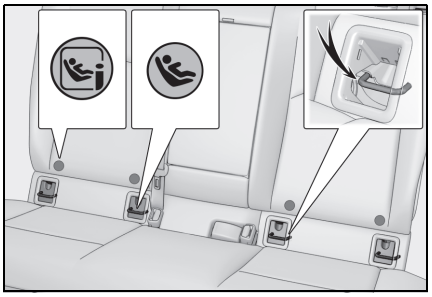
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death. If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Child restraint system fixed with an ISOFIX lower anchorage

■ ISOFIX lower anchorages (ISOFIX child restraint system)

Lower anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Marks displaying the location of the anchorages are attached to the seats.)



■ Installation with ISOFIX lower anchorage (ISOFIX child restraint system)

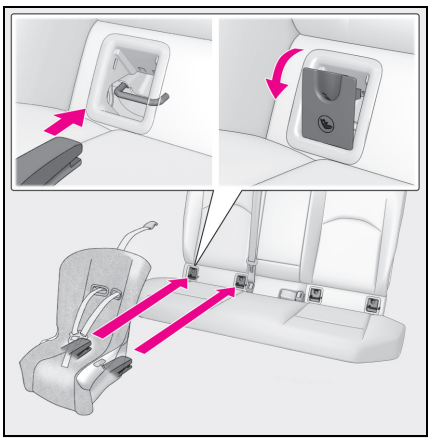
Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

If the child restraint system on hand is not within the "universal" category (or the necessary information is not in the table), refer to the "Vehicle List" provided by the child restraint system maker for various possible installation positions, or check the compatibility after asking the retailer of the child seat. (→P.53)

1. If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.203)
2. Remove the anchorage covers, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

The bars are installed behind the anchor-

age covers.



3 After installing the child restraint system, rock it back and forth to ensure that it is installed securely. (→P.61)

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

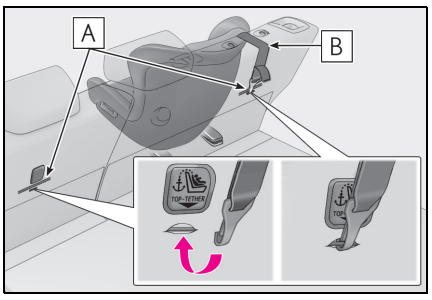
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- When using the lower anchorages, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchorages and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

Using a top tether anchorage

■ Top tether anchorages

Top tether anchorages are provided for the outboard rear seats.

Use top tether anchorages when fixing the top strap.



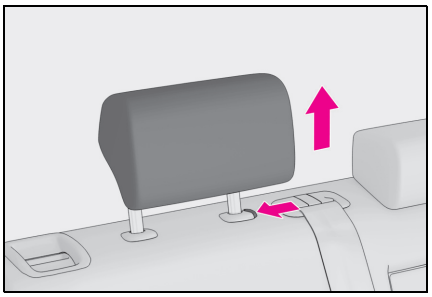
A Top tether anchorages

B Top strap

■ Fixing the top strap to the top tether anchorage

Install the child restraint system in accordance to the operation manual enclosed with the child restraint system.

1 If the head restraint interferes with the child restraint system and the head restraint can be removed, remove the head restraint. Otherwise, put the head restraint in the upper most position. (→P.203)

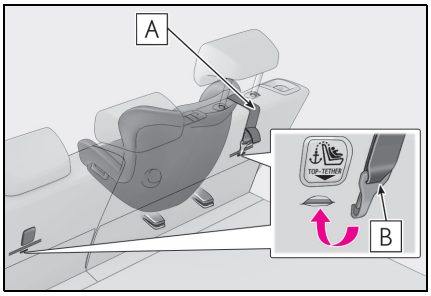


2 Latch the hook onto the top tether anchorage and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

(→P.61)

When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint raised, be sure to have the top strap pass underneath the head restraint.



A Top strap

B Hook

WARNING

■ When installing a child restraint system

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Firmly attach the top strap and make sure that the belt is not twisted.
- Do not attach the top strap to anything other than the top tether anchorage.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being raised, after the head restraint has been raised and then the top tether anchorage has been fixed, do not lower the head restraint.

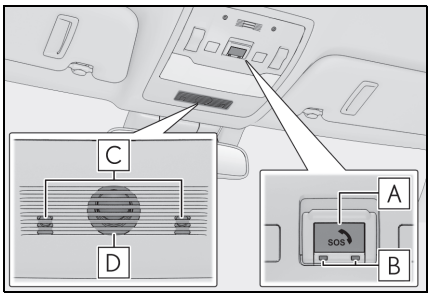
eCall*1, 2

*1: If equipped

*2: Operates within the eCall coverage. The system name differs depending on the country.

eCall is a telematics service that uses Global Navigation Satellite System (GNSS) data and embedded cellular technology to enable the following emergency calls to be made: Automatic emergency calls (Automatic Collision Notification) and manual emergency calls (by pressing the "SOS" button). This service is required by European Union Regulations.

System components



A "SOS" button*

B Indicator lights

C Microphone

D Speaker

*: This button is intended for communication with the eCall system operator. Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the eCall system operator.

Emergency Notification Services

■ Automatic Emergency Calls

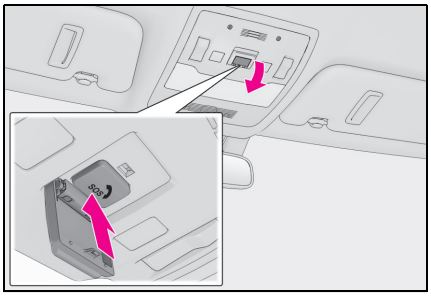
If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the eCall control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (112 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.65)

■ Manual Emergency Calls

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the eCall control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

Make sure to open the cover before pressing the "SOS" button.



If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.65)

Indicator lights

When the power switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes twice per second, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.
- If no indicator lights illuminate, the system is not enabled.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the power switch is turned to ON, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.

The service life of the backup battery does not exceed 3 years.

● Free/Open Source Software Information

This product contains Free/Open Source Software (FOSS).

The license information and/or the source code of such FOSS can be found at the following URL.

https://www.denso.com/global/en/opensource/dcm/toyota/

WARNING

■ When the Emergency Call may not be made

- It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.
  - Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the eCall control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the eCall control center, you may not be able to connect to the eCall control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
  - When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.

WARNING

- When any related equipment (such as the "SOS" button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Call cannot be made.
- During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the eCall control center. However, if it cannot connect to the eCall control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.

● If the 12-volt battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the eCall control center.

■ When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ For your safety

● Please drive safely.
The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.

● In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.

● If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.

● If the airbags deploy when the system is operating normally, the system makes emergency call. The system also makes emergency call when the vehicle is struck from the rear or rolls over, even if the airbags do not deploy.

● For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving.
Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.
Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the Emergency Call.

● When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.

● Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage

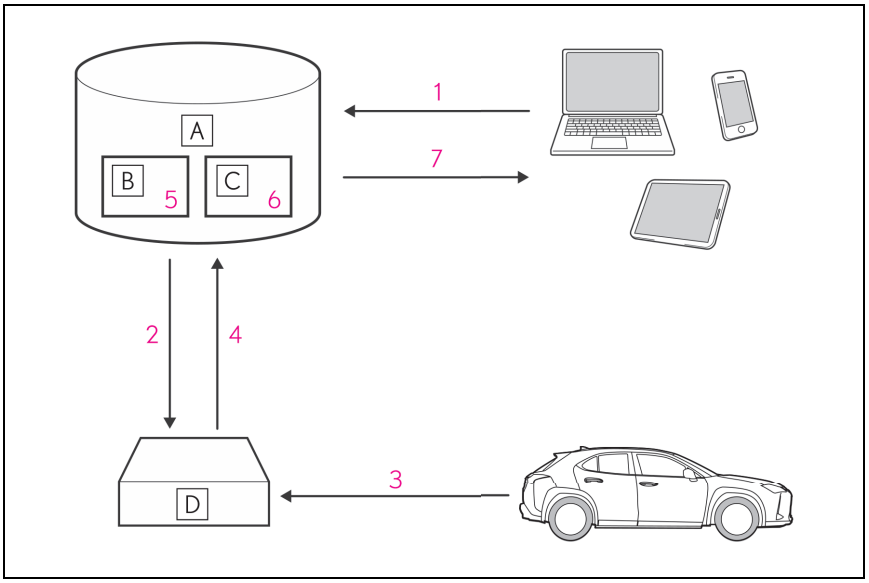
Do not pour any liquids onto the "SOS" button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

■ If the "SOS" button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check

It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the eCall control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

System overview of added service

Data processing flow



A Server

B Storage

C Processing

D DCM

1 Customer activates service on Lexus Customer portal & accepts terms of services according to GDPR.

2 Server activates the service in the DCM and defines which vehicle data to collect.

3 Defined vehicle data is collected by the DCM.

4 Data is shared with the server.

5 Data is stored in the server.

6 Data is processed in the server for fulfilling the service.

7 Processed data is presented to the customer.

For a list of eligible service please visit the Lexus Customer portal.

Implementing Regulation

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
1. DESCRIPTION OF THE ECALL IN-VEHICLE SYSTEM			
	1.1.	Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities	○
	1.2.	The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.	○
	1.3.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident. It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.	○
	1.4.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system	○
	1.5.	In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle	○
2. INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING			

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.1.	Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC.	○
	2.2.	Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.	○
	2.3. Types of data and its recipients		
	2.3.1.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data: Vehicle Identification Number, Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle), Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen), Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel, Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp	○
	2.3.2.	Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112.	○

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.4. Arrangements for data processing		
	2.4.1.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.	○
	2.4.2.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status.	○
	2.4.3.	The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.	○
	2.4.3.1.	The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.	○
	2.4.3.2.	The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated.	○

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	2.5. Modalities for exercising data subject's rights		
	2.5.1.	The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.	O
	2.5.2.	The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.	O
	2.5.3.	Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any):	O
3. INFORMATION ON THIRD PARTY SERVICES AND OTHER ADDED VALUE SERVICES (IF FITTED)			

Implementing Regulation Annex1 PART3 User Information			Conformity
	3.1.	Description of the operation and the functionalities of the TPS system/added value service	→P.67
	3.2.	Any processing of personal data through the TPS system/other added value service shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC.	O
	3.2.1.	Legal basis for the use of TPS system and/or added value services and for processing data through them	The European Union General Data Protection Regulation
	3.3.	The TPS system and/or other added value services shall process personal data only on the base of the explicit consent of the data subject (the vehicle's owner or owners).	O
	3.4.	Modalities for data processing through TPS system and/or other added value services, including any necessary additional information regarding traceability, tracking and processing of personal data	→P.67
	3.5.	The owner of a vehicle equipped with a TPS eCall system and/or other added value service in addition to the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system has the right to choose to use the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system rather than the TPS eCall system and the other added value service.	O
	3.5.1.	Contact details for handling TPS eCall system deactivation requests	N/A

■ Service responsible for handling access requests

Country	Contact information
Austria	datenschutz@toyota-frey.at
Belgium/Luxembourg	privacy@toyota.be
Croatia	dpcp@toyota.hr
Czech Republic/Hungary/Slovakia	adatvedelem@toyota-ce.com
Denmark	toyota@toyota.dk og
Estonia	privacy@lexus.ee
Finland	tietosuoja@toyota.fi
France	delegue.protectiondonnees@toyota-europe.com
Germany	Toyota.Datenschutz@toyota.de
Great Britain	privacy@tgb.toyota.co.uk
Greece	customer@toyota.gr
Iceland	personuvernd@toyota.is
Ireland	customerservice@toyota.ie
Italy	tmi.dpo@toyota-europe.com
Netherlands	www.toyota.nl/klantenservice
Norway	personvern@toyota.no
Poland	klient@toyota.pl
Portugal	gestaodadospessoais@toyotacaetano.pt
Romania	relatii.clienti@toyota.ro
Slovenia	dpcp@toyota.si
Spain	clientes@lexusauto.es/dpo@lexusauto.es
Sweden	integritet@lexus.se
Switzerland	info@toyota.ch

■ Certification for eCall

Manufacturer: DENSO CORPORATION Address: 1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661, Japan Model: OGEU47 Operation frequency: GSM900 Tx: 880-915MHz, Rx: 925-960 MHz GSM1800 Tx: 1710-1785MHz, Rx: 1805-1880 MHz W-CDMA Band1 Tx: 1920-1980MHz, Rx: 2110-2170 MHz W-CDMA Band8 Tx: 880-915MHz, Rx: 925-960 MHz GPS 1575.42MHz GALILEO 1575.42MHz EGNOS 1575.42MHz Maximum output power: GSM900 2W GSM1800 1W W-CDMA Band1 0.25W W-CDMA Band8 0.25W
Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 01
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 02
Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 03

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 04
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 07
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 09

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 10
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 11
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 12
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 14
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 15

Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 19
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 21

DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 24
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 25
Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU. Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 26
İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 27

Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj OGEU47 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 28
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky OGEU47 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. 29
CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 30

ERA-GLONASS/EVAK*1, 2

*1: If equipped

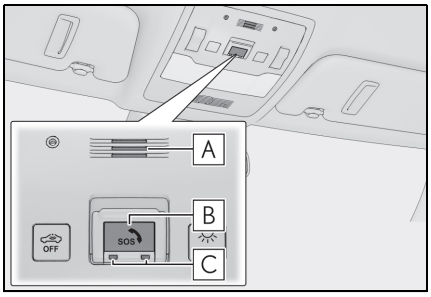
*2: Operates within the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK coverage.
The system name differs depending on the country.

The Emergency Call system is a device installed on a vehicle to determine its location and movement direction (using GLONASS [Global Navigation Satellite System] and GPS [Global Positioning System] signals), and ensure the generation and transmission of vehicle information (in a nonadjustable form) in case of traffic accidents or other incidents on motor roads in the Russian Federation/Kazakhstan. In addition, it ensures two-way voice communication between the vehicle and an ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator through cellular networks (GSM).

Automatic Emergency Calls (via Automatic Collision Notification) and manual Emergency Calls (by pressing the "SOS" button) can be made to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.

This service is mandatory according to the technical regulations of the Customs Union.

System components



A Microphone

B "SOS" button*

C Indicator lights

*: This button is intended for communication with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator.

Other SOS buttons available in other systems of a motor vehicle do not relate to the device and are not intended for communication with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK system operator.

Emergency Notification Services

■ Automatic Emergency Calls

If any airbag deploys, the system is designed to automatically call the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.* The answering operator receives the vehicle's location, the time of the incident and the vehicle VIN, and attempts to speak with the vehicle occupants to assess the situation. If the occupants are unable to communicate, the operator automatically treats the

call as an emergency and contacts the nearest emergency services provider (112 system etc.) to describe the situation and request that assistance be sent to the location.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.81)

Manual Emergency Calls

In the event of an emergency, press the "SOS" button to call the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.* The answering operator will determine your vehicle's location, assess the situation, and dispatch the necessary assistance required.

If you accidentally press the "SOS" button, tell the operator that you are not experiencing an emergency.

*: In some cases, the call cannot be made. (→P.81)

Indicator lights

When the power switch is turned to ON, the red indicator light will illuminate for 10 seconds and then the green indicator light will illuminate, indicating that the system is enabled. The indicator lights indicate the following:

- If the green indicator light illuminates and stays on, the system is enabled.
- If the green indicator light flashes twice per second, an automatic or manual Emergency Call is being made.
- If no indicator lights illuminate, the system is not enabled.
- If the red indicator light illuminates at any time other than immediately after the power switch is turned to ON, the system may be malfunctioning or the backup battery may be depleted.
- If the red indicator light blinks for approximately 30 seconds during an Emergency Call, the call has been disconnected or the cellular network signal is weak.
  The service life of the backup battery does not exceed 3 years.

Device test mode

A test mode is provided for to check the performance of the Emergency Call system. To test the device, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

When the Emergency Call may not be made

- It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls in any of the following situations. In such cases, report to emergency services provider (112 system etc.) by other means such as nearby public phones.

WARNING

- Even when the vehicle is in the cellular phone service area, it may be difficult to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center if the reception is poor or the line is busy. In such cases, even though the system attempts to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center, you may not be able to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center to make Emergency Calls and contact emergency services.
- When the vehicle is out of the cellular phone service area, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.
- When any related equipment (such as the "SOS" button panel, indicator lights, microphone, speaker, DCM, antenna, or any wires connecting the equipment) is malfunctioning, damaged or broken, the Emergency Calls cannot be made.
- During an Emergency Call, the system makes repeated attempts to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center. However, if it cannot connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center due to poor radio wave reception, the system may not be able to connect to the cellular network and the call may finish without connecting. The red indicator light will blink for approximately 30 seconds to indicate this disconnection.
- This device may not function if a shock is applied to it.

● If the 12-volt battery's voltage decreases or there is a disconnection, the system may not be able to connect to the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center.

■ When the Emergency Call system is replaced with a new one

The Emergency Call system should be registered. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ For your safety

● Please drive safely.
The function of this system is to assist you in making the Emergency Call in case of accidents such as traffic accidents or sudden medical emergencies, and it does not protect the driver or passengers in any way. Please drive safely and fasten your seatbelts at all times for your safety.

● In case of an emergency, make lives the top priority.

● If you smell anything burning or other unusual smells, leave the vehicle and evacuate to a safe area immediately.

● Since the system detects shocks, the automatic reporting may not always occur synchronized with the operation of the airbag system. (If the vehicle is struck from behind, etc.)

● For safety, do not make the Emergency Call while driving.
Making calls during driving may cause mishandling of the steering wheel, which may lead to unexpected accidents.
Stop the vehicle and confirm the safety of your surroundings before making the emergency call.

● When changing fuses, please use the specified fuses. Using other fuses may cause ignition or smoke in the circuit and lead to a fire.

● Using the system while there is smoke or an unusual smell may cause a fire. Stop using the system immediately and consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage

Do not pour any liquids onto the "SOS" button panel, etc. and do not impact it.

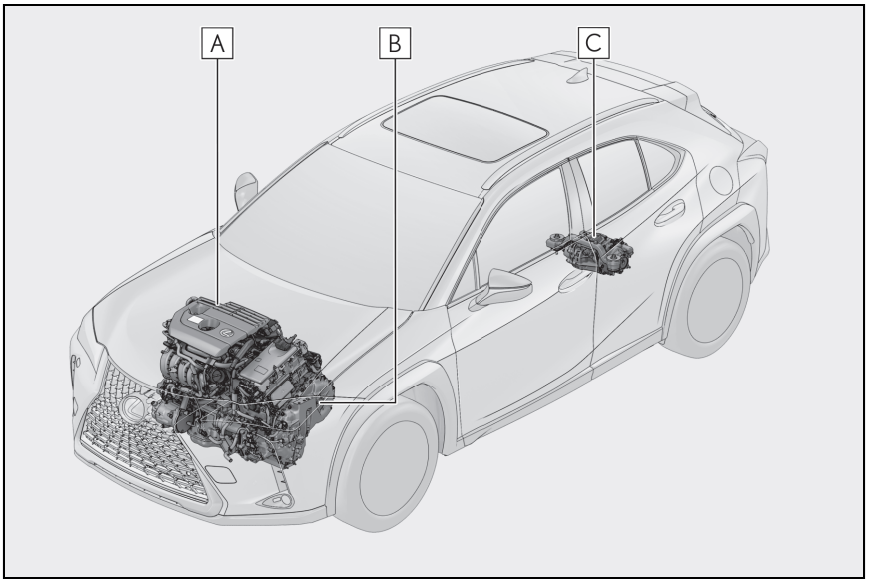
■ If the "SOS" button panel, speaker or microphone malfunctions during an Emergency Call or manual maintenance check

It may not be possible to make Emergency Calls, confirm the system status, or communicate with the ERA-GLONASS/EVAK control center operator. If any of the above equipment is damaged, please consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate it with care.
The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Gasoline engine

B Front electric motor (traction motor)

C Rear electric motor (traction motor)*

*: AWD models only

■ **When stopped/during start off**

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) is not being charged.

*: When the hybrid battery (traction battery) requires charging or the engine is warming up, etc., the gasoline engine will not automatically stop. (→P.85)

■ During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

■ When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

■ When braking (regenerative braking)

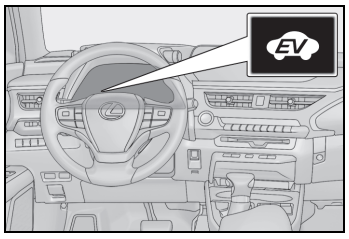
The wheels operate the electric motor (traction motor) as a power generator, and the hybrid battery (traction battery) is charged.

■ Regenerative braking

- In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).
  - The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift lever in D or S.
  - The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift lever in D or S.
- While the GPF system (→P.349) is operating, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may not be recharged.

■ EV indicator

The EV indicator comes on when the vehicle is driven using only the electric motor (traction motor) or the gasoline engine is stopped.



■ Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions*:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

*: Depending on the circumstances, the gasoline engine may also not stop automatically in other situations.

■ Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery (traction battery) will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes fully discharged and you are unable to start the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

→P.509

■ **After the 12-volt battery has discharged or when the terminal has been removed and installed during exchange, etc.**

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is being driven by the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

There may be no engine sound or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift lever to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Relay operating sounds such as a snap or soft clank will be emitted from the hybrid battery (traction battery), behind the rear seats, when the hybrid system is started or stopped.
- Sounds from the hybrid system may be heard when the back door is open.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed or as the accelerator pedal is released.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent under the right side of the rear seat.

■ **Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal**

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

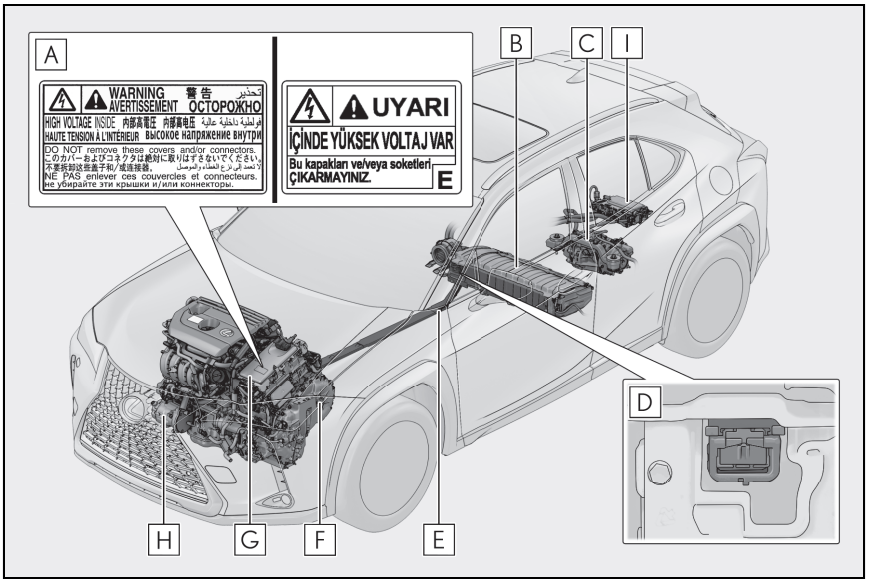
■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the EV indicator) can be changed.
(Customizable features:→P.531)

Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it is a high voltage system (about 650V at maximum) as well as contains parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.

System components



The illustration is an example for explanation and may differ from the actual item.

A Warning label

B Hybrid battery (traction battery)

C Rear electric motor (traction motor)*

D Service plug

E High voltage cables (orange)

F Front electric motor (traction motor)

G Power control unit

H Air conditioning compressor

I Rear inverter*

*: AWD models only

Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P.470) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The standard amount of fuel is about 7.5 L [2.0 gal., 1.7 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope. Add extra fuel when the vehicle is inclined.)

Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

Declaration of conformity

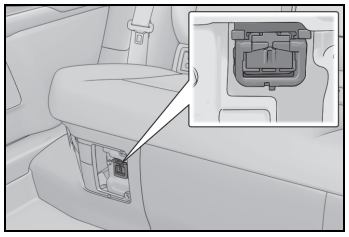
This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

WARNING

High voltage precautions

This vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the warning labels attached to the vehicle.
- Never try to open the service plug access hole located underneath the rear seats. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.



Road accident cautions

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Pull your vehicle off the road, shift the shift lever to P, apply the parking brake, and turn the hybrid system off.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.

WARNING

- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels (2WD models) or four wheels (AWD models) raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause a fire. (→P.461)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

- Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and it is hazardous to the environment or someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

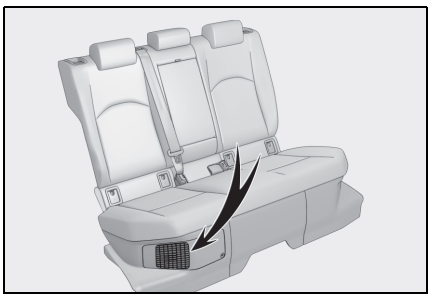
- If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery)**

Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent



There is an air intake vent under the right side of the rear seat for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vent become blocked, the hybrid battery input and output may be restricted, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery (traction battery) output.

NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent**

- Make sure not to block the air intake vent with anything, such as a seat cover, luggage or carpet. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat, leading to poor fuel economy.
- Clean the air intake vent regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not get water or foreign materials in the air intake vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- A filter is installed to the air intake vent. When the filter remains noticeably dirty even after cleaning the air intake vent, filter cleaning or replacement is recommended. When cleaning or replacing the filter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Refer to P.445 for details on how to clean the filter.

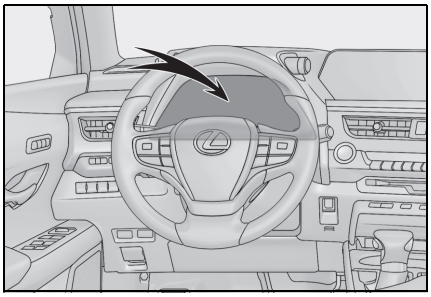
Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.

If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.



If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In this case, try to start the system again. If the "READY" indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

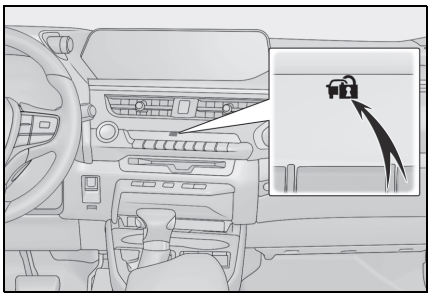
Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.

Operating the system



The security indicator flashes after the power switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator stops flashing after the power switch has been turned to ACC or ON to indicate that the system has been canceled.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key registered to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

■ Certification for the immobilizer system

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type TMIMB-3 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://my.lexus.eu Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TMIMB-3 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://my.lexus.eu Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBμA/m @10m
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur TMIMB-3 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://my.lexus.eu Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBμA/m @10m

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMIMB-3 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://my.lexus.eu Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBμA/m @10m
Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMIMB-3 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m
Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMIMB-3 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMIMB-3 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://my.lexus.eu Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBμA/m @10m
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TMIMB-3 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://my.lexus.eu Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMIMB-3 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBμA/m @10m

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMIMB-3 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBμA/m @10m
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMIMB-3 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBμA/m @10m
B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMIMB-3 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMIMB-3 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://my.lexus.eu Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMIMB-3 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz Maximális jelerősség: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMIMB-3 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMIMB-3 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://my.lexus.eu Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMIMB-3 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBμA/m @10m
Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMIMB-3 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://my.lexus.eu Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://my.lexus.eu Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m
С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TMIMB-3 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://my.lexus.eu Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBμA/m @10m
Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio TMIMB-3 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMIMB-3 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://my.lexus.eu Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMIMB-3 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBµA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün TMIMB-3 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir. AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz: http://my.lexus.eu Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBµA/m @10m

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL.:+81-565-28-2121

EU Declaration of Conformity

CE

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

   Immobilizer / TMIMB-3

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

   TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
   1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration:

   TMIMB-3

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

   Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements)	EN 60950-1:2006 / A11:2009
(EMC requirements)	EN 301 489-1 V1.8.1 & EN 301 489-3 V1.4.1
(Effective uses of radio spectrum)	EN 300 330 V2.1.1

7. The notified body:

   Not Applicable

8. Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

   Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

   None

Place and date of issue: Japan, April 5, 2017

Signature: Tomoo Kakegawa

Function: Tomoo Kakegawa
General Manager

NOTICE

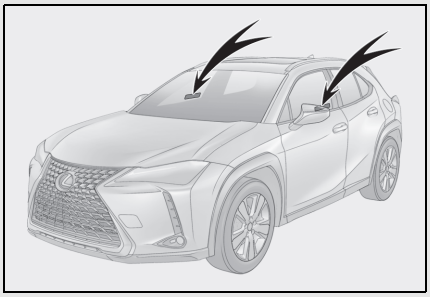
■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Double locking system

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.

Vehicles employing this system have labels on the side window of both front doors.



Setting/canceling the double locking system

■ Setting

Turn the power switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:
Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press twice within 5 seconds.

■ Canceling

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control:

Press .

WARNING

■ Double locking system precaution

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

Alarm*

*: If equipped

The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.)
- Vehicles with tilt sensor: The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination.
- Vehicles with glass breakage sensor: Any of the windows are broken.

Setting/canceling/stopping the alarm system

■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

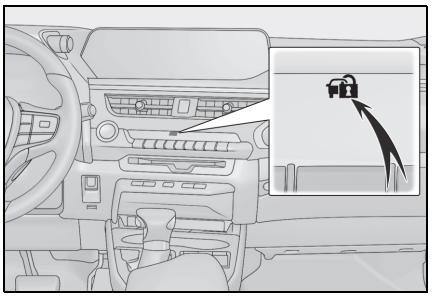
- Nobody is in the vehicle.

- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

Setting

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The security indicator changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Canceling or stopping

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

System maintenance

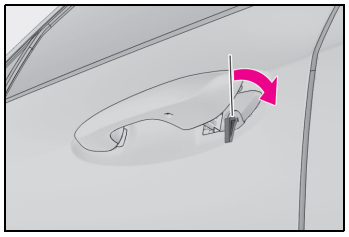
The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Triggering of the alarm

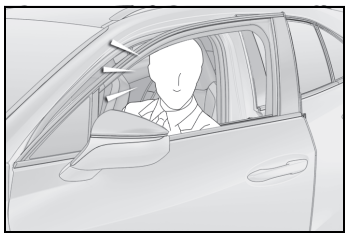
The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:

(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

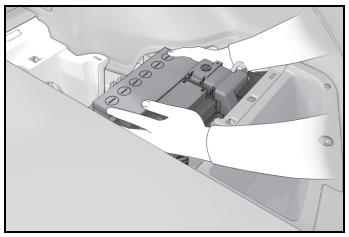
- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



- The 12-volt battery is disconnected. (→P.509)



Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery.

■ Customization

The alarm can be set to deactivate when the mechanical key is used to unlock. (Customizable features: →P.531)

NOTICE

■ To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Intrusion sensor (if equipped) and tilt sensor (if equipped)

■ The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor detection

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

■ Setting the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set automatically when the alarm is set. (→P.106)

■ Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

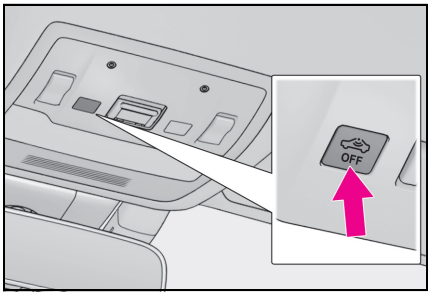
If you are leaving pets or other moving things inside the vehicle, make sure to disable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor before setting the alarm, as they will respond to movement inside the vehicle.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

Press the switch again to re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.

Each time the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled/set, a message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.



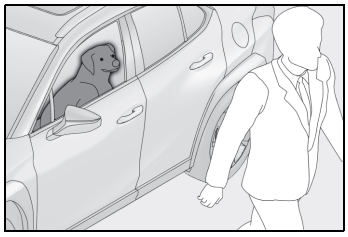
■ Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor

- The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
- After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the power switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function (if equipped) or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
- The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will automatically be re-enabled when the alarm system is reactivated.

■ Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

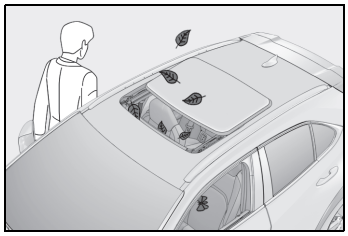
- People or pets are in the vehicle.



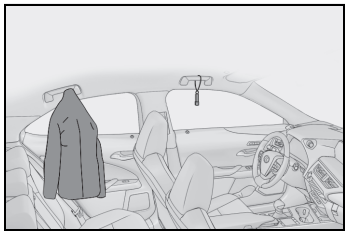
● A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

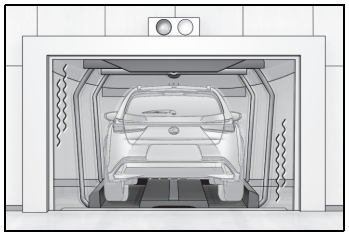
- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside the vehicle



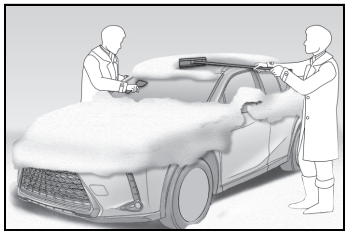
● Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



● The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



● Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.



● The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.

● The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

■ Tilt sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

● The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.

● The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.

● The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.

● Any of the tires loses air pressure.

● The vehicle is jacked up.

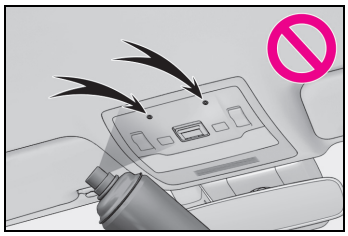
● An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

● Cargo is loaded onto or unloaded from the roof luggage carrier.

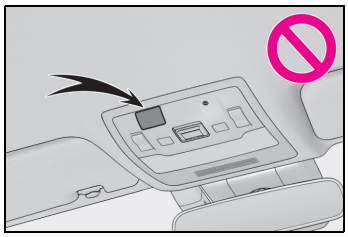
NOTICE

■ **To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly**

- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.



- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Installing accessories other than genuine Lexus parts or leaving objects between the driver's seat and front passenger's seat may reduce the detection performance.

2-1. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 112

Gauges and meters (except F SPORT models) 117

Gauges and meters (F SPORT models)..... 121

Multi-information display..... 126

Head-up display 132

Energy monitor/consumption screen 136

Warning lights and indicators

The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster, center panel and outside rear view mirrors inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

Warning lights and indicators displayed on the instrument cluster

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustrations display all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Except F SPORT models



The location of warning lights and indicators may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

▶ F SPORT models



The location of warning lights and indicators may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle and the main meter position.

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

(red) Brake system warning light *1 (→P.466)

Charging system warning light *2 (→P.466)

Low engine oil pressure warning light *2 (→P.466)

Malfunction indicator lamp *1 (→P.467)

High coolant temperature warning light *2 (→P.467)

Tire pressure warning light *1 (→P.467)

(yellow) Brake system warning light *1 (→P.468)

SRS warning light *1 (→P.468)

ABS warning light *1 (→P.468)

(red) Electric power steering system warning light *1 (→P.468)

(yellow) Electric power steering system warning light *1 (→P.468)

Slip indicator *1 (→P.469)

(Flashes) Parking brake indicator (→P.469)

HOLD (Flashes) Brake hold operated indicator *1 (→P.469)

OFF (Flashes) Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (if equipped) (→P.469)

RCTA OFF (Flashes) RCTA OFF indicator (if equipped) (→P.470)

OFF PKSB OFF indicator *1, 3 (if equipped) (→P.470)


Low fuel level warning light (→P.470)


Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (→P.470)



Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights*2 (→P.471)


Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light/PKSB warning light*2 (→P.471)


(orange)
LTA indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.471)



(Flashes or illuminates)
PCS warning light*1 (if equipped) (→P.472)


Hybrid system overheat warning light*2(→P.472)


(orange)
Low traction battery charge warning light*2 (→P.472)

*1: These lights come on when the power switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

WARNING

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.


Turn signal indicator (→P.240)


Tail light indicator (→P.247)


Headlight high beam indicator (→P.248)


AHS indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.249)


Automatic High Beam indicator*1 (if equipped) (→P.253)


Front fog light indicator (if equipped) (→P.255)


Rear fog light indicator (→P.255)



PCS warning light*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.276)


Cruise control indicator*3 (→P.297, 308)


Dynamic radar cruise control indicator*3 (if equipped) (→P.297)



Cruise control "SET" indicator*3 (→P.297, 308)


(white)
LTA indicator*3 (if equipped) (→P.289)


(green)
LTA indicator*3 (if equipped) (→P.289)


(orange)
LTA indicator*3, 4 (if equipped) (→P.289)


BSM outside rear view mirror indicators*1, 5 (if equipped) (→P.310)



BSM indicator (if equipped) (→P.310)



Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.324)



RCTA OFF indicator*2 (if equipped) (→P.330)



PKSB OFF indicator*1, 2 (if equipped) (→P.335)


Slip indicator*1, 4 (→P.351)



VSC OFF indicator*1, 2 (→P.352)


Smart entry & start system indicator*3 (→P.230)



"READY" indicator (→P.230)



EV drive mode indicator (→P.234)



Parking brake indicator (→P.241)



Brake hold standby indicator*1 (→P.244)



Brake hold operated indicator*1 (→P.244)



EV indicator*6 (→P.85)


Low outside temperature indicator*3, 7 (→P.117, 121)


Security indicator*8 (→P.92, 106)



"PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator*1, 8 (→P.47)

● Drive mode indicators

▶ Except F SPORT models



Custom mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.347)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P.347)



Sport mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.347)



Sport S mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.347)



Sport S+ mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.347)

▶ F SPORT models



Custom mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.347)



Eco drive mode indicator (→P.347)



Sport mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.347)



Sport S mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.347)



Sport S+ mode indicator (if equipped) (→P.347)

*1: These lights come on when the power

switch is turned to ON to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*2: This light comes on when the system is turned off.

*3: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*4: This light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*5: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*6: Except F SPORT models: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

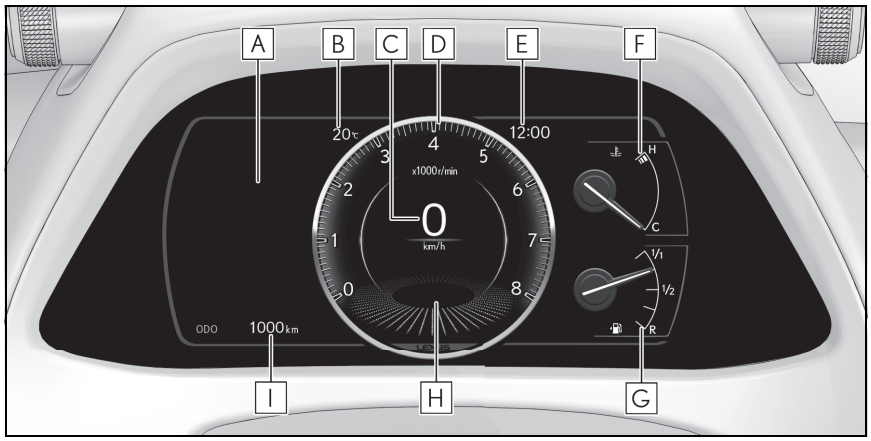
*7: When the outside temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower, this indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds, then stay on.

*8: This light illuminates on the center panel.

Gauges and meters (except F SPORT models)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters



The location of some displayed items and the units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.126)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.475)

B Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower

C Speedometer

D Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.118)
This display changes to a tachometer depending on the driving mode, and can be set to show the tachometer in any driving mode on the settings display. (→P.130, 347)

E Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the center panel. (→P.396)

F Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

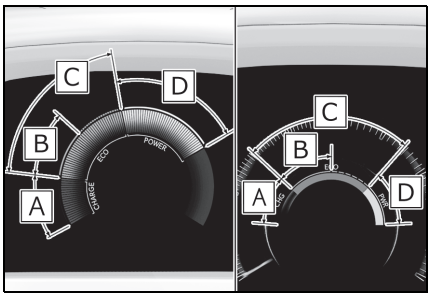
G Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

H Shift position/shift range (→P.236)

I Odometer and trip meter display (→P.119)

■ Hybrid System Indicator



A Charge area

Shows regeneration* status.

Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

B Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

C Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

By keeping the bar display within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

D Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

*: When used in this manual, regeneration refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

■ Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when

The Hybrid System Indicator is displayed in the following situations:

- The shift lever is in D or S.
- The driving mode is other than Sport mode.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.127

■ Customization

The gauges and meters can be customized on  of the multi-information display. (→P.531)

WARNING

■ **The information display at low temperatures**

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the engine and its components**

- Do not let the indicator of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.511)

Odometer and trip meter display

■ **Display items**

- Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meter A/trip meter B

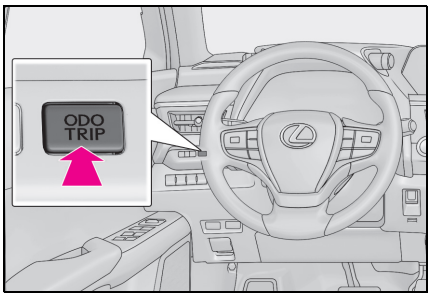
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

- Distance until next engine oil change

Displays the distance the vehicle can be driven until an oil change is necessary.

■ **Changing the display**

Each time the "ODO TRIP" switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.

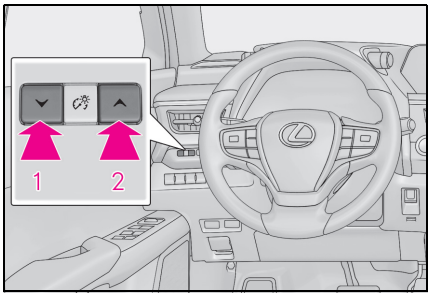


■ **Pop-up display**

Distance until the next engine oil change will displayed when a warning message indicating that oil maintenance should be performed soon or is required is displayed.

Changing the instrument panel light brightness

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



1 Darker

2 Brighter

■ **Instrument panel brightness adjustment**

The instrument panel brightness levels when the surroundings are bright (daytime etc.) and dark (nighttime etc.) can be adjusted individually.

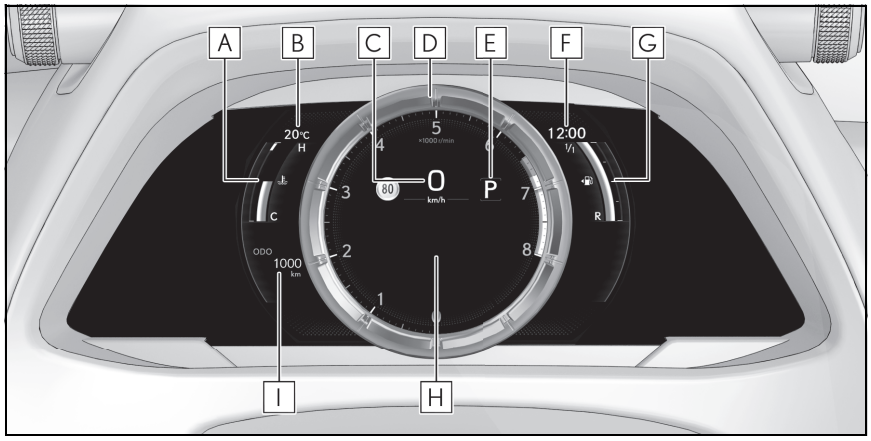
Gauges and meters (F SPORT models)

Meter display

■ Locations of gauges and meters

When the main meter is in the side position, some of the meter displays and the gauge layout will change.

▶ When the main meter is in the center position



The location of some displayed items and the units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

A Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

B Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower

C Speedometer

D Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.123)

This display changes to a tachometer depending on the driving mode, and can be set to show the tachometer in any driving mode on the settings display. (→P.130, 347)

- Rev indicator
- Rev peak

E Shift position/shift range (→P.236)

F Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the center panel. (→P.396)

G Fuel gauge

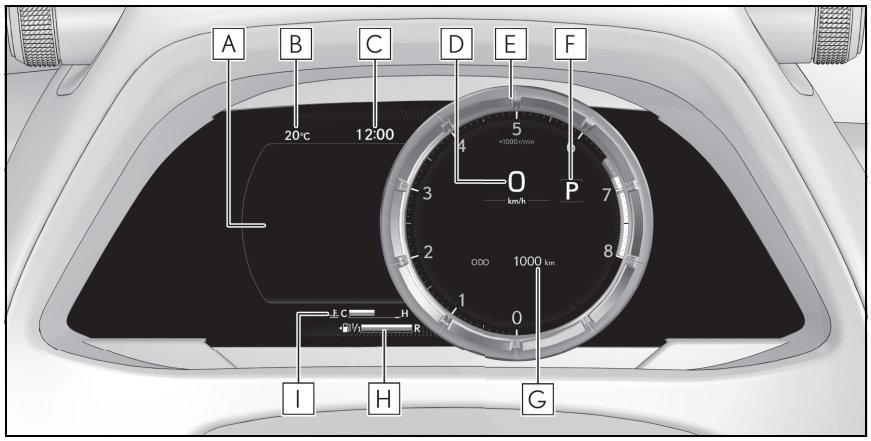
Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

H Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.126)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.475)

I Odometer and trip meter display (→P.125)

▶ When the main meter is in the side position



The location of some displayed items and the units of measure may differ depending on the intended destination of the vehicle.

A Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data (→P.126)
Displays warning messages if a malfunction occurs (→P.475)

B Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°C (-40°F) to 50°C (122°F)

Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 3°C (37°F) or lower

C Clock

Time displayed is linked to the analog clock on the center panel. (→P.396)

D Speedometer

E Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer

Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level (→P.123)

This display changes to a tachometer depending on the driving mode, and can be set to show the tachometer in any driving mode on the settings display. (→P.130, 347)

- Rev indicator
- Rev peak

F Shift position/shift range (→P.236)

G Odometer and trip meter display (→P.125)

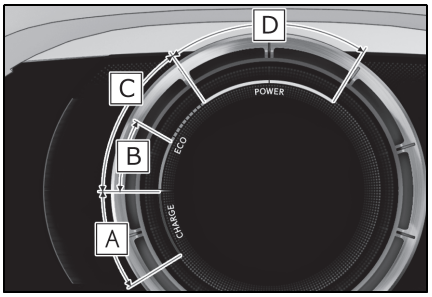
H Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

I Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

■ Hybrid System Indicator



A Charge area

Shows regeneration* status.

Regenerated energy will be used to charge the hybrid battery (traction battery).

B Hybrid Eco area

Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.

The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.

C Eco area

Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.

By keeping the bar display within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.

D Power area

Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)

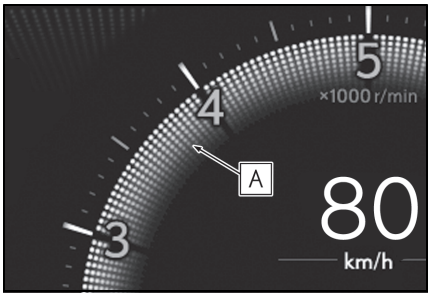
*: When used in this manual, regeneration refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

■ Rev indicator

When the engine speed reaches a set speed or the red zone, a ring-shaped indicator (A) will be displayed on the tachometer.

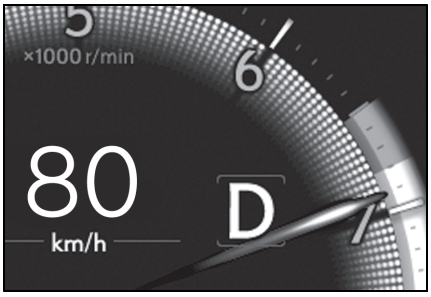
The indicators will be displayed in amber when the engine speed reaches a set speed, and in red when the engine speed reaches the red zone.

The engine speed at which the rev indicator will begin to be displayed can be set on of the multi-information display. (→P.127)



■ Rev peak

When the engine speed reaches or exceeds 4000 r/min, an afterimage of the tachometer will be displayed at the highest engine speed for approximately 1 second.



■ Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc.
There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

■ Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when

The Hybrid System Indicator is displayed in the following situations:

- The shift lever is in D or S.
- The driving mode is other than Sport mode.

■ Outside temperature display

- In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:
  - When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
  - When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)
- When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Liquid crystal display

→P.127

■ Customization

The gauges and meters can be customized on  of the multi-information display. (→P.531)

WARNING

■ The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to downshift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in death or injury.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P.511)

Odometer and trip meter display

■ Display items

- Odometer

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

- Trip meter A/trip meter B

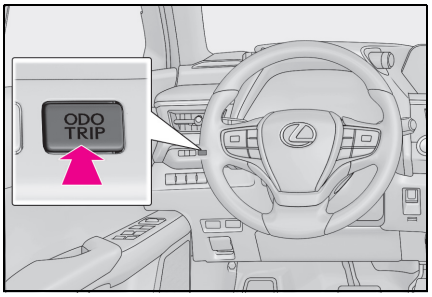
Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

- Distance until next engine oil change

Displays the distance the vehicle can be driven until an oil change is necessary.

■ Changing the display

Each time the "ODO TRIP" switch is pressed, the displayed item will be changed. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the switch will reset the trip meter.

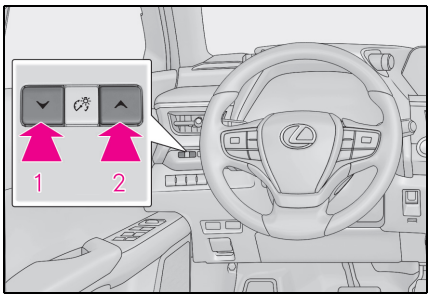


■ Pop-up display

Distance until the next engine oil change will displayed when a warning message indicating that oil maintenance should be performed soon or is required is displayed.

Changing the instrument panel light brightness

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted.



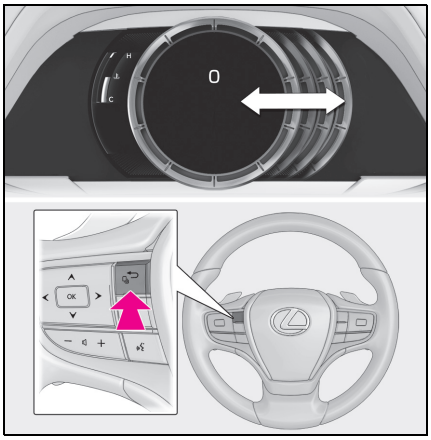
1 Darker
2 Brighter

■ Instrument panel brightness adjustment

The instrument panel brightness levels when the surroundings are bright (daytime etc.) and dark (nighttime etc.) can be adjusted individually.

Changing the display

The display can be switched between the center and side positions.



Multi-information display

Display and menu icons

■ Display (except F SPORT models)

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.

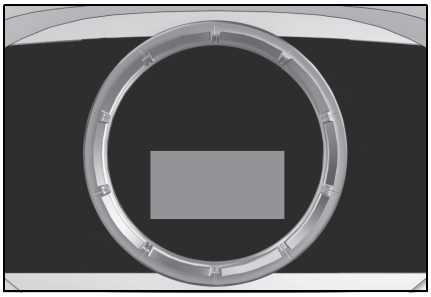


■ Display (F SPORT models)

▶ When the main meter is in the center position

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related information.

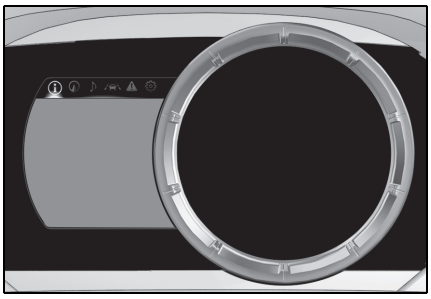
Warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.



▶ When the main meter is in the side position

By selecting menu icons on the multi-information display, a variety of driving-related information can be displayed. The multi-information display can also be used to change display settings and other vehicle settings.

Warning or suggestion/advice pop-up displays are also displayed in certain situations.



■ Menu icons

The menu icons will be displayed by pressing < or > of the meter control switches (→P.128).

F SPORT models: The menu icons can be displayed when the main meter is in the side position.

Driving information display (→P.128)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped) (→P.130)

Audio system-linked display (→P.130)

Driving support system information display (→P.130)

Warning message display (→P.475)

Settings display (→P.130)

■ Opening image display

When the power switch is in ACC or ON, the opening image is displayed on the multi-information display.

While the opening image is being displayed, the meter display cannot be changed even if the drive mode is changed. When the opening image is finished, the meter display for the currently selected mode will be displayed.

■ Liquid crystal display

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

■ Caution for use while driving

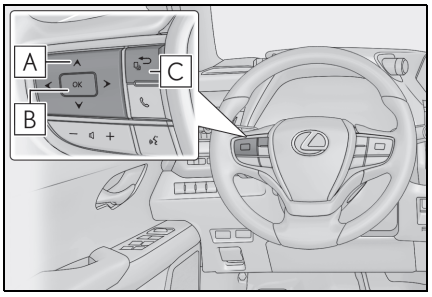
- When operating the multi-information display while driving, pay extra attention to the safety of the area around the vehicle.
- Do not look continuously at the multi-information display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

■ The information display at low temperatures

→P.119, 124

Changing the meter display

The multi-information display is operated using the meter control switches.



A < / > : Select menu icons
^ / v : Change displayed content, scroll up/down the screen or move the cursor up/down

B Press: Enter/Set
Press and hold: Reset

C Move the main meter* or return to the previous screen

*: F SPORT models

Drive information

■ Display items (except F SPORT models)

Press < or > of the meter control switches and select ⓘ. Then press ^ or v to display the following items:

- Drive information 1
- Drive information 2
- Energy monitor (→P.137)
- Tire pressure
- Display off

■ Display items (F SPORT models)

▶ When the main meter is in the center position

Press ^ or v of the meter control switches to display the following items:

- Drive information 1
- Drive information 2
- Tire pressure
- Units
- Display off

▶ When the main meter is in the side position

Press < or > of the meter control switches and select ⓘ. Then press ^ or v to display the following items:

- Drive information 1
- Drive information 2
- Energy monitor (→P.137)
- G-force
- Tire pressure
- Display off

■ Drive information 1/Drive information 2

2 of the following drive information can be displayed in each screen.

Displayed items can be changed on ⚙. (→P.127)

Use the displayed values as a reference only.

- Current fuel consumption

Displays instantaneous current fuel consumption

● Average fuel economy

After reset: Displays average fuel consumption since the display was reset*1

After start: Displays average fuel consumption since the hybrid system was started

After refuel: Displays average fuel consumption since refuel

● Average vehicle speed

After reset: Displays average vehicle speed since the display was reset*1

After start: Displays average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started

● Driven distance

Displays the distance driven since the hybrid system was started

● Elapsed time

After reset: Displays elapsed time since the display was reset*1

After start: Displays elapsed time since the hybrid system was started

● Driving range

Displays driving range with remaining fuel*2, 3

● Other

No item

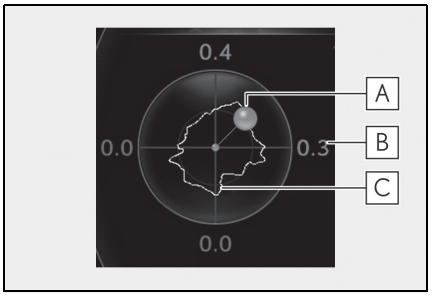
*1: To reset, display the desired item and press and hold "OK" of the meter control switches.

*2: This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

*3: When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated. When refueling, turn the power switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the power switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ G-force (F SPORT models)

Displays lateral G-forces on the vehicle.



A Acceleration G-force on the vehicle

B Current G-force value (analyzed value of front/rear and left/right G-forces)

C Record of the maximum G-forces

This display is intended for use as a guideline. Depending on factors such as the road surface condition, temperature and vehicle speed, the display may not show the actual condition of the vehicle.

● Resetting the record of maximum G-forces

Press and hold "OK" of the meter control switches to reset the record.

● Peak hold function

If lateral G-forces of 0.5 G or greater are generated, the G-force value display will turn amber and be held for 2 seconds.

■ Tire pressure

→P.428

■ Units (F SPORT models)

On some models, the units of measure used can be changed while driving.

Unlike the units setting performed on the settings display, the units setting performed on the drive information display can be changed while driving.

■ Display OFF

Displays a blank screen.

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.

- Route guidance to destination
- Compass display

■ Route guidance to destination display

When the route guidance to destination display is enabled on the head-up display, it will not be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.132)

Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Driving support system information display

Select to display the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.284)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.297)
- Cruise control (if equipped) (→P.308)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P.293)

Warning message display

Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P.475)

Settings display

■ Meter display settings that can be changed

- Language

Select to change the language displayed.

- Units

Select to change the units of measure displayed.

- Speedometer display (except F SPORT models)

Select to set the display of the speedometer to digital/analog.

- Drive information 1/Drive information 2

Select to select up to 2 items (→P.128) that will be displayed on each Drive information screen (Drive information 1 screen and Drive information 2 screen) respectively.

- Clock

Select to switch between 24-hour display and 12-hour display.

- Pop-up display

Select to enable/disable some pop-up displays for each relevant system.

● Accent color

Select to change the accent color on the screen, such as the cursor color.

● Tachometer setting

Select to set the display of the Hybrid System Indicator or tachometer for each driving mode.

● Rev indicator (F SPORT models)

- Select to enable/disable the rev indicator.
- Select to set the engine speed at which the rev indicator (amber) will begin to be displayed.

● Rev peak (F SPORT models)

Select to enable/disable the rev peak.

● EV indicator

Select to enable/disable the EV indicator.

● Default setting

Select to reset the meter display settings to the default setting.

■ Suspension of the settings display

● Some settings cannot be changed while driving. When changing settings, park the vehicle in a safe place.

● If a warning message is displayed, operation of the settings display will be suspended.

WARNING

■ Cautions during setting up the display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During setting up the display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while setting up the display features.

Suggestion function

Displays suggestions to the driver in the following situations. To select a response to a displayed suggestion, use the meter control switches.

■ Suggestion to enable the power back door

If the power back door system is disabled on  of the multi-information display (→P.127) and the power back door switch on the instrument panel is operated, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to enable the power back door system. To enable the power back door system, select "Yes".

After enabling the power back door system, press the power back door switch again to open or close the power back door.

■ **Suggestion to turn on the headlights**

If the headlight switch is in other than or AUTO position, and the vehicle speed is 5 km/h (3 mph) or higher for a certain amount of time when the surroundings are dark, a suggestion message will be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to turn off the headlights**

If the headlights are left on for a certain amount of time with the headlight switch in AUTO after the power switch has been turned off, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to turn the headlights off.

To turn the headlights off, select "Yes".

If a front door is opened after the power switch is turned off, this suggestion message will not be displayed.

■ **Suggestion to close the power windows (linked to windshield wiper operation)**

If the windshield wipers are operated with a power window open, a suggestion message will be displayed asking if you wish to close the power windows.

To close all of the power windows, select "Yes".

■ **Customization**

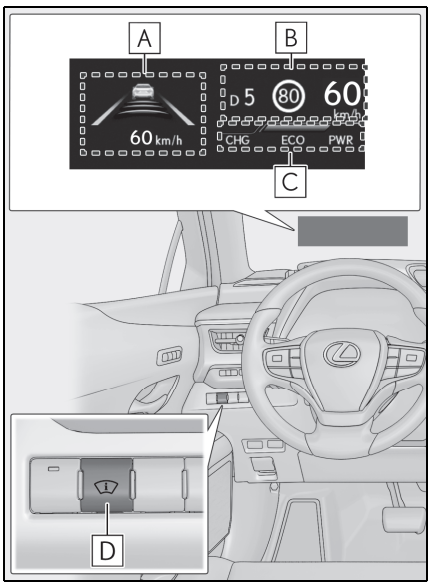
Some functions can be customized. (→P.531)

Head-up display*

*: If equipped

The head-up display projects a variety of driving-related information and the operating state of the driving support systems on the windshield.

System components



Illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed by the head-up display.

A Driving support system display area (→P.135)

Navigation system-linked display area (if equipped)

Displays the following items which are linked to the navigation system:

- Route guidance to destination

- Street name
- Compass (heading-up display)

B Driving information display area

Displays the following items:

- Speedometer
- Shift position/shift range (→P.236)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped) (→P.293)

C Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer display area (→P.136)

D Head-up display switch

■ **Head-up display will operate when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **When using the head-up display**

The head-up display may seem dark or hard to see when viewed through sunglasses, especially polarized sunglasses. Adjust the brightness of the head-up display or remove your sunglasses.

■ **Street name display**

Only street names which are included in the map data will be displayed.

■ **Outside temperature display**

● In the following situations, the outside temperature is displayed.

- When the ambient temperature is approximately 3°C (37°F) or lower (In this case, the outside temperature display will be displayed and the low outside temperature indicator will flash for approximately 10 seconds.)
- After the opening image (→P.127) is displayed (The outside temperature display will be displayed for approximately 10 seconds.)

● In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change:

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

● When "--" or "E" is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning. Take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **When using the head-up display**

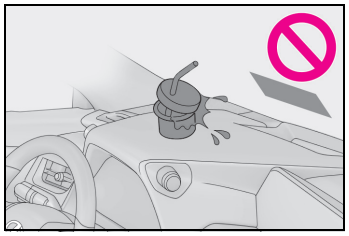
● Check that the position and brightness of the head-up display image does not interfere with safe driving. Incorrect adjustment of the image's position or brightness may obstruct the driver's view and lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

● Do not continuously look at the head-up display while driving as you may fail to see pedestrians, objects on the road, etc. ahead of the vehicle.

NOTICE

■ **Head-up display projector**

● Do not place any drinks near the head-up display projector. If the projector gets wet, electrical malfunctions may result.



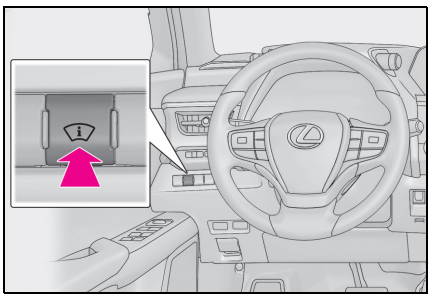
● Do not place anything on or put stickers onto the head-up display projector. Doing so could interrupt head-up display indications.

● Do not touch the inside of the head-up display projector or thrust sharp edges or the like into the projector. Doing so could cause mechanical malfunctions.

Using the head-up display

■ Enabling/disabling the head-up display

Press the head-up display switch.



■ Changing settings of the head-up display

The following settings can be changed on of the multi-information display. (→P.127)

- Brightness and vertical position of the head-up display

Select to adjust the brightness or vertical position of the head-up display.

- Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer

Select to display the Hybrid System Indicator, tachometer or no content.

- Display content

Select to enable/disable the following items:

- Route guidance to destination/street name
- Driving support system display*
- Compass (heading-up display)
- Audio system operation status

*: Make sure to enable this display when using the driving support systems

- Display angle

Select to adjust the angle of the head-up display.

■ Enabling/disabling of the head-up display

If the head-up display is disabled, it will remain disabled when the power switch is turned off then back to ON.

■ Display brightness

The brightness of the head-up display can be adjusted on of the multi-information display. Also, it is automatically adjusted according to the ambient brightness.

■ Head-up display automatic position adjustment (vehicles with driving position memory)

If the display position is recorded into memory, the head-up display will be automatically adjusted to the desired position. (→P.200)

■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The customize settings of the head-up display will be reset.

WARNING

■ Caution for changing settings of the head-up display

As the hybrid system needs to be operating while changing the settings of the head-up display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ When changing the settings of the head-up display

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while changing the settings of the head-up display.

Driving support system display area

Displays the operational status of the following systems:

- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped) (→P.284)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) (→P.297)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

Pop-up display

Pop-up displays for the following systems will be displayed when necessary.

■ Driving support systems

Displays a warning/suggestion/advice message or the operating state of a relevant system.

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped) (→P.276)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped) (→P.323)
- Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) (if equipped) (→P.338)
- Brake Override System (→P.216)
- Drive-Start Control (→P.217)

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display. For details, refer to the explanation of each system.

■ / icons

These icons are linked to the multi-information display

: Master warning icon

Displayed when a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.475)

: Information icon

Displayed when a suggestion pop-up display (→P.131) or advice pop-up display is displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Warning message

Some warning messages are displayed when necessary, according to certain conditions.

Details of content displayed on the head-up display may differ from that displayed on the multi-information display.

■ Audio system operation status

Displayed when an audio remote control switch on the steering wheel is operated.

■ Hands-free system status

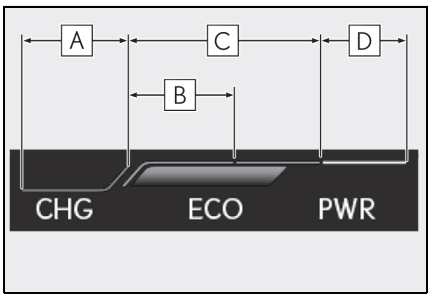
Displayed when the hands-free system is operated.

■ When a pop-up display is displayed

When a pop-up display is displayed, a current display may no longer be displayed. In this case, the display will return after the pop-up display disappears.

Hybrid System Indicator/tachometer display area

■ Hybrid System Indicator



A Charge area

B Hybrid Eco area

C Eco area

D Power area

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the meter (Hybrid System Indicator). For details, refer to P.118 or P.123.

■ Tachometer

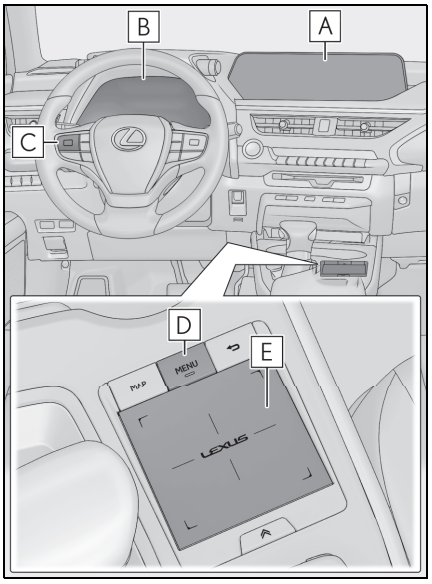
Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

Energy monitor/consumption screen

The status of your hybrid system and fuel consumption information can be displayed on the multi-information display and Center Display.

10.3-inch display model: The energy monitor and consumption screen can be displayed on the side display.

System components



A Multi-information display

B Center Display

C Meter control switches

D "MENU" button

E Touchpad

Energy monitor

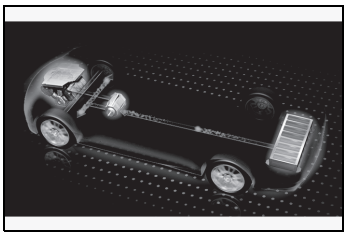
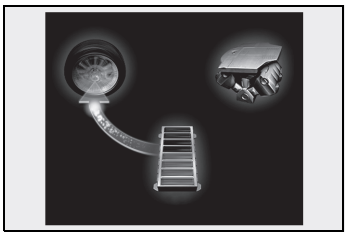
▶ Center Display

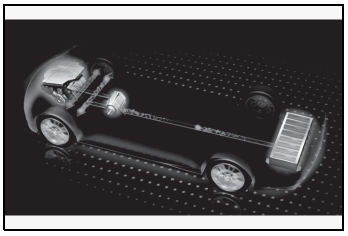
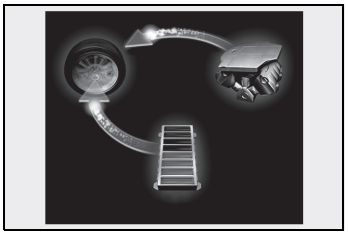
Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, and then select on the menu screen.

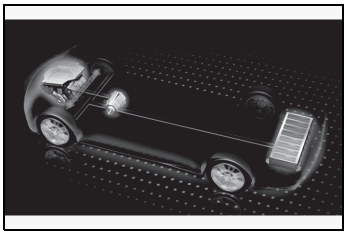
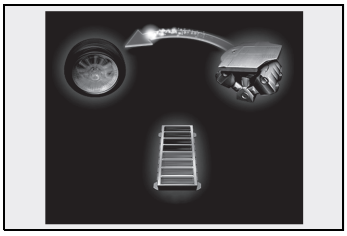
If the "Trip Information" or "History" screen is displayed, select "Energy".

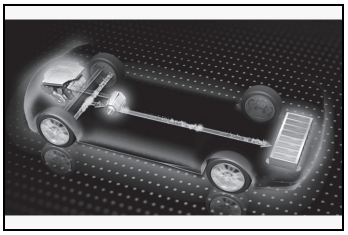
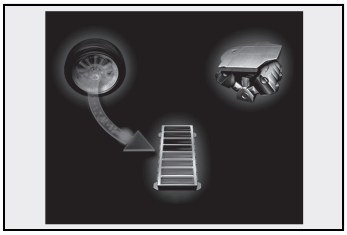
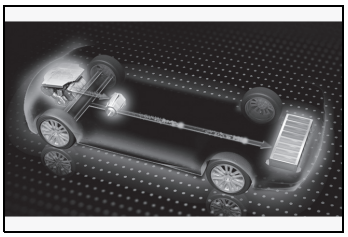
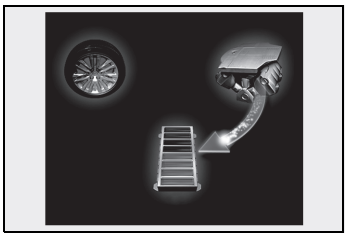
▶ Multi-information display

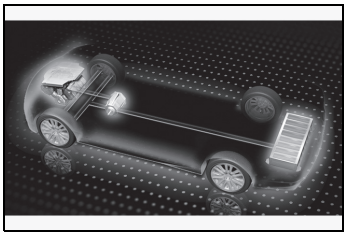
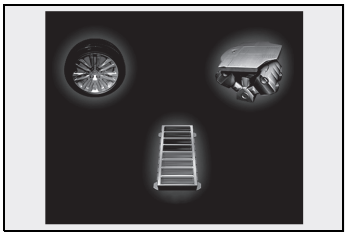
Press < or > of the meter control switches and select , and then press ^ or v to select the energy monitor display.

When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	

When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	

When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	

When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	
	

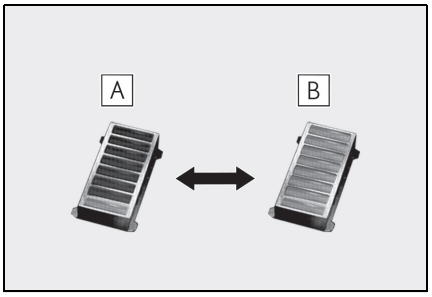
When there is no energy flow	
Center Display	Multi-information display
	

The screens for 2WD models are explained here as examples.

These images are examples only, and may vary from actual conditions.

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) status**

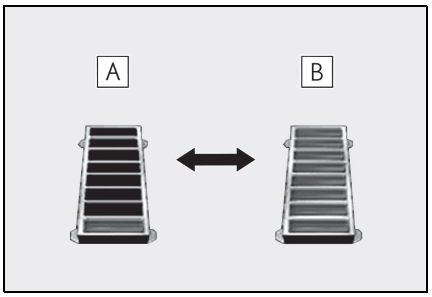
▶ Center Display



A Low

B High

▶ Multi-information display



A Low

B High

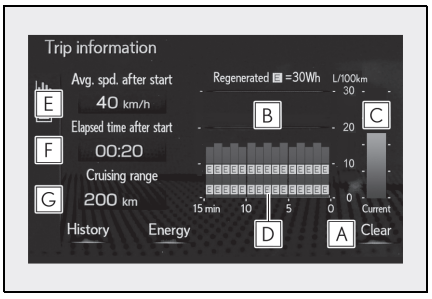
These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Consumption

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, and then select on the screen.

■ **Trip information**

If a screen other than "Trip Information" is displayed, select "Trip Information".



A Resetting the consumption data

B Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

C Current fuel consumption

D Regenerated energy in the past 15 minutes

One symbol indicates 30 Wh. Up to 5 symbols are shown.

E Average vehicle speed since the hybrid system was started.

F Elapsed time since the hybrid system was started.

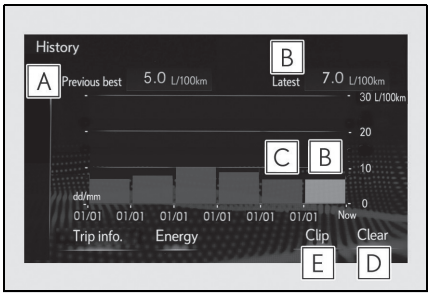
G Cruising range

Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the power switch was last turned to ON. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ **History**

If a screen other than "History" is displayed, select "History".



A Best recorded fuel consumption

B Latest fuel consumption

C Previous fuel consumption record

D Resetting the history data

E Updating the latest fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Updating the history data

Update the latest fuel consumption by selecting "Clip" to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ Resetting the data

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting "Clear".

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

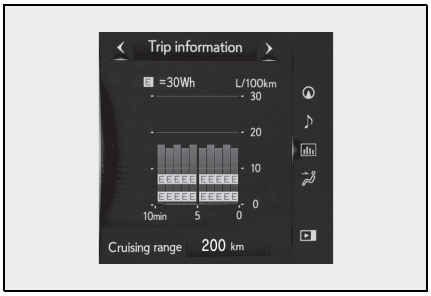
This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.
As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Using the side display (10.3-inch display model)

Display the vehicle information on the side display (→P.369), and then select ❮ or ❯ to display the desired screen.

■ Trip information (type A)

Displays the average fuel consumption and regenerated energy for the past 10 minutes in 1 minute intervals, as well as the cruising range.

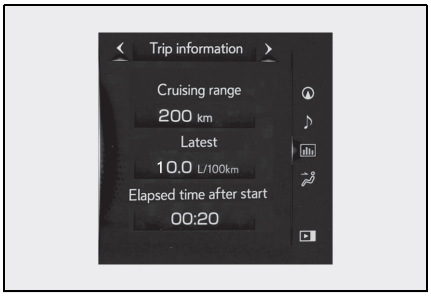


The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

■ Trip information (type B)

Displays the cruising range, latest fuel consumption and the amount of time elapsed since the hybrid system was started.



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

History

Displays the average fuel consumption, previous average fuel consumption and highest fuel consumption.



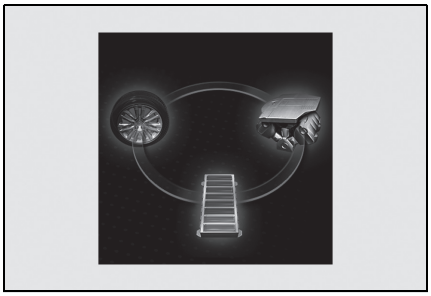
The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

Energy monitor

Displays the hybrid system operation and energy recovery states.

Displayed content is the same as that displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.137)



The image is an example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

3-1. Key information

Keys 144

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors 148

Back door 152

Smart entry & start system 165

3-3. Adjusting the seats

Front seats 197

Rear seats 198

Driving position memory 200

Head restraints 203

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors

Steering wheel 205

Inside rear view mirror 206

Outside rear view mirrors 208

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof

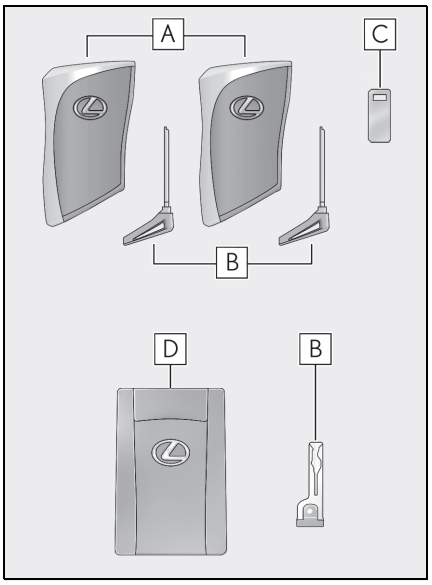
Power windows 210

Moon roof 212

Keys

Key types

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



A Electronic keys
- Operating the smart entry & start system (if equipped) (→P.165)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

B Mechanical keys

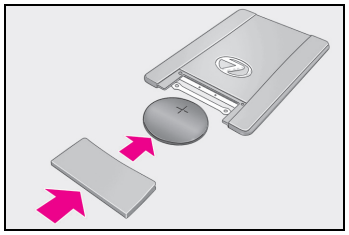
C Key number plate

D Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

Operating the smart entry & start system (→P.165)

■ Card key (if equipped)

- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.



- The card key is not waterproof.

■ When riding in an aircraft

When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops.
- To reduce key battery depletion when the electronic key is to not be used for long periods of time, set the electronic key to the battery-saving mode. (→P.167)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P.448)
  - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.

- The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.

● To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
- TVs
- Personal computers
- Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
- Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
- Table lamps
- Induction cookers

You can replace the battery by yourself (→P.448). However, as there is a danger that the electronic key may be damaged, it is recommended that replacement be carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Replacing the battery

→P.448

■ Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

■ If "A New Key has been Registered Contact Your Dealer for Details" is shown on the multi-information display

This message will be displayed each time the driver's door is opened when the doors are unlocked from the outside for approximately 10 days after a new electronic key has been registered.

If this message is displayed but you have not had a new electronic key registered, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to check if an unknown electronic key (other than those in your possession) has been registered.

NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

● Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.

● Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.

● Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.

● Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.

● Do not disassemble the keys.

● Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.

● Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

→P.505

■ When an electronic key is lost

→P.504

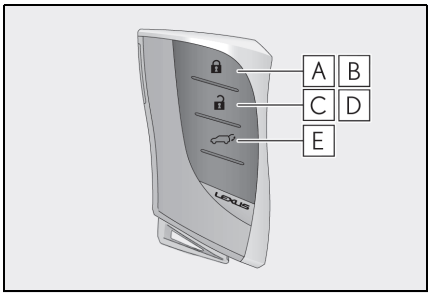
NOTICE

■ Handling the card key

- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.
  If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water, etc., is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover.
  Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery. Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
  - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
  - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
  - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

Wireless remote control

The electronic keys are equipped with the following wireless remote control:



A Locks all the doors (→P.148)

B Closes the windows and moon roof*1, 2 (→P.148)

C Unlocks all the doors (→P.148)

D Opens the windows and moon roof*1, 2 (→P.148)

E Opens and closes the power back door*1 (→P.155)

*1: If equipped

*2: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Back door reserve lock function (vehicles with power back door)

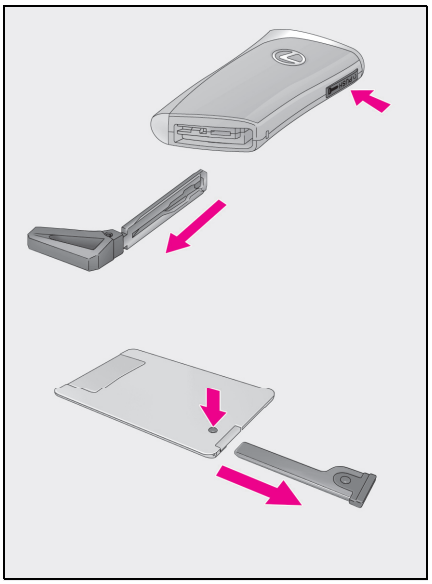
This function reserves locking of all doors, beforehand, when the back door is open. When the following is done, all the doors except the back door are locked and then back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1 Close all doors, except the back door.
2 Push the wireless lock button during the automatic closing operation of the back door.

Using the mechanical key

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.
After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key.
If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P.505)



When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P.389)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

If you lose your mechanical keys

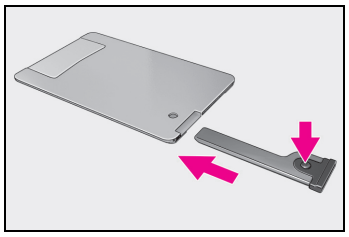
→P.504

If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

Card key (if equipped)

- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the release button using a pen tip, etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin, etc.
- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the release button.



NOTICE

Handling the card key

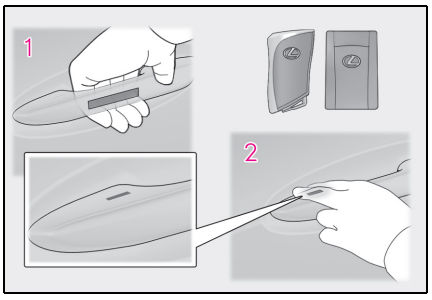
Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.

Side doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

■ Smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Grip the front door handle to unlock the doors.*

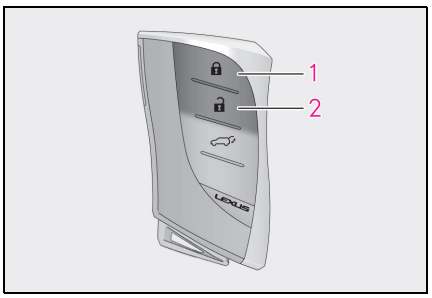
Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

*: The door unlock settings can be changed.

2 Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the front door handle) to lock all the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Wireless remote control



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.
Press and hold to close the windows and moon roof.*1, 2

2 Unlocks all the doors

Press and hold to open the windows and moon roof.*1, 2

*1: If equipped

*2: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Switching the door unlock function

It is possible to set which doors the entry function unlocks using the wireless remote control.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Cancel the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor of the alarm system to prevent unintended triggering of the alarm while changing the settings. (if equipped) (→P.107)

3 When the indicator light on the key surface is not on, press and hold or for approximately 5 seconds while pressing and holding .

The setting changes each time an operation is performed, as shown below. (When changing the setting continuously, release

the buttons, wait for at least 5 seconds, and repeat step **3**.)

Multi-information display/Beep	Unlocking function
 (Left-hand drive vehicles)	Holding the driver's door handle unlocks only the driver's door.
 (Right-hand drive vehicles) Exterior: Beeps 3 times Interior: Pings once	Holding the front passenger door handle unlocks all the doors.
 Exterior: Beeps twice Interior: Pings once	Holding a front door handle unlocks all the doors.

For vehicles with alarm: To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, unlock the doors using the wireless remote control and open and close a door once after the settings have been changed. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.)
In a case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P.106)

■ Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1. Push down the inside lock button. (→P.150)
2. Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the power switch is in ACC or ON, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

■ Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

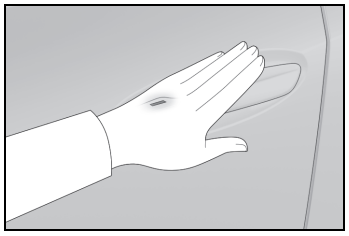
A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are operating.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with entry function)

When the door cannot be locked even if the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle is touched by a finger, touch the lock sensor with the palm.
When gloves are being worn, remove the gloves.



■ Open door warning buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Setting the alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system.

(→P.105)

■ **Conditions affecting the operation of the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control**

→P.167

■ **If the smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly**

- Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P.505)
- Replace the key battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P.448)

■ **If the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The doors cannot be locked and unlocked using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control. Lock or unlock the doors using the mechanical key. (→P.505)

■ **Customization**

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.533)

WARNING

■ **To prevent an accident**

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ **When opening or closing a door**

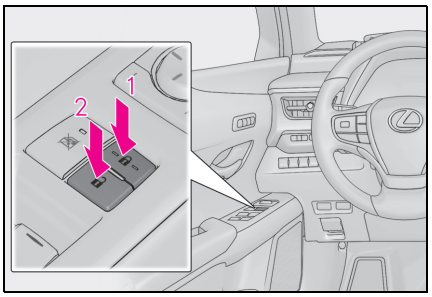
Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

■ **When using the wireless remote control and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)**

Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof. Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

■ **Door lock switches (to lock/unlock)**

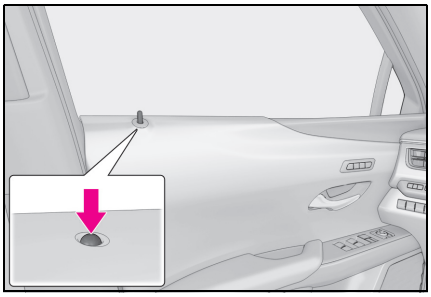


1 Locks all the doors

2 Unlocks all the doors

■ **Inside lock buttons (to lock)**

Push down the inside lock button to lock the door.



■ **Inside door handles (to unlock)**

▶ For the front doors

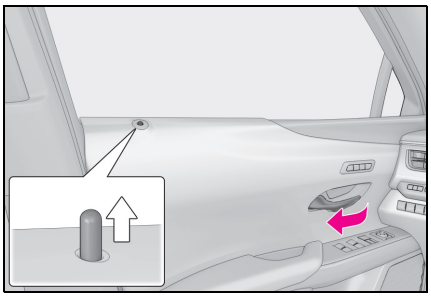
Pull the handle to unlock and open the door.

When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.

▶ For the rear doors

Pull the handle to unlock the door. Pull the handle a second time to open the door.

When the door is unlocked, the inside lock button will pop up.

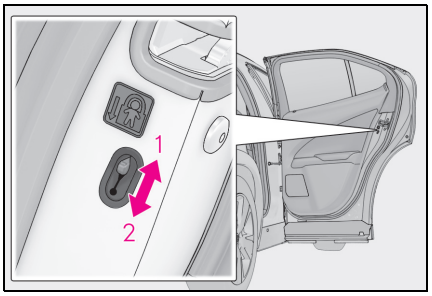


■ **If a symbol indicating one or more doors are open is shown on the multi-information display**

The hood or one or more of the doors are not fully closed. The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. Make sure that the hood and all the doors are closed.

Rear door child-protector lock

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.



1 Unlock

2 Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

Automatic door locking and unlocking systems

The following functions can be set or canceled:

For instructions on customizing, refer to P.533.

Function	Operation
Speed linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h (12 mph) or higher.
Shift position linked door locking function	All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift lever out of P.

Function	Operation
Shift position linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift lever to P.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened within approximately 45 seconds after turning the power switch off.

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened/closed by the following procedures.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Before driving the vehicle

Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
  If the back door is left open, it may hit nearby objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
  In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not allow children to play in the luggage compartment.
  If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion or other injuries.

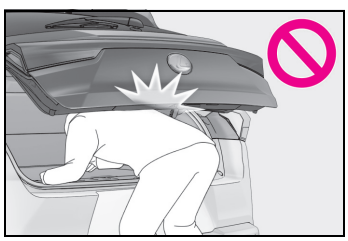
WARNING

- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
  Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, arms, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

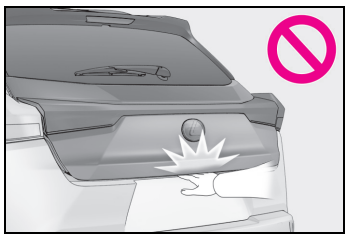
Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.
- Vehicles without power back door:
  The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- Vehicles with power back door: The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully, while on a steep incline. Make sure that the back door is secured before using the luggage compartment.
- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers, etc., from being caught.

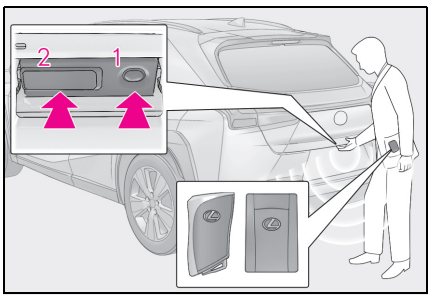


- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in hands or arms being caught.
- Do not pull on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) (→P.155) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) (→P.162) to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door).
  Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay (vehicles without power back door) or back door spindle (vehicles with power back door) to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Lexus part is recommended.

Unlocking and locking the back door from the outside

■ Smart entry & start system (vehicles with entry function)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.



1 Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

2 Unlocks all the doors

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.

■ Wireless remote control

→P.148

Unlocking and locking the back door from the inside

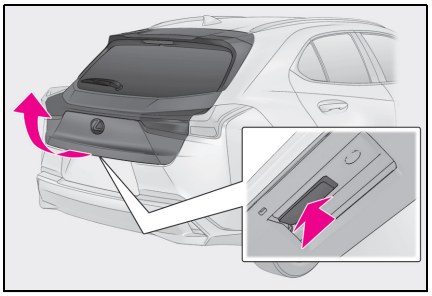
■ Door lock switch

→P.150

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles without power back door)

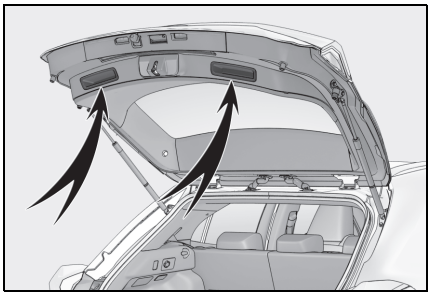
■ Open

Raise the back door while pressing up the back door opener switch.



■ Close

Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.



■ Luggage compartment light

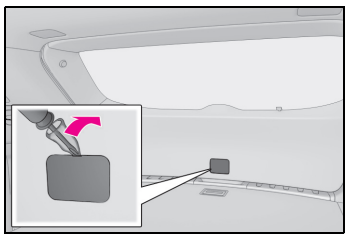
- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- If the luggage compartment light is left on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

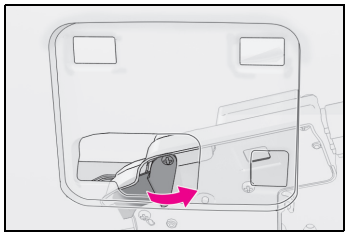
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

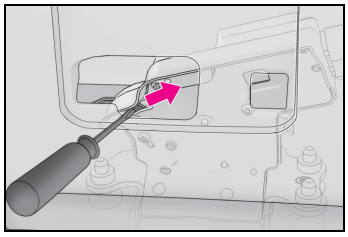
To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.



2 Loose the screw and move the cover.



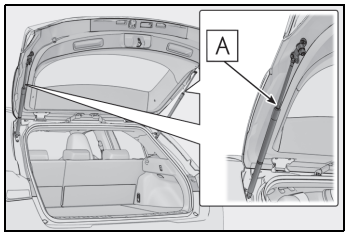
3 Move the lever.



NOTICE

■ **Back door damper stays**

The back door is equipped with damper stays A that hold the back door in place.
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay A, resulting in malfunction.



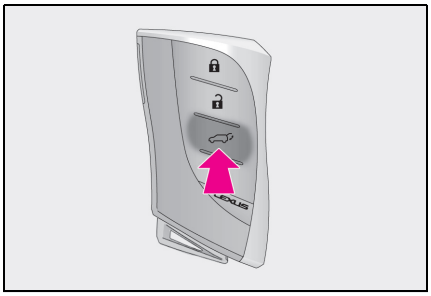
- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay or apply lateral forces to it.

Opening/closing the back door (vehicles with power back door)

■ Opening/closing the back door using the wireless remote control

Press the switch for 1 second.

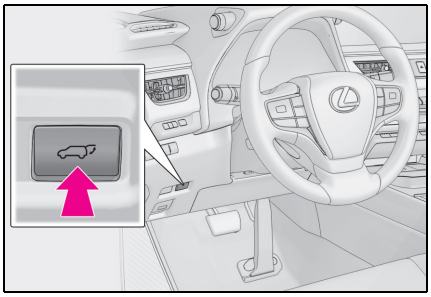
The power back door can be operated only when the back door is unlocked.



Opening/closing the back door from the inside

Press the switch for 1 second.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens and closes.
Pressing the switch while the back door is opening/closing stops the operation.
When the switch is pressed again for 1 second during the halted operation, the back door will perform the reverse operation.

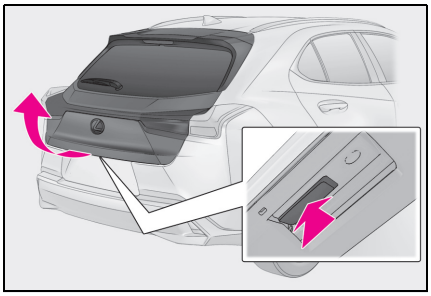


Opening/closing the back door from the outside

● Open

When the back door is unlocked: Press the back door opener switch.
When the back door is locked: While carrying the electronic key on your person, press the back door opener switch.

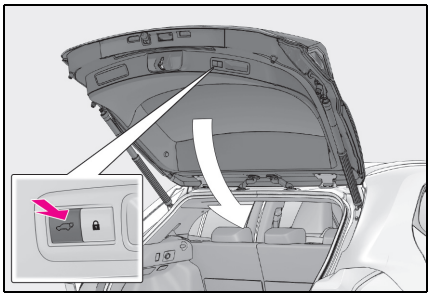
A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically opens.
Pressing the switch while the back door is opening stops the operation.



● Close

Press the switch.

A buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.
Pressing the switch while the back door is closing stops the operation.
Pressing the switch again will open the back door automatically.



● Close the back door and lock all doors (close & lock function)

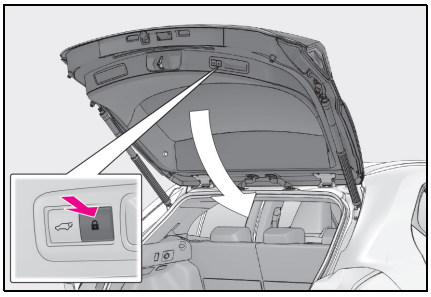
Press the switch.

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and the power back door will begin closing automatically. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

If the switch is pressed while the power back door is closing, the operation will stop.

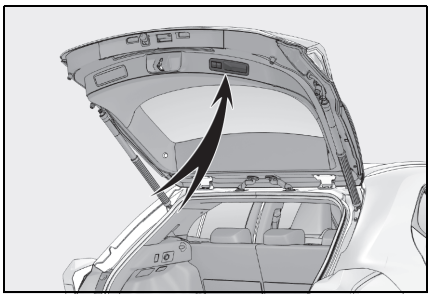
Pressing the switch again will close the

power back door automatically.



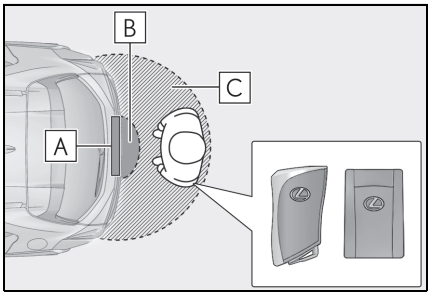
■ Closing the back door using the back door handle

Lower the back door using the back door handle, then a buzzer sounds and the back door automatically closes.



■ Hands Free Power Back Door

1 While carrying an electronic key, stand within the smart entry & start system operation range, approximately 50 to 70 cm (19.7 to 27.6 in.) from the rear bumper.



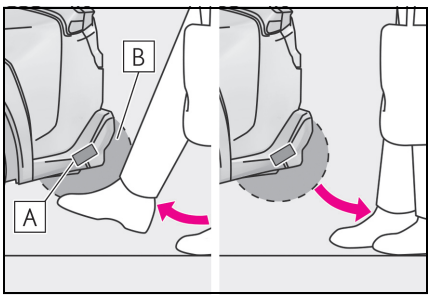
A Hands Free Power Back Door sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

C Smart entry & start system operation detection area (→P.166)

2 Perform a kick operation by moving your foot to within approximately 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the rear bumper and then pulling it back.

- Perform the entire kick operation within 1 second.
- The Hands Free Power Back Door will not start operating while a foot is detected under the rear bumper.
- Operate the Hands Free Power Back Door without contacting the rear bumper with your foot.
- If another electronic key is in the cabin or luggage compartment, it may take slightly longer than normal for the operation to occur.



A Hands Free Power Back Door sensor

B Hands Free Power Back Door operation detection area

3 When the sensor detects that your foot is pulled back, a buzzer will

sound and the back door will automatically fully open/close.

If a foot is moved under the rear bumper while the back door is opening, the back door will stop moving.
If a foot is moved under the rear bumper while the back door is closing, the back door will open.

■ **Luggage compartment light**

- The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened.
- If the luggage compartment light is left on when the power switch is turned off, the light will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **Power back door operating conditions**

With the power back door operations set to ON, it can automatically open and close for the following conditions:

- The power back door is unlocked. However, the power back door will operate if it is locked, in the following situations:
  - When an electronic key is being carried and the back door opener switch is pressed
  - When opening of the power back door using the wireless remote control when it is locked is enabled by a customized setting.
- When the power switch is in ON during opening operations, the back door unlocks and operates for any of the following conditions:
  - Parking brake is engaged
  - The brake pedal is depressed
  - The shift lever is in P

■ **Hands Free Power Back Door operating conditions**

- When the Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) operation setting is turned on
- When an electronic key is carried within the operation range

■ **Back door closer**

In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. Whatever the state of the power switch, the back door closer operates.

■ **Operation of the power back door**

- A buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is opening/closing.
- When the power back door operations are OFF, the power back door does not operate but it can be opened and closed by hand.
- When the power back door automatically opens, if an abnormality due to people or objects is detected, operation will stop.

■ **Back door reserve lock function**

This function reserves locking of all doors beforehand, when the power back door is open.

When the following procedure is performed, all the doors except the power back door are locked and then power back door will also be locked at the same time it is closed.

1. Close all doors, except the back door.
2. During the power back door closing operation, lock the doors using the smart entry & start system (→P.154) or the wireless remote control. (→P.146)

A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that all the doors have been closed and locked.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that all the doors are closed and locked. The doors may not be locked due to the jam protection function or door lock prevention function.

■ **Close & lock function**

When the power back door is open, this function closes the power back door and then locks all of the doors simultaneously.

When the following procedures are performed and there are no electronic keys for the vehicle within the vehicle, all of the doors will lock when the power back door is completely closed.

1 Close all of the doors except the power back door.

2 While carrying an electronic key, press the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.156).

A different buzzer than the normal one will sound and then the power back door will begin closing automatically. When the power back door is closed, all of the doors will lock simultaneously and operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

The double locking system will not operate at this time.

■ **Situations in which the close & lock function may not operate properly**

In the following situations, the close & lock function may not operate properly:

- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.156) is pressed by a hand which is holding an electronic key
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.156) is pressed when the electronic key is in a bag, etc. that is placed on the ground
- If the switch on the lower part of the power back door (→P.156) is pressed with the electronic key not near the vehicle.

■ **Situations in which the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly (if equipped)**

In the following situations, the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly:

- When a foot remains under the rear bumper
- If the rear bumper is strongly hit with a foot or is touched for a while
  If the rear bumper has been touched for a while, wait for a short time before attempting to operate the Hands Free Power Back Door again.
- When operated while a person is too close to the rear bumper
- When an external radio wave source interferes with the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle (→P.167)
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When mud, snow, ice, etc. is attached to the rear bumper
- When the vehicle has been parked for a while near objects that may move and contact the rear bumper, such as plants
- When an accessory is installed to the rear bumper
  If an accessory has been installed, turn the Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) operation setting off.

■ **Preventing unintentional operation of the Hands Free Power Back Door (if equipped)**

When an electronic key is in the operation range, the Hands Free Power Back Door may operate unintentionally, so be careful in the following situations.

- When a large amount of water is applied to the rear bumper, such as when the vehicle is being washed or in heavy rain
- When dirt is wiped off the rear bumper
- When a small animal or small object, such as a ball, moves under the rear bumper
- When an object is moved from under the rear bumper
- If someone is swinging their legs while sitting on the rear bumper

- If the legs or another part of someone's body contacts the rear bumper while passing by the vehicle
- When the vehicle is parked near an electrical noise source which affects the sensitivity of the Hands Free Power Back Door, such as a pay parking spot, gas station, electrically heated road, or fluorescent light
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the vehicle is parked in a place where objects such as plants are near the rear bumper
- If luggage, etc. is set near the rear bumper
- If accessories or a vehicle cover is installed/removed near the rear bumper
- When the vehicle is being towed

To prevent unintentional operation, turn the Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) operation setting off.

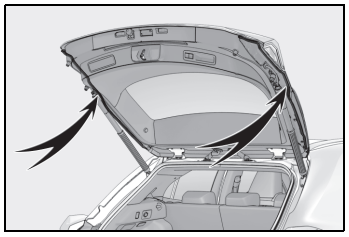
When reconnecting the 12-volt battery

To enable the power back door to operate properly, close the back door manually.

Jam protection function

Sensors are installed in the right and left sides of the power back door. When the door is automatically closing and the sensors are pushed due to an object being clamped, etc., the jam protection function operates.

From that position the door automatically moves a little in the opposite direction and then the function stops.

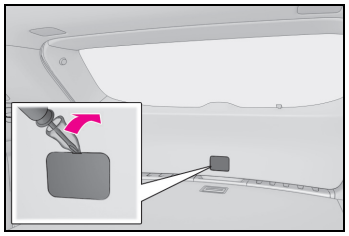


If the back door opener is inoperative

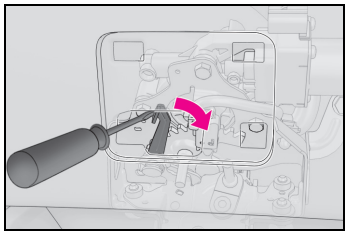
The back door can be unlocked from the inside.

1 Remove the cover.

To protect the cover, place a rag between the flathead screwdriver and the cover as shown in the illustration.



2 Move the lever.



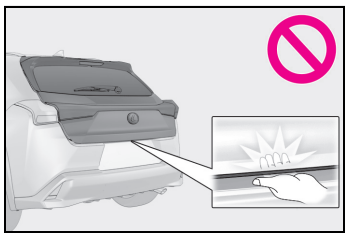
Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.533)

WARNING

Back door closer

- In the event that the back door is left slightly open, the back door closer will automatically close it to the fully closed position. It takes several seconds before the back door closer begins to operate. Be careful not to catch fingers caught or anything else in the back door, as this may cause bone fractures or other serious injuries.



- Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else when using the back door closer as it still operates when the power back door system is canceled.

Power back door

Observe the following precautions when operating the power back door.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close
- If the power back door system is disabled, while the back door is operating automatically, the automatic operation is stopped. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
- If the operating conditions of the power back door (→P.158) are no longer met, a buzzer may sound and the back door may stop opening or closing. The back door then has to be operated manually. Take extra care when on an incline, as the back door may open or close abruptly.
- On an incline, the back door may suddenly shut after it opens. Make sure the back door is fully open and secure.
- In the following situations, the power back door may detect an abnormality and automatic operation may be stopped. In this case, the back door has to be operated manually. Take extra care in this situation, as the back door may open or close suddenly.
  - When the back door contacts an obstacle
  - When the 12-volt battery voltage suddenly drops, such as when the power switch is turned to ON or the hybrid system is started during automatic operation
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, the power back door may not operate, causing itself to malfunction, or the back door may suddenly shut again after being opened, causing someone's hands, arms, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

Jam protection function

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.

WARNING

- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the back door fully closes. Be careful not to get fingers caught or anything else.
- The jam protection function may not work depending on the shape of the object that is caught. Be careful not to catch fingers or anything else.

Hands Free Power Back Door

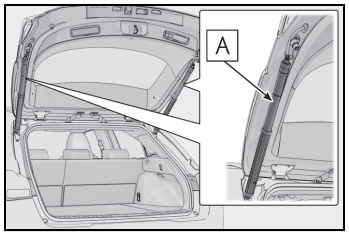
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Check the safety of the surrounding area to make sure there are no obstacles or anything that could cause any of your belongings to get caught.
- Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipes to become quite hot. When operating the Hands Free Power Back Door, be careful not to touch the exhaust pipe.
- Do not operate the Hands Free Power Back Door if there is little space under the rear bumper.

NOTICE

Back door spindles

The back door is equipped with spindles A that hold the back door in place. Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door spindle A, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the spindle rod.
- Do not touch the spindle rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the power back door.
- Do not place your hand on the spindle or apply lateral forces to it.

To prevent back door closer malfunction

Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the back door closer is operating. Applying excessive force may cause the back door closer to malfunction.

To prevent damage to the power back door

- Make sure that there is no ice between the back door and frame that would prevent movement of the back door. Operating the power back door when excessive load is present on the back door may cause a malfunction.

NOTICE

- Do not apply excessive force to the back door while the power back door is operating.
- Take care not to damage the sensors (installed on the right and left edges of the power back door) (→P.160) with a knife or other sharp object. If the sensor is disconnected, the power back door will not close automatically.

■ Close & lock function

When closing the power back door using the close & lock function, a different buzzer than the normal one will sound before the operation begins.

To check that the operation has started correctly, check that a different buzzer than the normal one has sounded.

Additionally, when the power back door is fully closed and locked, operation signals will indicate that all of the doors have been locked.

Before leaving the vehicle, make sure that the operation signals have operated and that all of the doors are locked.

■ Hands Free Power Back Door precautions

Observe the following to ensure that the power back door function operates properly:

- Do not apply coatings that have a rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect, or other coatings, to the lower center part of the rear bumper.
- Do not subject the rear bumper to a strong impact.
  If the rear bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, the Hands Free Power Back Door may not operate properly. If the Hands Free Power Back Door does not operate in the following situations, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
  - The Hands Free Power Back Door sensor or its surrounding area has been subjected to a strong impact.
  - The lower center part of the rear bumper is scratched or damaged.
- Do not disassemble the rear bumper.
- Do not attach stickers to the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper.

Canceling the power back door system (vehicles with power back door)

The power back door system can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display. (→P.126)

1 Press < or > of the meter control switches and select  .

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the “Vehicle Settings” and then press “OK”.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select  and then press “OK”.

4 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, and then select “System Settings”.

5 ON and OFF will be switched over with presses of "OK" on the meter control switches.

If the power back door is disabled, it will remain disabled unless it is enabled on the multi-information display. (It will not be enabled even when the power switch is turned off and then back to ON.)

Canceling the Hands Free Power Back Door (vehicles with power back door)

The Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display. (→P.126)

1 Press < or > of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select the "Vehicle Settings" and then press "OK".

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, select 🚗 and then press "OK".

4 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches, and then select "KICK SENSOR".

5 ON and OFF will be switched over with presses of "OK" on the meter control switches.

If the Hands Free Power Back Door is disabled, it will remain disabled unless it is enabled on the multi-information display. (It will not be enabled even when the power switch is turned off and then back to ON.)

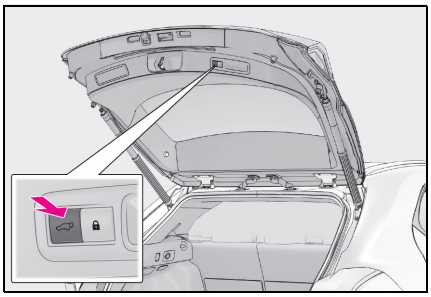
Adjusting the open position of the back door (vehicles with power back door)

The open position of the power back door can be adjusted.

1 Stop the back door in the desirable position. (→P.155)

2 Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 2 seconds.

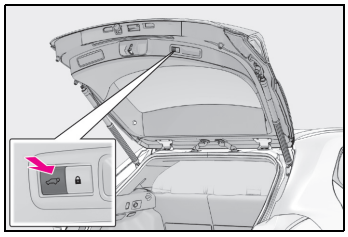
- When the settings are completed, the buzzer sounds 4 times.
- When opening the back door the next time, the back door will stop at that position.



Returning the back door automatic stop position to the initial settings

Press and hold the power back door switch on the back door for 7 seconds.

After the buzzer sounds 4 times, it sounds twice more. When the power back door does the opening operation the next time, the door will open to the initial settings position.



■ Customization

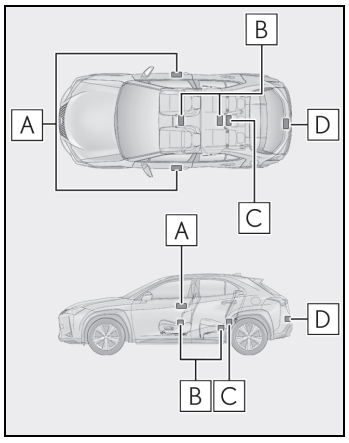
The opening position can be set with the navigation system or multimedia system. (→P.533)
Priority for the stop position is given to the last position set by either the switch, navigation system or multimedia system.

Smart entry & start system

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (vehicles with entry function) (→P.148)
- Locks and unlocks the back door (vehicles with entry function) (→P.148)
- Starts the hybrid system (→P.230)

■ Antenna location



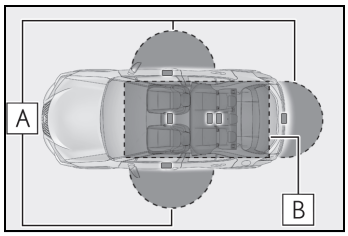
A Antennas outside the cabin (vehicles with entry function)

B Antennas inside the cabin

C Antenna inside the luggage compartment

D Antenna outside the luggage compartment (vehicles with entry function)

■ **Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)**



A When locking or unlocking the doors (vehicles with entry function)

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of an outside front door handle. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

B When starting the hybrid system or changing power switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ **If an alarm sounds or a warning message is displayed**

An alarm sounds and warning messages are displayed on the multi-information display to protect against unexpected accidents or theft of the vehicle resulting from erroneous operation. When a warning message is displayed, take appropriate measures based on the displayed message. When only an alarm sounds, circumstances and correction procedures are as follows.

● When an exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds (vehicles with entry function)

Situation	Correction procedure
An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.

● When an interior alarm pings repeatedly

Situation	Correction procedure
The power switch was turned to ACC while the driver's door was open (The driver's door was opened when the power switch was in ACC).	Turn the power switch off and close the driver's door.
The power switch was turned off while the driver's door was open.	Close the driver's door.

■ **If "Key Detected in Vehicle" is shown on the multi-information display**

An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.

■ **Battery-saving function (vehicles with entry function)**

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

● In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
- The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
- The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.

● If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

■ **Turning an electronic key to battery-saving mode**

● When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press twice while pressing and holding .
Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.

While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart entry & start system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



● Electronic keys that will not be used for long periods of time can be set to the battery-saving mode in advance.

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

The smart entry & start system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping:→P.505)

● When the electronic key battery is depleted

● Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise

● When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

● When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
- Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
- Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
- Metallic wallets or bags
- Coins
- Hand warmers made of metal
- Media such as CDs and DVDs

● When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby

● When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
- Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
- Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
- Digital audio players
- Portable game systems

● If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

● When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

● When the vehicle is parked in a pay parking spot where radio waves are emitted

■ **Note for the entry function**

● Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
- The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
- The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage room, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or power switch modes are changed.

● Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.

- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 2 m (6 ft.) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.167)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer may sound outside the vehicle and "Key Detected in Vehicle" may be shown on the multi-information display. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- Vehicles with entry function: To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance.
- Setting the electronic key to battery-saving mode helps to reduce key battery depletion. (→P.167)

To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (P.505)
- Starting the hybrid system:→P.27

Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features:P.534)

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated by a customized setting, refer to the explanations for the following operations.

- Locking and unlocking the doors:

Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P.148, 505)

● Starting the hybrid system and changing power switch modes: →P.506

● Stopping the hybrid system:→P.232

■ **Certification for the smart entry & start system**

Hereby, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type TMLF15-1 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://my.lexus.eu Frequency band: 119 - 135 kHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi TMLF15-1 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://my.lexus.eu Radiotaajuus: 119 - 135 kHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 55dBμA/m @10m
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur TMLF15-1 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://my.lexus.eu Frequentieband: 119 - 135 kHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 55dBμA/m @10m

Le soussigné, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type TMLF15-1 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://my.lexus.eu

Bande de fréquences: 119 - 135 kHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 55dBμA/m @10m

Härmed försäkrar TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning TMLF15-1 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensband: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hermed erklærer TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen TMLF15-1 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

Hiermit erklärt TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp TMLF15-1 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://my.lexus.eu Frequenzband: 119 - 135 kHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 55dBμA/m @10m
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός TMLF15-1 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://my.lexus.eu Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 119 - 135 kHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 55dBμA/m @10m
Il fabbricante, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio TMLF15-1 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://my.lexus.eu Banda di frequenza: 119 - 135 kHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 55dBμA/m @10m

Por la presente, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico TMLF15-1 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.

El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecuencia: 119 - 135 kHz
Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 55dBμA/m @10m

O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio TMLF15-1 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.

O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frequência: 119 - 135 kHz
Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 55dBμA/m @10m

B'dan, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju TMLF15-1 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.

It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej:
http://my.lexus.eu

Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz
Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp TMLF15-1 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.

ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil:
http://my.lexus.eu

Sagedusriba: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a TMLF15-1 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.

Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenciasáv: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximális jelerősség: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu TMLF15-1 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.

Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvenčné pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz
Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m

Tímto TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení TMLF15-1 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://my.lexus.eu Kmitočtové pásmo: 119 - 135 kHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme TMLF15-1 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenčni pas: 119 - 135 kHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 55dBμA/m @10m
Aš, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas TMLF15-1 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://my.lexus.eu Dažnių juosta: 119 - 135 kHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ar šo TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta TMLF15-1 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvenču josla: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego TMLF15-1 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://my.lexus.eu Zakres częstotliwości: 119 - 135 kHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð TMLF15-1 er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://my.lexus.eu Tíðnisvið: 119 - 135 kHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen TMLF15-1 er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU.

Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekvensbånd: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 55dBμA/m @10m

С настоящото TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение TMLF15-1 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.

Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес:
http://my.lexus.eu

Радиочестотна лента: 119 - 135 kHz
Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 55dBμA/m @10m

Prin prezenta, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio TMLF15-1 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.

Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet:
http://my.lexus.eu

Banda de frecvență: 119 - 135 kHz
Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovime TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMLF15-1 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski opseg: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes TMLF15-1 është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://my.lexus.eu Brezi i frekuencës: 119 - 135 kHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 55dBμA/m @10m
TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa TMLF15-1 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://my.lexus.eu Frekvencijski pojas: 119 - 135 kHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

Ovim TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa TMLF15-1 u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekventni opseg: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION, işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün TMLF15-1 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://my.lexus.eu

Frekans bandı: 119 - 135 kHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 55dBμA/m @10m

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571, JAPAN TEL:+81-565-28-2121

EU Declaration of Conformity

CE

1. Radio equipment (Product / Type):

   Smart LF Oscillator / TMLF15-1

2. Name and address of the manufacturer:

   TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
   1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

3. This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the manufacturer.

4. Object of the declaration:

   TMLF15-1

5. The object of the declaration described above is in conformity with the relevant Union harmonisation legislation:

   Directive 2014/53/EU

6. References to the relevant harmonised standards used or references to the other technical specifications in relation to which conformity is declared:

(Health & safety requirements)	EN 60950-1:2006 + Amd.11:2009 + Amd.1:2010 + Amd.12:2011 + Amd.2:2013
(EMC requirements)	EN 301 489-1 V1.9.2 & EN 301 489-3 V1.6.1
(Effective uses of radio spectrum)	EN 300 330 V2.1.1

7. The notified body:

   Not Applicable

8. Accessories and components, including software, which allow the radio equipment to operate as intended and covered by the EU declaration of conformity:

   Not Applicable

9. Additional information:

   None

Place and date of issue: Japan, April 10, 2017

Signature: Tomoo Kakegawa

Function: Tomoo Kakegawa
General Manager

Receiver:	Model: 23ABB
Transmitter:	Model: 14CCG Operation frequency: 433.58/434.42 MHz Maximum output power(ERP): 0.01 mW
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

NOTE:
-Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.
-Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type 23ABB/14CCG is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

01

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi 23ABB/14CCG on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

02

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur 23ABB/14CCG conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 03
Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type 23ABB/14CCG est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 04
Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning 23ABB/14CCG överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen 23ABB/14CCG er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp 23ABB/14CCG der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 07

Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός 23ABB/14CCG πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio 23ABB/14CCG è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 09
Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico 23ABB/14CCG es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 10
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio 23ABB/14CCG está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 11
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju 23ABB/14CCG huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 12

Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp 23ABB/14CCG vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a 23ABB/14CCG típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 14
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu 23ABB/14CCG je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 15
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení 23ABB/14CCG je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme 23ABB/14CCG skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 17

Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas 23ABB/14CCG atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta 23ABB/14CCG atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 19
DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego 23ABB/14CCG jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að 23ABB/14CCG er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 21
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at 23ABB/14CCG er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 22

С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение 23ABB/14CCG е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio 23ABB/14CCG este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 24
DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa 23ABB/14CCG u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html 25
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, izjavljuje da ovaj 23ABB/14CCG je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 26
Ovim, DENSO CORPORATION, deklariše da je 23ABB/14CCG u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. 27
Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky 23ABB/14CCG eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC. 28

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.co.jp/en/contactus/form/doc/index.html

Hereby, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declares that the radio equipment type B2C2K2R is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frequency band: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximum radio-frequency power: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi B2C2K2R on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen. EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Radiotaajuus: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz suurin mahdollinen lähetysteho: 10mW(ERP)
Hierbij verklaar ik, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur B2C2K2R conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frequentieband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximaal radiofrequentievermogen: 10mW(ERP)

Le soussigné, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type B2C2K2R est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.

Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Bande de fréquences: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Puissance de radiofréquence maximale: 10mW(ERP)

Härmed försäkrar TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning B2C2K2R överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maximal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

Hermed erklærer TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., at radioudstyrstypen B2C2K2R er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.

EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)

Hiermit erklärt TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dass der Funkanlagentyp B2C2K2R der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frequenzband: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Abgestrahlte maximale Sendeleistung: 10mW(ERP)
Με την παρούσα ο/η TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός B2C2K2R πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Ζώνη συχνοτήτων: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Μέγιστη ισχύς ραδιοσυχνότητας: 10mW(ERP)
Il fabbricante, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio B2C2K2R è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda di frequenza: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potenza massima radiofrequenza: 10mW(ERP)

Por la presente, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico B2C2K2R es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de frecuencia: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potencia máxima de radiofrecuencia: 10mW(ERP)
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio B2C2K2R está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de frequência: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Potência máxima de radiofrequências: 10mW(ERP)
B'dan, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju B2C2K2R huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

Käesolevaga deklareerib TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp B2C2K2R vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Sagedusriba: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimaalne saatevõimsus: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. igazolja, hogy a B2C2K2R típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvenciasáv: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximális jelerősség: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu B2C2K2R je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvenčné pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximálny rádiofrekvenčný výkon: 10mW(ERP)

Tímto TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení B2C2K2R je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Kmitočtové pásmo: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maximální radiofrekvenční výkon: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme B2C2K2R skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvenčni pas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Največja moč radijske frekvence: 10mW(ERP)
Aš, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas B2C2K2R atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Dažnių juosta: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Didžiausia radijo dažnių galia: 10mW(ERP)

Ar šo TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta B2C2K2R atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvenču josla: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimālā radiofrekvenču jauda: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego B2C2K2R jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Zakres częstotliwości: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksymalna moc częstotliwości radiowej: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. lýsir því hér með yfir að fjarskiptatækið af gerð B2C2K2R er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Öll ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingin er tiltæk á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Tíðnisvið: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Hámarks útvarpsbylgjutíðni: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. erklærer herved at radioutstyrtypen B2C2K2R er i samsvar med direktivet 2014/53/EU. Hele teksten av EU-samsvarserklæringen kan leses på det følgende nettstedet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvensbånd: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimal radiofrekvenseffekt: 10mW(ERP)
С настоящото TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение B2C2K2R е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Радиочестотна лента: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Максимална радиочестотна мощност: 10mW(ERP)
Prin prezenta, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio B2C2K2R este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Banda de frecvență: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Puterea maximă de radiofrecvență: 10mW(ERP)

Ovime TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B2C2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na slijedećoj internet adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvencijski opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimalna radio-frekvencijska snaga: 10mW(ERP)
Me anë të këtij dokumenti, TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. deklaron se tipi i radiopajisjes B2C2K2R është në përputhje me Direktivën 2014/53/EU. Teksti i plotë i deklaratës së konformitetit të Bashkimit Evropian është i disponueshëm në adresën e mëposhtme të internetit: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Brezi i frekuencës: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Fuqia maksimale e radiofrekuencës: 10mW(ERP)
TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa B2C2K2R u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU. Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc Frekvencijski pojas: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz Maksimalna RF snaga: 10mW(ERP)

Ovim TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD. potvrđuje da je radio-oprema tipa B2C2K2R u skladu sa Direktivom 2014/53/EU.

Potpuni tekst EU deklaracije o usaglašenosti dostupan je na sledećoj internet adresi:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekventni opseg: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimalna radio-frekventna snaga: 10mW(ERP)

TOKAI RIKA CO., LTD., işbu belgeyle telsiz cihazı türünün B2C2K2R 2014/53/EU nolu Direktif ile uyumlu olduğunu beyan etmektedir.

AB uygunluk beyanının tam metnine aşağıdaki internet adresinden ulaşabilirsiniz:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

Frekans bandı: 433.050 - 434.790 MHz
Maksimum radyo frekans gücü: 10mW(ERP)

CE

Address: 3-260 Toyota, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi 480-0195, Japan

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P.165) The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

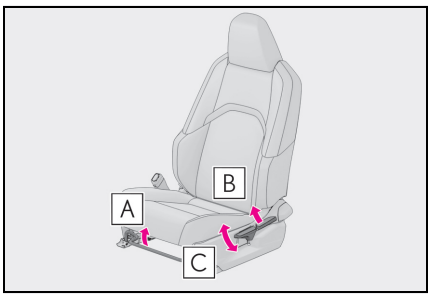
Ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details on disabling the entry function.

Front seats

The seats can be adjusted (longitudinally, vertically, etc.). Adjust the seat to ensure the correct driving posture.

Adjustment procedure

▶ Manual seat

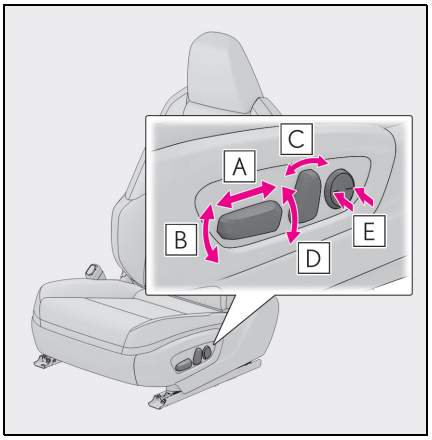


A Seat position adjustment lever

B Seatback angle adjustment lever

C Vertical height adjustment lever

▶ Power seat



A Seat position adjustment switch

B Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch

C Seatback angle adjustment switch

D Vertical height adjustment switch

E Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)

■ When adjusting the seat

- Make sure that any surrounding passengers or objects are not contact the seat.
- Take care when adjusting the seat so that the head restraint does not touch the ceiling.

■ Power easy access system (vehicles with driving position memory)

The driver's seat and steering wheel move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.200)

■ Jam protection function (vehicles with driving position memory)

While the driving position is recalling, if an object is stuck either in front of or behind the front seat, the front seat will stop and then move in the opposite direction slightly. When the jam protection function operates, the seat stops at a position other than the set seat position. Check the seat position.

⚠ WARNING

■ When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.
- Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

WARNING

■ **Seat adjustment**

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary. If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Manual seat: After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.

Folding down the rear seatbacks

■ **Before folding down the rear seatbacks**

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place.

Apply the parking brake firmly and shift the shift lever to P. (→P.237)

2 Adjust the position of the front seat and the angle of the seatback. (→P.197)

Depending on the position of the front seat, if the seatback is folded backward, it may interfere with the operation of the rear seat.

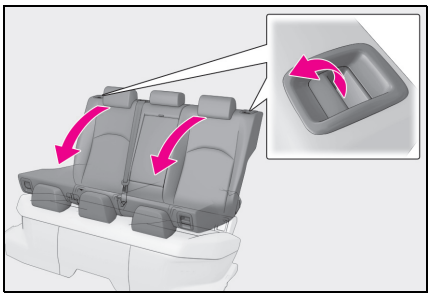
3 Lower the head restraint of the rear seat. (→P.203)

4 Stow the armrest of the rear seat if it is pulled out. (→P.402)

This step is not necessary when operating the left side seat only.

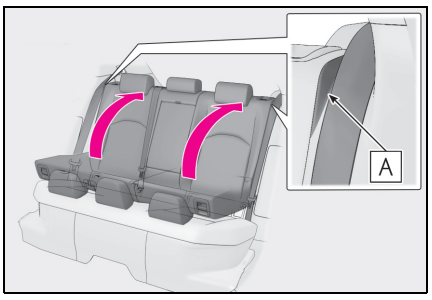
■ **Folding down rear seatbacks**

Pull the seatback lock release lever and fold the seatback down.



Returning the rear seatbacks

To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt inside the seat belt guide A and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.



WARNING

When folding the rear seatbacks down

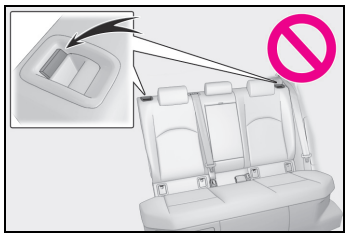
Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not attempt to fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.
- Do not operate the rear seat if it is occupied.
- Be careful not to get feet or hands caught in the moving parts or joints of the seats during operation.
- Do not allow children to operate the seat.

After returning the rear seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible on the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.



- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

Driving position memory*

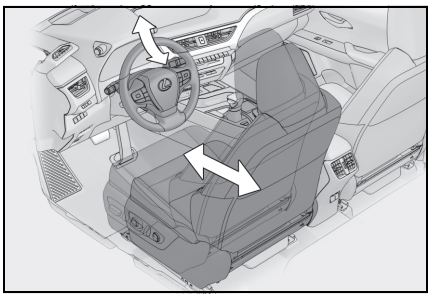
*: If equipped

This feature automatically adjusts the positions of the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display (if equipped) to make entering and exiting the vehicle easier or to suit your preferences.

Up to 3 different driving positions can be recorded.

Each electronic key (including a card key) can be registered to recall your preferred driving position.

Enabling easier driver entry and exit (power easy access system)



When all of the following have been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel are automatically adjusted to a position that allows driver to enter and exit the vehicle easily.

- The shift lever has been shifted to P.
- The power switch has been turned off.
- The driver's seat belt has been unfastened.

When any of the following has been performed, the driver's seat and steering wheel automatically return to their original positions.

- The power switch has been turned to ACC or ON.
- The driver's seat belt has been fastened.

■ Operation of the power easy access system

When exiting the vehicle, the power easy access system may not operate if the seat is already close to the rearmost position, etc.

■ Customization

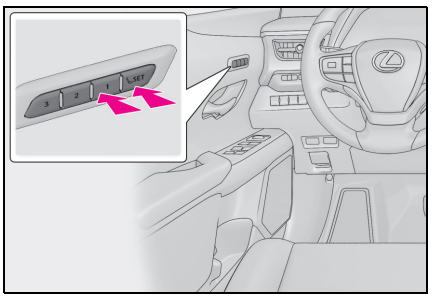
The seat movement amount settings of the power easy access system can be customized. (Customizable features:→P.535)

Recording a driving position into memory

1. Check that the shift lever is in P.
2. Turn the power switch to ON.
3. Adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel, outside rear view mirrors and head-up display (if equipped) to the desired positions.
4. While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button "1", "2" or "3" until the buzzer sounds.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position

will be overwritten.



■ **Seat positions that can be memorized (→P.197)**

The adjusted positions other than the position adjusted by lumbar support switch can be recorded.

■ **In order to correctly use the driving position memory function**

If a seat position is already in the furthest possible position and the seat is operated in the same direction, the recorded position may be slightly different when it is recalled.

WARNING

■ **Seat adjustment caution**

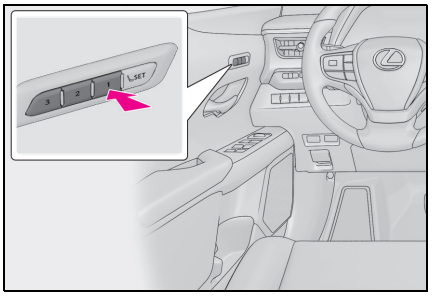
Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

Recalling a driving position

1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Press one of the buttons for the driving position you want to recall until the buzzer sounds.



■ **To stop the position recall operation part-way through**

Perform any of the following:

- Press the "SET" button.
- Press button "1", "2" or "3".
- Operate any of the seat adjustment switches (only cancels seat position recall).
- Operate the tilt and telescopic steering control switch (only cancels steering wheel position recall).

■ **Operating the driving position memory after turning the power switch off**

Recorded seat positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver's door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again.

Registering/canceling/recalling a driving position to an electronic key (including a card key*) (memory recall function)

*: If equipped

■ Registering procedure

Record your driving position to button "1", "2" or "3" before performing the following:

Carry only the key you want to register, and then close the driver's door.
If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be recorded properly.

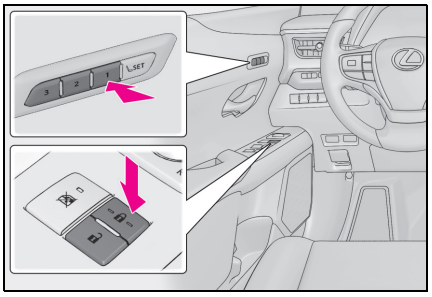
1 Check that the shift lever is in P.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 Recall the driving position that you want to record.

4 While pressing the recalled button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds.

If the button could not be registered, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.



■ Cancelation procedure

1 Carry only the key you want to cancel and then close the driver's door.

If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be canceled properly.

2 Turn the power switch to ON.

3 While pressing the "SET" button, press and hold the door lock switch (either lock or unlock) until the buzzer sounds twice.

If it could not be canceled, the buzzer sounds continuously for approximately 3 seconds.

■ Recall procedure

1 Make sure that the doors are locked before recalling the driving position. Carry the electronic key that has been registered to the driving position, and then unlock and open the driver's door using the smart entry & start system or wireless remote control.

The driving position will move to the recorded position (not including the steering wheel and head-up display [if equipped]). However, the seat will move to a position slightly behind the recorded position in order to make entering the vehicle easier.
If the driving position is in a position that has already been recorded, the seat and outside rear view mirrors will not move.

2 Turn the power switch to ACC or ON, or fasten a seat belt.

The seat and steering wheel and head-up display (if equipped) will move to the recorded position.

■ Recalling the driving position using the memory recall function

- Different driving positions can be registered for each electronic key. Therefore, the driving position that is recalled may be different depending on the key being carried.
- If a door other than the driver's door is unlocked with the smart entry & start system, the driving position cannot be recalled. In this case, press the driving position button which has been set.

■ Customization

The unlock door settings of the memory recall function can be customized. (Customizable features:→P.535)

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

WARNING

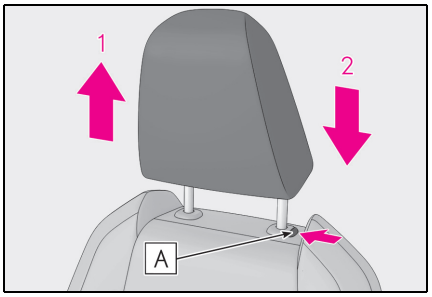
■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Vertical adjustment

■ Front seats



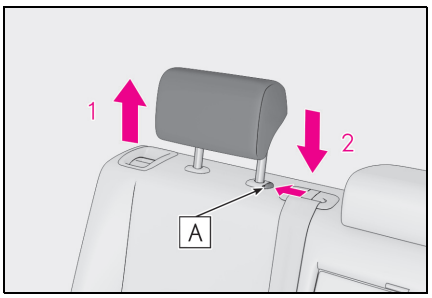
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ Rear seats



1 Up

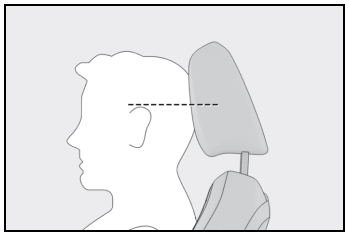
Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button A .

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



■ Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

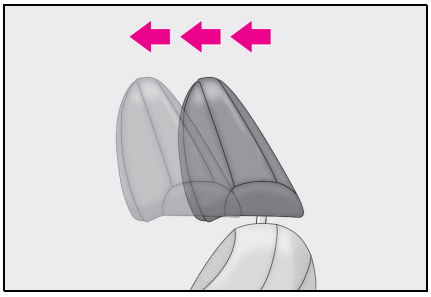
Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

Horizontal adjustment (if equipped)

The position of the head restraint for the front seat can be adjusted forward in 4 stages.

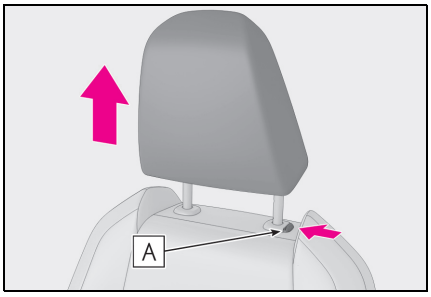
If the head restraint is pulled forward from the foremost position, it will return to the

rearmost position.



Removing the head restraints

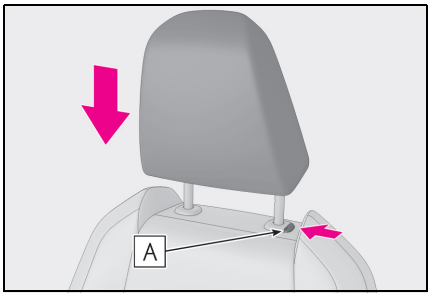
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button A .
If the head restraint touches the ceiling, making the removal difficult, change the seat height or angle. (→P.197, 198)



Installing the head restraints

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button A when lowering the head restraint.

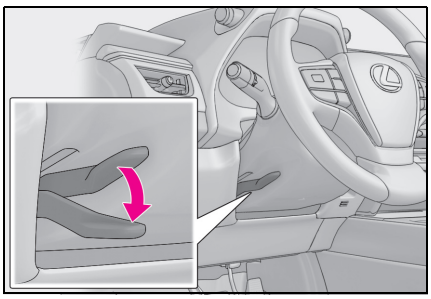


Steering wheel

Adjustment procedure

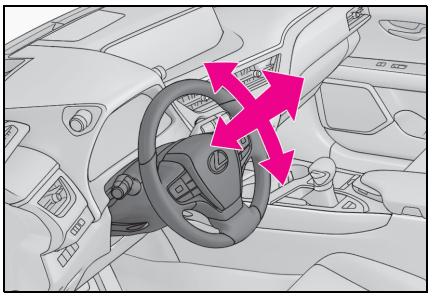
▶ Manual type

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



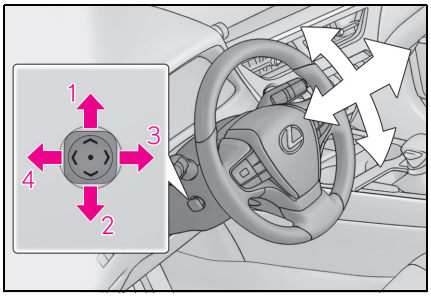
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



▶ Power type

Operating the switch moves the steering wheel in the following directions:



1 Up
2 Down
3 Toward the driver
4 Away from the driver

■ The steering wheel can be adjusted when (power type)

The power switch is in ACC or ON*.

*: If the driver's seat belt is fastened, the steering wheel can be adjusted regardless of power switch mode.

■ Automatic adjustment of the steering position (if equipped)

A desired steering position can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory system. (→P.200)

■ Power easy access system

The steering wheel and driver's seat move in accordance with power switch mode and the driver's seat belt condition. (→P.200)

■ After adjusting the steering wheel (manual type)

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

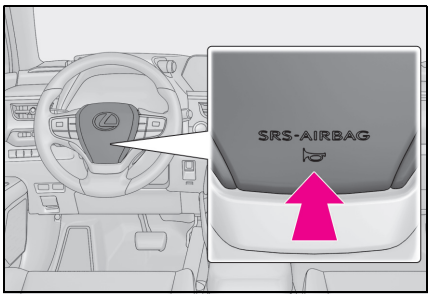
■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel (manual type)**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

Sounding the horn



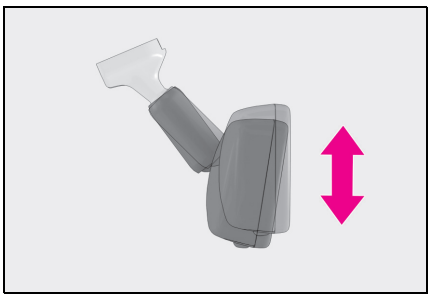
Press on or close to the mark.

Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.
Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



WARNING

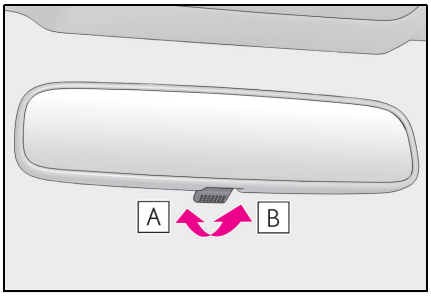
■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.



A Normal position

B Anti-glare position

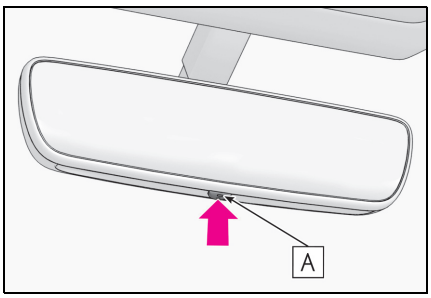
▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

Turn the automatic anti-glare function mode on/off

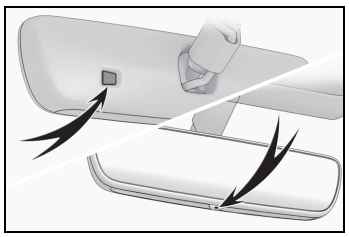
When the automatic anti-glare function is in ON, the indicator A illuminates. The function will set to ON each time the power switch is turned to ON.

Pressing the button turns the function to OFF mode. (The indicator A also turns off.)



■ To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



Outside rear view mirrors

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

WARNING

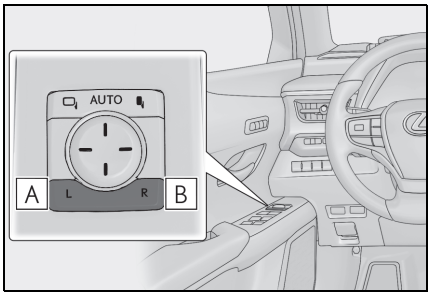
■ Important points while driving

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

Adjustment procedure

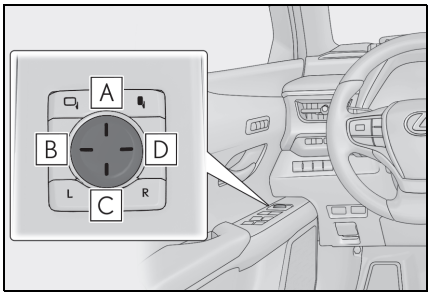
1 To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.



A Left

B Right

2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.



A Up

B Left

C Down

D Right

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Defogging the mirrors

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers. (→P.373)

■ Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P.206)

■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)

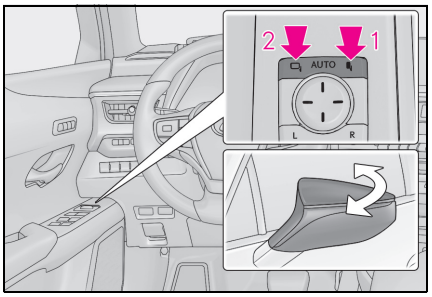
A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P.200)

WARNING

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Folding and extending the mirrors



1 Fold

2 Extend

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ Using automatic mode in cold weather (if equipped)

When automatic mode is used in cold weather, the door mirror could freeze up and automatic stowing and return may not be possible. In this event, after removing any ice and snow from the door mirror, operate the mirror using manual mode or move it by hand.

■ Customization

The automatic mirror folding and extending operation can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.536)

WARNING

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)

When the mirror select switch is in the “L” or “R” position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground.
To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between “L” or “R”)

■ Adjusting the mirror angle when the vehicle is reversing

With the shift lever in R, adjust the mirror angle at a desired position.

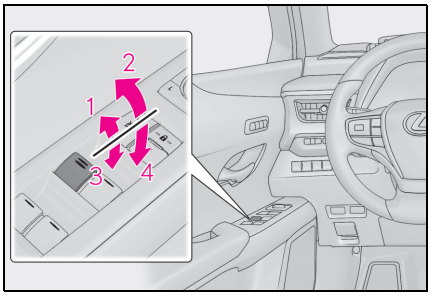
The adjusted angle will be memorized and the mirror will automatically tilt to the memorized angle whenever the shift lever is shifted to R from next time.

The memorized downward tilt position of the mirror is linked to the normal position (angle adjusted with the shift lever in other than R). Therefore, if the normal position is changed after adjustment, the tilt position will also change.
When the normal position is changed, readjust the angle in reversing.

Power windows

Opening and closing the power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.



1 Closing

2 One-touch closing*

3 Opening

4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

■ The power windows can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object becomes jammed between the window and the window frame while the window is closing, window movement is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ Catch protection function

If an object becomes caught between the door and window while the window is opening, window movement is stopped.

■ When the window cannot be opened or closed

When the jam protection function or catch protection function operates unusually and the side window cannot be opened or closed, perform the following operations with the power window switch of that door.

- Stop the vehicle. With the power switch in ON, within 4 seconds of the jam protection function or catch protection function activating, continuously operate the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction or one-touch opening direction so that the side window can be opened and closed.
- If the side window cannot be opened and closed even when performing the above operations, perform the following procedure for function initialization.

1 Turn the power switch to ON.
2 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction and completely close the side window.
3 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pulling the switch in the one-touch closing direction, and hold it there for approximately 6 seconds or more.
4 Press and hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening direction. After the side window is completely opened, continue holding the switch for an additional 1 second or more.
5 Release the power window switch for a moment, resume pushing the switch in the one-touch opening direction, and hold it there for approximately 4 seconds or more.
6 Pull and hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing direction again. After the side window is completely closed, continue holding the switch for a further 1 second or more.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window reverses and cannot be fully

closed or opened, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Door lock linked window operation**

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.506)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.148)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Power windows open warning buzzer**

The buzzer sounds and "Window Open" is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the power windows open.

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.536)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **Closing the windows**

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P.211)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the power windows, operate the power window after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window. Also do not let a child operate window by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets jammed just before the window is fully closed. Be careful not to get any part of your body jammed in the window.

■ **Catch protection function**

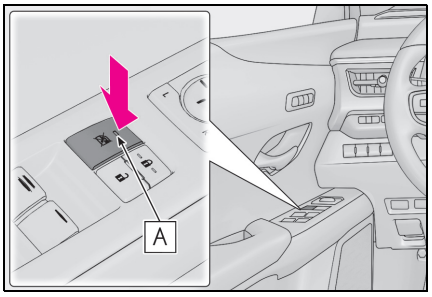
- Never use any part of your body or clothing to intentionally activate the catch protection function.
- The catch protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window is fully opened. Be careful not to get any part of your body or clothing caught in the window.

Preventing accidental operation (window lock switch)

This function is designed to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

Press the switch.

The indicator A will come on and the passenger window will be locked.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **When the 12-volt battery is disconnected**

The window lock switch is disabled. If necessary, press the window lock switch after reconnecting the 12-volt battery.

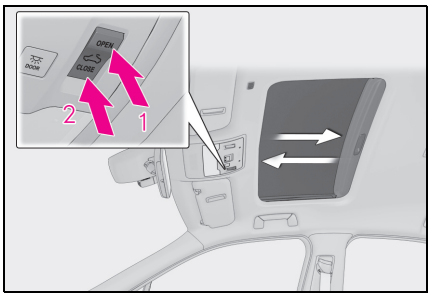
Moon roof*

*: If equipped

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Operating the moon roof

■ Opening and closing



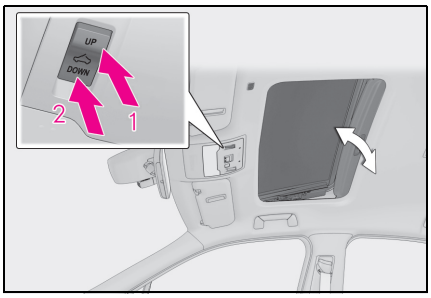
1 Opens the moon roof*

The moon roof tilts up and then fully opens.

2 Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilts the moon roof up*

2 Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either side of the moon roof

switch to stop the moon roof partway.

■ **The moon roof can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off**

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds after the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function**

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ **Sunshade**

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ **Door lock linked moon roof operation**

- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.* (→P.506)
- The moon roof can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P.148)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **When the moon roof does not close normally**

Perform the following procedure:

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "CLOSE" switch.*

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds. Then it will close again and stop at the completely closed position.

3 Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If the moon roof does not move normally**

If the moon roof does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, perform the following initialization procedure.

1 Stop the vehicle.

2 Press and hold the "DOWN" switch.*

The moon roof will stop at the tilt-up position. After that, it will open, close, tilt up, tilt down, and stop at the fully closed position.

3 Confirm that the moon roof has completely stopped and release the switch.

*: If you release the switch while the moon roof is moving, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

If, after performing the above procedures correctly, the moon roof still does not open or close normally or the automatic opening function does not operate, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **Moon roof open warning buzzer**

A buzzer sounds and "Moon Roof Open" is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the power switch is turned off and the driver's door is opened with the moon roof open.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.536)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

WARNING

■ **Opening the moon roof**

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ **Opening and closing the moon roof**

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When using the wireless remote control or mechanical key and operating the moon roof, operate the moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the moon roof. Also, do not let a child operate moon roof by the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the moon roof.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the power switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ **Jam protection function**

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof is fully closed. Also, the jam protection function is not designed to operate while the moon roof switch is being pressed. Take care so that your fingers, etc. do not get caught.

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle 216

Cargo and luggage 221

Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package) 223

Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package) 223

4-2. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch 230

EV drive mode 234

Hybrid transmission 236

Turn signal lever 240

Parking brake 241

Brake Hold 244

ASC (Active Sound Control/Acceleration Sound Control) 246

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch 247

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 249

Automatic High Beam 253

Fog light switch 255

Windshield wipers and washer 257

Rear window wiper and washer 261

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 263

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Lexus Safety System+ 265

PCS (Pre-Collision System) 276

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 284

RSA (Road Sign Assist) 293

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 297

Cruise control 308

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 310

PKSA (Parking Support Alert) 322

Lexus parking assist-sensor 323

RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function 330

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 334

Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 338

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 343

Driving mode select switch 347

GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system 349

Driving assist systems 350

4-6. Driving tips

Hybrid vehicle driving tips 356

Winter driving tips 358

Utility vehicle precautions 361

Driving the vehicle

The specified procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Driving procedure

■ **Starting the hybrid system**

→P.230

■ **Driving**

1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P.236)

2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, release the parking brake. (→P.241)

3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ **Stopping**

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If necessary, set the parking brake. (→P.241)

If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P. (→P.236)

■ **Parking the vehicle**

1 With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.

2 If the parking brake is in manual mode, set the parking brake (→P.241), and shift the shift lever to P (→P.236).

3 Press the power switch to stop the hybrid system.

4 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

■ **Starting off on a steep uphill**

1 Make sure that the parking brake is set with the brake pedal depressed, and then shift the shift lever to D.

2 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

3 Release the parking brake.

■ **When starting off on a uphill**

The hill-start assist control will be activated. (→P.351)

■ **For fuel-efficient driving**

Keep in mind that hybrid vehicles are similar to conventional vehicles, and it is necessary to refrain from activities such as sudden acceleration. (→P.356)

■ **Driving in the rain**

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

■ **Restraining the hybrid system output (Brake Override System)**

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the hybrid system output may be restrained.
- A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped) while the system is

operating. (→P.471)

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

● When the following unusual operation is performed, the hybrid system output may be restrained.

- When the shift lever is shifted from R to D, D to R, N to R, P to D, or P to R (D includes S) with the accelerator pedal depressed, a warning message appears on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped). If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display and head-up display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- When the accelerator pedal is depressed too much while the vehicle is in reverse.

● While Drive-Start Control is being activated, your vehicle may have trouble escaping from the mud or fresh snow. In such case, deactivate TRC (→P.352) to cancel Drive- Start Control so that the vehicle may become able to escape from the mud or fresh snow.

■ **Breaking in your new Lexus**

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

● For the first 300 km (200 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.

● For the first 2000 km (1200 miles):

- Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
- Avoid sudden acceleration.
- Do not drive continuously in low gears.
- Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

▶ Vehicles with towing package

● For the first 800 km (500 miles):
Do not tow a trailer.

■ **Operating your vehicle in a foreign country**

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P.528)

⚠ WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ **When starting the vehicle**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ **When driving the vehicle**

● Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.

- Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
- When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
- Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
- Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.

● The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). As there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.

● Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.

WARNING

- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. In the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P.458
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P.236)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.
- AWD models: Do not drive the vehicle off-road.
  This is not an AWD vehicle designed for off-road driving. Proceed with all due caution if it becomes unavoidable to drive off-road.
- Do not drive across a river or through other bodies of water.
  This may cause electric/electronic components to short circuit, damage the hybrid system or cause other serious damage to the vehicle.

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

■ When shifting the shift lever

- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- Do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the hybrid transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the hybrid transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the hybrid transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Shifting the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.

WARNING

- Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to any position other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident and result in death or serious injury.

■ If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
Front brakes only (except Azerbaijan, Armenia, Kazakhstan, Russia, Ukraine, Georgia and Israel): Moderate levels of brake pad and disc wear allow enhanced front braking power. As a result, the discs may wear more quickly than conventional brake discs. Therefore, when replacing the brake pads, Lexus recommends that you also have the thickness of the discs measured.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

■ When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
  If the shift lever is in any position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while stopped with the "READY" indicator is illuminated, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine. Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

WARNING

- Always shift the shift lever to P, apply the parking brake, stop the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the "READY" indicator is illuminated or immediately after turning the hybrid system off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

■ When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the electronically controlled brake system does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- The brake system consists of 2 or more individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other(s) will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

■ If the vehicle becomes stuck (AWD models)

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the hybrid system output.
- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

■ Avoiding damage to vehicle parts

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

■ If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.

NOTICE

- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P.479, 492, 501)

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, hybrid transmission, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

■ When parking the vehicle

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

WARNING

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

WARNING

- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the luggage cover
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - In front of the Center Display
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

■ When using a roof luggage carrier (vehicles with roof rails)

Observe the following precautions:

- Place the cargo so that its weight is distributed evenly between the front and rear axles.
- If loading long or wide cargo, never exceed the vehicle overall length or width. (→P.518)
- Before driving, make sure the cargo is securely fastened on the roof luggage carrier.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier will make the center of gravity of the vehicle higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly and result in death or serious injury.
- If driving for a long distance, on rough roads, or at high speeds, stop the vehicle now and then during the trip to make sure the cargo remains in its place.
- Do not exceed 80 kg (176.3 lb.) cargo weight on the roof luggage carrier.

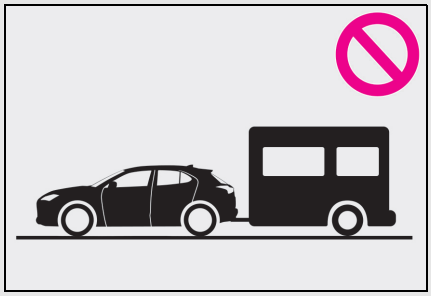
NOTICE

■ When loading cargo (vehicles with moon roof)

Be careful not to scratch the surface of the moon roof.

Trailer towing (vehicles without towing package)

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



Trailer towing (vehicles with towing package)

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer will have an adverse effect on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. Your safety and satisfaction depend on the proper use of correct equipment and cautious driving habits. For your safety and the safety of others, do not overload the vehicle or trailer.

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions. Lexus warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Ask your local authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details before towing, as there are additional legal requirements in some countries.

Weight limits

Check the allowable towing capacity, GVM (Gross Vehicle Mass), MPAC (Maximum Permissible Axle Capacity), and permissible drawbar load before towing. (→P.518)

Towing hitch/bracket

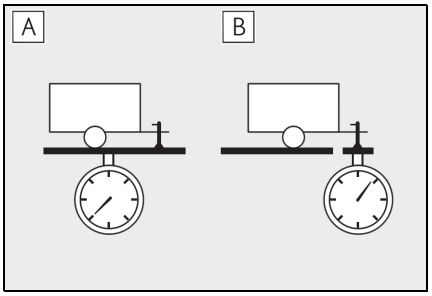
Lexus recommends the use of the Lexus hitch/bracket for your vehicle. Other products of a suitable nature and comparable quality may also be used.

Connecting trailer lights

Please consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

Important points regarding trailer loads

■ Total trailer weight and permissible drawbar load



A Total trailer weight

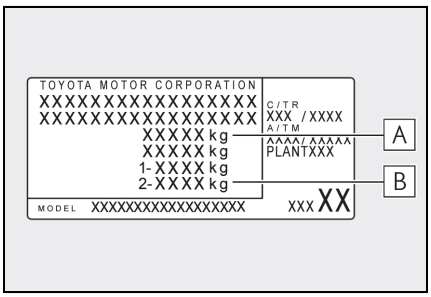
Weight of the trailer itself plus the trailer load should be within the maximum towing capacity. Exceeding this weight is dangerous. (→P.518)

B Permissible drawbar load

Allocate the trailer load so that the drawbar load is greater than 25 kg (55.1 lb.) or 4% of the towing capacity. Do not let the drawbar load exceed the indicated weight. (→P.518)

■ Information tag (manufacturer's label)

▶ Type A



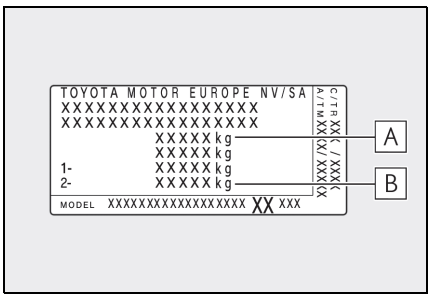
A Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

B Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.
The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that hybrid system output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

▶ Type B



A Gross vehicle mass

The combined weight of the driver, passengers, luggage, towing hitch, total curb mass and drawbar load should not exceed the gross vehicle mass by more than 100 kg (220.5 lb.). Exceeding this weight is dangerous.

B Maximum permissible rear axle capacity

The weight borne by the rear axle should not exceed the maximum permissible axle capacity by 15% or more. Exceeding this weight is dangerous.
The values for towing capacity were derived from testing conducted at sea level. Take note that hybrid system output and towing capacity will be reduced at high altitudes.

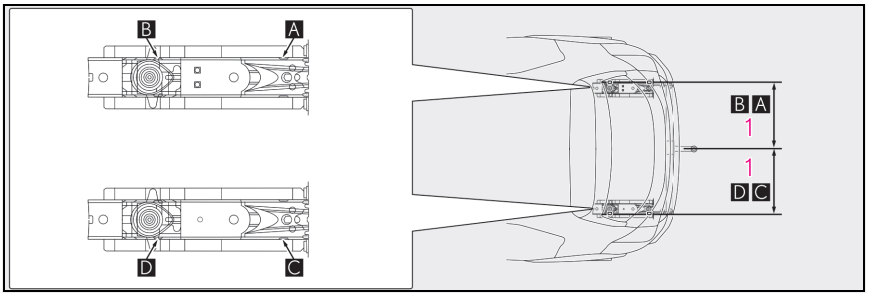
WARNING

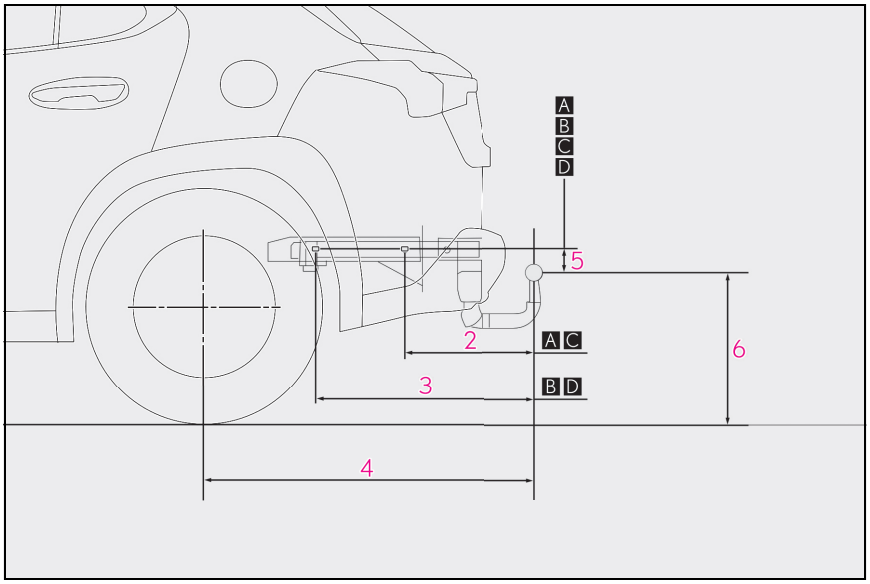
■ **When the gross vehicle mass or maximum permissible axle capacity is exceeded**

Failing to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

- Add an additional 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) to the recommended tire inflation pressure value. (→P.525)
- Do not exceed the established speed limit for towing a trailer in built-up areas or 100 km/h (62 mph), whichever is lower.

Installation positions for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball





1 519 mm (20.4 in.)
2 382 mm (15.0 in.)
3 644 mm (25.4 in.)
4 976 mm (38.4 in.)
5 71 mm (2.8 in.)
6 382 mm (15.0 in.)

Tire information

- Increase the tire inflation pressure to 20.0 kPa (0.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 3 psi) greater than the recommended value when towing. (→P.525)
- Increase the air pressure of the trailer tires in accordance with the total trailer weight and according to the values recommended by the manufacturer of your trailer.

■ **Trailer lights**

Please consult at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer when installing trailer lights, as incorrect installation may cause damage to the vehicle's lights. Please take care to comply with your state's laws when installing trailer lights.

■ **Break-in schedule**

Lexus recommends that vehicles fitted with new power train components should not be used for towing trailers for the first 800 km (500 miles).

■ **Safety checks before towing**

- Check that the maximum load limit for the towing hitch/bracket and hitch ball is not exceeded. Bear in mind that the coupling weight of the trailer will add to the load exerted on the vehicle. Also make sure that the total load exerted on the vehicle is within the range of the weight limits. (→P.225)
- Ensure that the trailer load is secure.
- Supplementary outside rear view mirrors should be added to the vehicle if the traffic behind cannot be clearly seen with standard mirrors. Adjust the extending arms of these mirrors on both sides of the vehicle so that they always provide maximum visibility of the road behind.

■ **Maintenance**

- Maintenance must be performed more frequently when using the vehicle for towing due to the greater weight burden placed on the vehicle compared to normal driving.
- Retighten all bolts securing the hitching ball and bracket after towing for approximately 1000 km (600 miles).

NOTICE

■ **When the rear bumper strengthening material is aluminum**

Ensure the steel bracket part does not come directly in contact with that area. When steel and aluminum come into contact, there is a reaction similar to corrosion, which will weaken the section concerned and may result in damage. Apply a rust inhibitor to parts that will come in contact when attaching a steel bracket.

Guidance

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. In order to avoid accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

■ **Checking connections between trailer and lights**

Stop the vehicle and check the operation of the connection between the trailer and lights after driving for a brief period as well as before starting off.

■ **Practicing driving with a coupled trailer**

- Get the feel for turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer coupled by practicing in an area with no or light traffic.
- When reversing with a coupled trailer, hold the section of the steering wheel nearest to you and rotate clockwise to turn the trailer left or counterclockwise to turn it right. Always rotate a little at a time to prevent steering error. Have someone guide you when reversing to lessen

the risk of an accident.

■ **Increasing vehicle-to-vehicle distance**

At a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph), the distance to the vehicle running ahead of you should be equivalent to or greater than the combined length of your vehicle and trailer. Avoid sudden braking that may cause skidding. Otherwise, the vehicle may spin out of control. This is especially true when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces.

■ **Sudden acceleration/steering input/cornering**

Executing sharp turns when towing may result in the trailer colliding with your vehicle. Decelerate well in advance when approaching turns and take them slowly and carefully to avoid sudden braking.

■ **Important points regarding turning**

The wheels of the trailer will travel closer to the inside of the curve than the wheels of the vehicle. To make allowance for this, take the turns wider than you would normally do.

■ **Important points regarding stability**

Vehicle movement resulting from uneven road surfaces and strong crosswinds will affect handling. The vehicle may also be rocked by passing buses or large trucks. Frequently check behind when moving alongside such vehicles. As soon as such vehicle movement occurs, immediately start to decelerate smoothly by slowly applying the brakes. Always steer the vehicle straight ahead while braking.

■ **Passing other vehicles**

Consider the total combined length of your vehicle and trailer and ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is sufficient before executing lane changes.

■ **Hybrid transmission information**

To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use the hybrid transmission in D. (→P.236)

■ **If the engine overheats**

Towing a loaded trailer up a long, steep incline in temperatures exceeding 30°C (85°F) may result in the engine overheating. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates that the engine is overheating, turn the air conditioning off immediately, leave the road and stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P.511)

■ **When parking the vehicle**

Always place wheel chocks under the wheels of both the vehicle and trailer. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P.

⚠ WARNING

Follow all the instructions described in this section.
Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Trailer towing precautions**

When towing, make sure that none of the weight limits are exceeded. (→P.224)

WARNING

■ To avoid accident or injury

- Vehicles with compact spare tire:
  Do not tow a trailer when the compact spare tire is installed on your vehicle.
- Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit:
  Do not tow a trailer when the tire installed is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.
- Do not use the following systems when trailer towing.
  - Cruise control (if equipped)
  - Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)

■ Vehicle speed in towing

Observe the legal maximum speeds for trailer towing.

■ Before descending hills or long declines

Reduce speed and downshift. However, never downshift suddenly while descending steep or long downhill grades.

■ Operation of the brake pedal

Do not hold the brake pedal depressed often or for long periods of time.
Doing so may result in the brake overheating or reduce braking effects.

Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes power switch modes.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.241)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

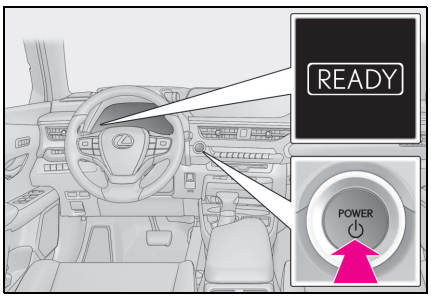
2 Check that the shift lever is in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the hybrid system cannot be started.

4 Press the power switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the power switch, one short, firm press is enough.
It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
If the "READY" indicator turns on, the hybrid system will operate normally.
Continue depressing the brake pedal until the "READY" indicator is illuminated.
The hybrid system can be started from any power switch mode.



5 Check that the "READY" indicator is illuminated.

The vehicle will not move when the "READY" indicator is off.

■ **Power switch illumination**

According to the situation, the power switch illumination operates as follows.

- When a door is opened, or the power switch mode is changed from ACC or ON to OFF, the power switch illumination slowly blinks.
- When depressing the brake pedal with carrying the electronic key on your person, the power switch illumination rapidly blinks.
- When the power switch is in ACC or ON, the power switch illumination illuminates.

■ **If the hybrid system does not start**

- The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P.92)
  Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If a message related to start-up is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.
- The smart entry & start system may not be operating properly.(→P.506)

■ **When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions**

When starting the hybrid system, the flashing time of the "READY" indicator may be

long. Leave the vehicle as it is until the "READY" indicator is steady on, as steady means the vehicle is able to move.

■ **Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle**

→P.86

■ **Electronic key battery depletion**

→P.144

■ **Conditions affecting operation**

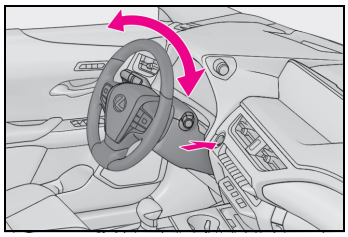
→P.167

■ **Note for the entry function**

→P.167

■ **Steering lock function**

- After turning the power switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the power switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.
- When the steering lock cannot be released, "Push POWER Switch while Turning the Steering Wheel in Either Direction" will be displayed on the multi-information display.
  Check that the shift lever is in P. Press the power switch shortly and firmly while turning the steering wheel left and right.



- To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the hybrid system is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from operating the hybrid system. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **If the "READY" indicator does not come on**

In the event that the "READY" indicator does not come on even after performing the proper procedures for starting the vehicle, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If the hybrid system is malfunctioning**

→P.90

■ **Electronic key battery**

→P.448

■ **Operation of the power switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the power switch mode may not change or the hybrid system may not start.
- If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the power switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the power switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.

■ **Customization**

If the smart entry & start system has been deactivated in a customized setting, refer to P.505.

WARNING

■ **When starting the hybrid system**

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **Caution while driving**

If hybrid system failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. The steering lock function will activate and this may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When starting the hybrid system

If the hybrid system becomes difficult to start, have your vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the power switch

If the power switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Stopping the hybrid system

1 Stop the vehicle completely.

2 Set the parking brake (→P.241), and shift the shift lever to P (→P.236).

3 Press the power switch.

4 Release the brake pedal and check that "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is not shown on the meter.

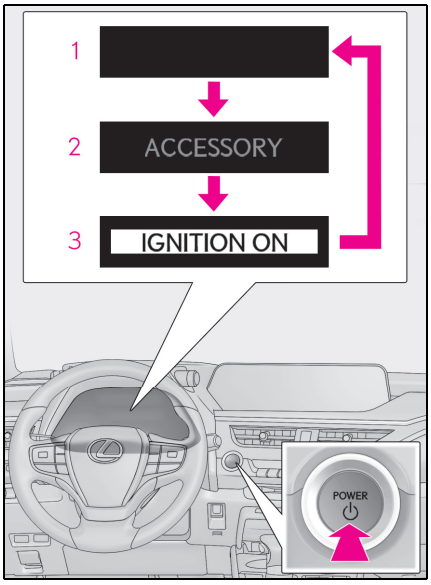
WARNING

■ Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency

- If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the power switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P.458)
  However, do not touch the power switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
- If the power switch is operated while the vehicle is running, a warning message will be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer sounds.
- When restarting the hybrid system after an emergency shutdown, shift the shift lever to N and press the power switch shortly and firmly.

Changing power switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the power switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 OFF*

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACC

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.
"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the meter.

3 ON

All electrical components can be used.
"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the meter.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the hybrid system, the power switch will be turned to ACC, not to OFF.

Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACC for more than 20 minutes or ON (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the power switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent 12-volt battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

NOTICE

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Do not leave the power switch in ACC or ON for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display while the hybrid system is not operating, the power switch is not OFF. Exit the vehicle after turning the power switch off.
- Do not stop the hybrid system when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the hybrid system is stopped in another shift lever position, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC. If the vehicle is left in ACC, 12-volt battery discharge may occur.

When stopping the hybrid system with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the hybrid system is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the power switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACC. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

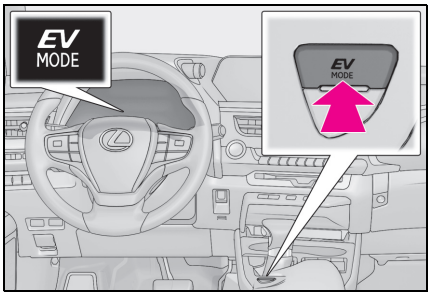
1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Check that "Turn Power Off" is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the power switch shortly and firmly once.

4 Check that "Turn Power Off" on the multi-information display is off.

EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, electric power is supplied by the hybrid battery (traction battery), and only the electric motor (traction motor) is used to drive the vehicle.
This mode allows you to drive in residential areas early in the morning and late at night, or in indoor parking lots, etc., without concern for noises and gas emissions.

Operating instructions



Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on.
Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]).

■ Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.

The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
  The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0°C (32°F) for a long period of time, etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the "Energy monitor" display is low. (→P.137)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill, etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

■ Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode.
After the hybrid system has started and the "READY" indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

■ Automatic cancelation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound, the EV drive mode indicator will go off after flashing, and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
  The remaining battery level indicated in the "Energy monitor" display is low. (→P.137)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill, etc.

■ Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

EV drive mode's possible driving distance ranges from a few hundred meters to approximately 1 km (0.6 mile). However, depending on vehicle conditions, there are situations when EV drive mode cannot be used. (The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

■ Fuel economy

The hybrid system is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

■ If "EV Mode Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

The EV drive mode is not available. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.

■ If "EV Mode Deactivated" is shown on the multi-information display

The EV drive mode has been automatically canceled. The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, vehicle speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range or accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed. Drive the vehicle for a while before attempting to turn on the EV drive mode again.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

Hybrid transmission

Select the shift position depending on your purpose and situation.

Shift position purpose and functions

Shift position	Objective or function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P.239)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noise, shift the shift lever to D for normal driving.

*2: By selecting shift ranges using S mode, you can control accelerating force and engine braking force.

■ **Reverse warning buzzer**

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift lever is in R.

■ **When driving with cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) activated**

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control (if equipped) or dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped) will not be can-

celed.

- While driving in D position or S mode, downshifting to 5 or 4. (→P.239)
- When switching the driving mode to Sport mode while driving in D position. (→P.347)

■ **Restraining sudden start (Drive-Start Control)**

→P.217

WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

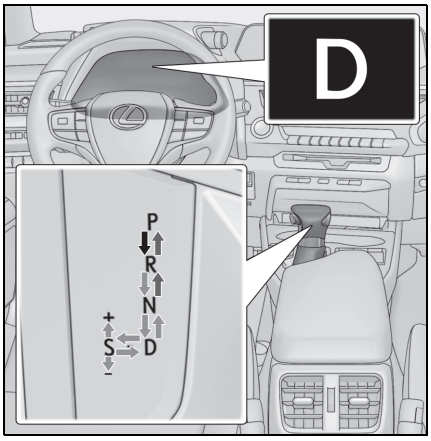
Be careful of downshifting and sudden acceleration, as this could result in the vehicle skidding to the side or spinning.

NOTICE

■ **Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge**

If the shift lever is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged, even when the engine is running. Therefore, if the vehicle is left with the shift lever in N for a long period of time, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, and this may result in the vehicle not being able to start.

Shifting the shift lever



While the power switch is in ON and the brake pedal depressed*, shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever while pushing the shift release button on the shift knob.

Shift the shift lever normally.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped and the brake pedal is depressed.

*: For the vehicle be able to be shifted from P, the brake pedal must be depressed before the shift release button is pushed. If the shift release button is pushed first, the shift lock will not be released.

■ Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.
The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the power switch is in ON, the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed.

■ If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted even though the brake pedal is depressed and the shift release button is pushed, there may be a problem with the shift lock system.
Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

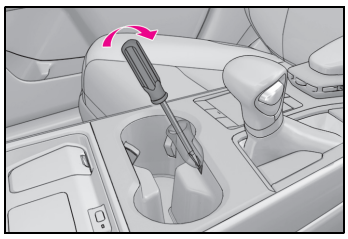
Releasing the shift lock:

1 Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.241)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

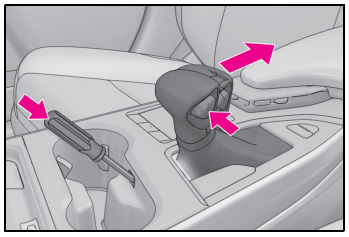
2 Turn the power switch off.
3 Depress the brake pedal.
4 Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



WARNING

■ To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Selecting the driving mode

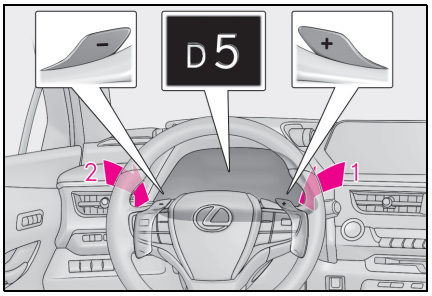
→P.347

Selecting shift ranges in the D position (vehicles with paddle shift switches)

To drive using temporary shift range selection, operate the "-" or "+" paddle shift switch when driving with the shift lever in D.

When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range switches to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions. When the "+" paddle shift switch is operated, the shift range switches to a range that is one range higher than the current range.

Changing the shift range allows restriction of the highest gear, preventing unnecessary upshifting and enabling the level of engine braking force to be selected.



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from D1 to D6, will be displayed in the meter.

To return to normal D position driving, the "+" paddle shift switch must be held down for a period of time.

Meter display	Function
D2 - D6	A gear in the range between D1 and the selected shift range is automatically chosen depending on vehicle speed and driving conditions
D1	Setting the shift range at D1

A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking forces than a higher shift range.

■ **When the "-" paddle shift switch is operated with the shift lever in the D position**

The shift range is downshifted to a range that enables engine braking force that is suitable to driving conditions.

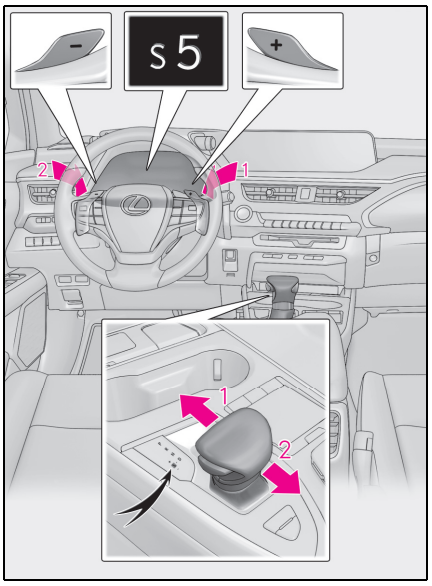
■ **Automatic deactivation of shift range selection in the D position**

Shift range selection in the D position will be deactivated in the following situations:

- When the vehicle comes to a stop
- If the accelerator pedal is depressed for more than a certain period of time in one gear step
- When the shift lever is shifted to a position other than D
- When the "+" paddle shift switch is pressed and held

Selecting shift ranges in the S position

To enter S mode, shift the shift lever to S. Shift ranges can be selected by operating the shift lever or paddle shift switches (if equipped).



1 Upshifting

2 Downshifting

The selected shift range, from S1 to S6, will be displayed on the meter.

The initial shift range in S mode is 4.

■ **Shift ranges and their functions**

- You can choose from 6 levels of accelerating force and engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater accelerating force and engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine revolutions will also increase.

■ **S mode**

- When the shift range is 4 or lower, holding the shift lever toward "+" sets the shift range to 6.
- Automatically selects a higher shift range before the engine speed becomes too high.

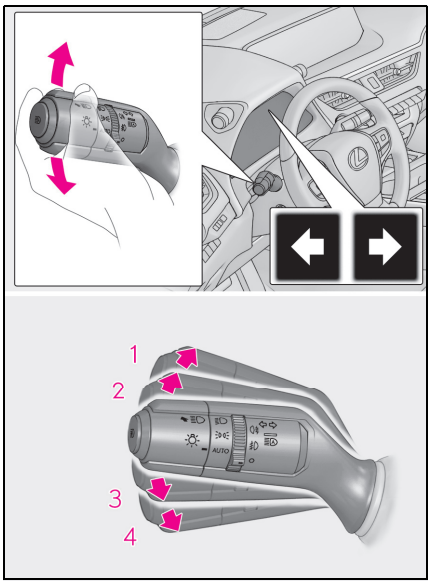
■ **Downshifting restriction warning buzzer**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever or paddle shift switch is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intentions of the driver.



1 Right turn

2 Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

3 Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

4 Left turn

■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

■ If the turn signals stop flashing before a lane change has been performed

Operate the lever again.

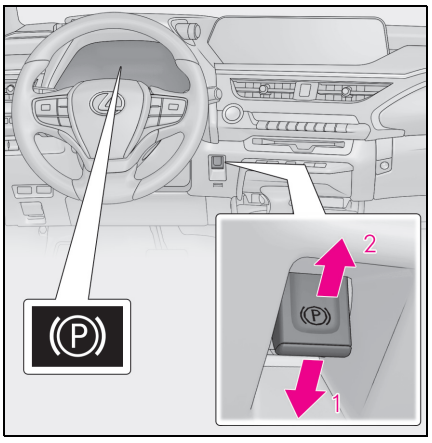
Parking brake

The parking brake can be set or released automatically or manually. In automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released automatically according to shift lever operation. Also, even in automatic mode, the parking brake can be set or released manually.

Operating instructions

■ Using the manual mode

The parking brake can be set and released manually.



1 Push the switch to set the parking brake

The parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Press and hold the parking brake switch if an emergency occurs and it is necessary to operate the parking brake while driving.

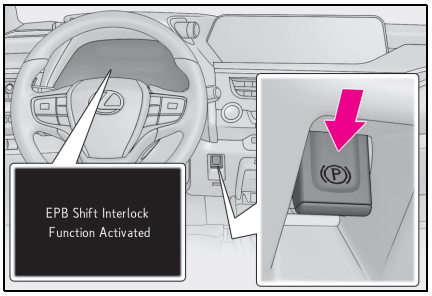
2 Pull the switch to release the parking brake

- Operate the parking brake switch while depressing the brake pedal.
- Using the parking brake automatic release function, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal. When using this function, slowly depress the accelerator pedal.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light turn off.

■ Turning the automatic mode on

While the vehicle is stopped, press and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display



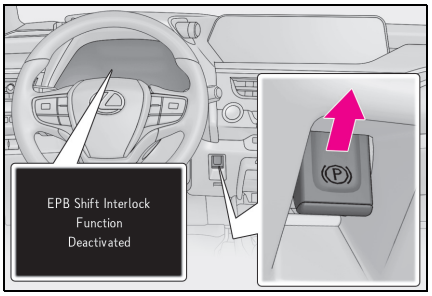
When the automatic mode is turned on, the parking brake operates as follows.

- When the shift lever is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released, and the parking brake indicator light will turn off.
- When the shift lever is shifted to P, the parking brake will be set, and the parking brake indicator light will turn on.

Operate the shift lever with the vehicle stopped and the brake pedal depressed.

■ Turning the automatic mode off

While the vehicle is stopped, pull and hold the parking brake switch until a message is shown on the multi-information display



■ Parking brake operation

- When the power switch is not in ON, the parking brake cannot be released using the parking brake switch.
- When the power switch is not in ON, automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) is not available.

■ Parking brake automatic release function

- When the shift lever is shifted from P, the parking brake will be released in automatic mode.
- When all of the following conditions are met in manual mode, the parking brake can be released by depressing the accelerator pedal.
  - The driver's door is closed
  - The driver is wearing the seat belt
  - The shift lever is in D, S or R

■ If "Parking Brake Temporarily Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

If the parking brake is operated repeatedly over a short period of time, the system may restrict operation to prevent overheating. If this happens, refrain from operating the parking brake. Normal operation will return after about 1 minute.

■ If "Parking Brake Unavailable" or "EPB Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display

Operate the parking brake switch. If the message does not disappear after operating the switch several times, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Parking brake operation sound

When the parking brake operates, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Parking brake indicator light

- Depending on the power switch mode, the parking brake indicator light will turn on and stay on as described below:
  ON: Comes on until the parking brake is released.
  Not in ON: Stays on for approximately 15 seconds.
- When the power switch is turned off with the parking brake set, the parking brake indicator light will stay on for about 15 seconds. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ When the parking brake switch malfunctions

Automatic mode (automatic brake setting and releasing) will be turned on automatically.

■ Parking the vehicle

→P.216

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven with the parking brake engaged. "EPB Applied" is displayed on the multi-information display (with the vehicle reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]).

■ If the brake system warning light comes on

→P.466

■ Usage in winter time

→P.358

WARNING

■ When parking the vehicle

Do not leave a child in the vehicle alone. The parking brake may be released unintentionally and there is the danger of the vehicle moving that may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ When parking the vehicle

Before you leave the vehicle, shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and make sure that the vehicle does not move.

■ When the system malfunctions

Stop the vehicle in a safe place and check the warning messages.

■ When the parking brake cannot be released due to a malfunction

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately if this occurs.

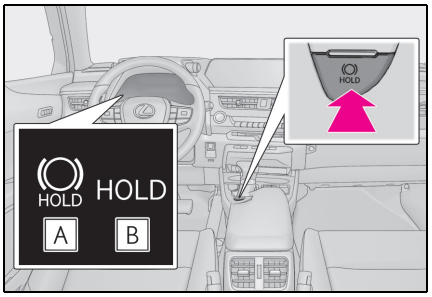
Brake Hold

The brake hold system keeps the brake applied when the shift lever is in D, S or N with the system on and the brake pedal has been depressed to stop the vehicle. The system releases the brake when the accelerator pedal is depressed with the shift lever in D or S to allow smooth start off.

Enabling the system

Turns the brake hold system on

The brake hold standby indicator A comes on. While the system is holding the brake, the brake hold operated indicator B comes on.



■ Brake hold system operating conditions

The brake hold system cannot be turned on in the following conditions:

- The driver's door is not closed.
- The driver is not wearing the seat belt.
- "Parking Brake Unavailable" or "EPB Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display.

If any of the conditions above are detected when the brake hold system is enabled, the system will turn off and the brake hold standby indicator light will go off. In addition, if any of the conditions are detected while the system is holding the brake, a warning buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display. The parking brake will then be set automatically.

■ Brake hold function

- If the brake pedal is left released for a period of about 3 minutes after the system has started holding the brake, the parking brake will be set automatically. In this case, a warning buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display.
- To turn the system off while the system is holding the brake, firmly depress the brake pedal and press the button again.
- The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle when the vehicle is on a steep incline. In this situation, it may be necessary for the driver to apply the brakes. A warning buzzer will sound and the multi-information display will inform the driver of this situation. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ When the parking brake is set automatically while the system is holding the brakes

Perform any of the following operations to release the parking brake.

- Depress the accelerator pedal. (The parking brake will not be released automatically if the seat belt is not fastened.)
- Operate the parking brake switch with the brake pedal depressed.

Make sure that the parking brake indicator light goes off. (→P.241)

■ When an inspection at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer is necessary

When the brake hold standby indicator (green) does not illuminate even when the brake hold switch is pressed with the brake

hold system operating conditions met, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If "Brake Hold Fault Depress Brake to Deactivate Visit Your Dealer" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **Warning messages and buzzers**

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions.

■ **If the brake hold operated indicator flashes**

→P.469

WARNING

■ **When the vehicle is on a steep incline**

When using the brake hold system on a steep incline, exercise caution. The brake hold function may not hold the vehicle in such a situation.

■ **When stopped on a slippery road**

The system cannot stop the vehicle when the gripping ability of the tires has been exceeded. Do not use the system when stopped on a slippery road.

NOTICE

■ **When parking the vehicle**

The brake hold system is not designed for use when parking the vehicle for a long period of time. Turning the power switch off while the system is holding the brake may release the brake, which would cause the vehicle to move. When operating the power switch, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.

ASC (Active Sound Control/Acceleration Sound Control)*

*: If equipped

The ASC system directs certain sounds from the front of the cabin to the vehicle interior, and harmonizes these sounds with the actual sound of the engine and exhaust in order to allow the driver to feel acceleration and the state of the engine more strongly.

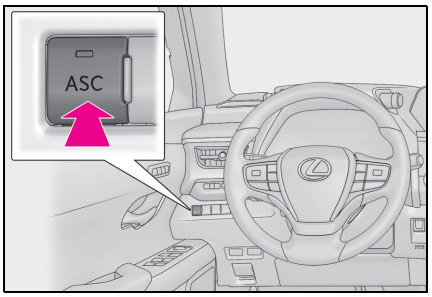
Turning ASC system on

Press the ASC switch.

The indicator on the switch will turn on.

Press the ASC switch again to turn the ASC system off.

Even if the indicator is illuminated, when the driving mode (→P.347) is set to Eco drive mode or Custom mode (power/train control is set to "ECO"), or EV drive mode (→P.234) is turned on, ASC system does not operate.



Operating conditions

The ASC system operates when all of the following conditions are met.

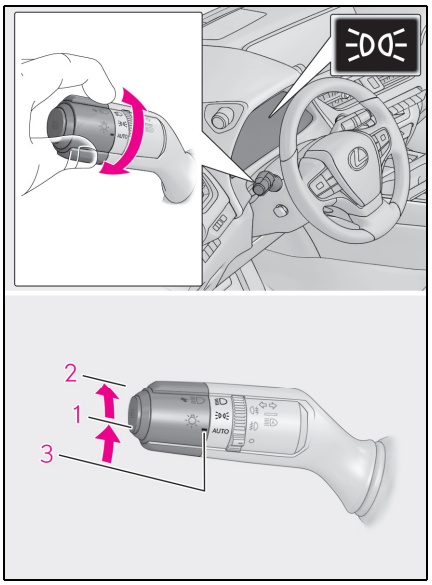
- EV drive mode (→P.234) is turned off
- The driving mode (→P.347) is set to other than Eco drive mode or Custom mode (power/train control is set to "ECO")

Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning on the headlights

Operating the switch turns on the lights as follows:



1 The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.

2 The headlights and all the lights listed above turn on.

3 AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P.247) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.

■ **AUTO mode can be used when**

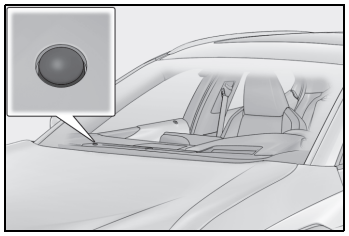
The power switch is in ON.

■ **Daytime running light function**

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the daytime running lights turn on automatically whenever the hybrid system is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the AUTO position. (Illuminate brighter than the front position lights.) Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ **Headlight control sensor**

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



■ **Automatic light off system**

- When the light switch is in or : The headlights and front fog lights (if equipped) turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.
- When the light switch is in AUTO position: The headlights and all the lights turn off automatically if the power switch is turned to ACC or OFF.

To turn the lights on again, turn the power switch to ON, or turn the light switch to AUTO position once and then back to or

.

■ **Light reminder buzzer**

A buzzer sounds when the power switch is turned off or turned to ACC and the driver's door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ **Automatic headlight leveling system**

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ **12-volt battery-saving function**

In order to prevent 12-volt the battery of the vehicle from discharging, if the light switch is in the or AUTO position when the power switch is turned off the 12-volt battery saving function will operate and automatically turn off all the lights after approximately 20 minutes.

When the power switch is turned to ON, the 12-volt battery-saving function will be disabled.

When any of the following are performed, the 12-volt battery-saving function is canceled once and then reactivated. All the lights will turn off automatically 20 minutes after the 12-volt battery- saving function has been reactivated:

- When the headlight switch is operated
- When a door is opened or closed

■ **Welcome light illumination control**

The front position lights automatically turn on at night when the doors are unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control if the light switch is in the AUTO position.

■ **Customization**

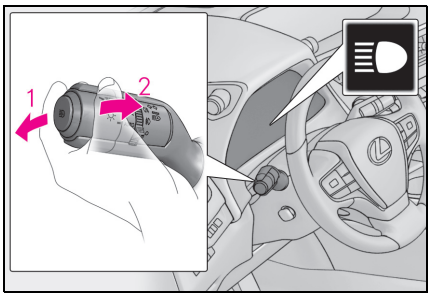
Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.536)

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is not operating.

Turning on the high beam headlights



1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

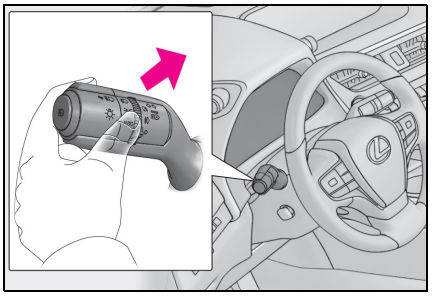
Follow me home system

This system allows the headlights and front position lights to be turned on for 30 seconds when the power switch is OFF.

Pull the lever toward you and release it with the light switch is in AUTO after turning the power switch off.

Pull the lever toward you and release it

again to turn off the lights.



Cornering lights (if equipped)

When any of the following conditions is met, while the headlights (low beam) are on, the cornering lights will additionally turn on and light up the direction of movement for the vehicle. This is to ensure excellent visibility when either driving at intersections or parking at night.

- The steering wheel is operated
- The turn signal lever is operated
- The shift lever is in R (both left and right side cornering lights)

Cornering light control

- The lights illuminate when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or less. However, the lights turn off when the vehicle speed increases to approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.
- After the lights remain illuminated for 30 minutes, they automatically turn off.

AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*

*: If equipped

The Adaptive High-beam System uses a front camera located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically controls the headlight light distribution as necessary.

WARNING

Limitations of the Adaptive High-beam System

Do not overly rely on the Adaptive High-beam System. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

To prevent incorrect operation of the Adaptive High-beam System

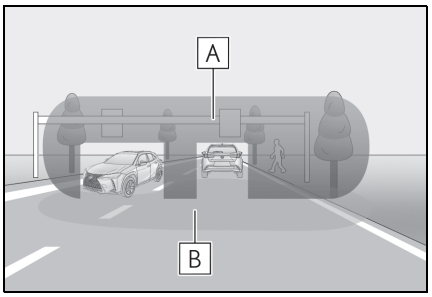
Do not overload the vehicle.

System functions

- Adjusts the brightness and illuminated area of the high beams according to the vehicle speed.
- Adjusts the intensity of the high beams, while driving on a curve, so that the area in the direction that the vehicle is turning will be illuminated more brightly than other areas.
- Operates the shaded high beams so that the area around vehicles ahead is partially not illuminated while all other areas continue to be illumi-

nated with the high beams.

The shaded high beams help optimize forward visibility while reducing the dazzling effect on the drivers of vehicles ahead.



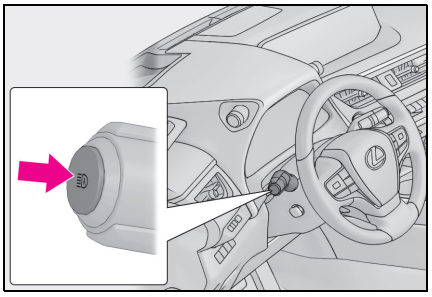
A Illuminated area of the high beams

B Illuminated area of the low beams

- Adjusts the distance that the low beams are projected according to the distance to a preceding vehicle.
- When driving at low speeds, the cornering lights will illuminate the area around both front corners of the vehicle.

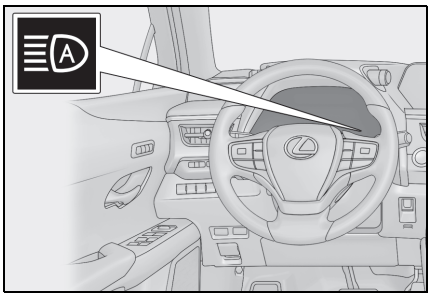
Activating the Adaptive High-beam System

1 Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the or AUTO position.

The AHS indicator will come on when the system is operating.



Operating conditions of the Adaptive High-beam System

- When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically and the system will operate:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (38 mph) or more.*
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.

*: When the vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (38 mph) or more, the area in the direction that the vehicle is turning will be illuminated more brightly than other areas while driving on a curve.

- When all of the following conditions are met, the shaded high beams will turn on and the distance that the low beams are projected will be adjusted automatically, depending on the location of vehicles ahead:
  - The vehicle speed is approximately 60 km/h (38 mph) or more.
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
  - There are vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- If any of the following conditions are met, the high beams or shaded high beams will be changed to the low beams automatically:
  - The vehicle speed is below approximately 60 km/h (38 mph).
  - The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.

- There are many vehicles ahead.

● When the vehicle speed is between approximately 3 and 15 km/h (1.9 and 9.3 mph), the cornering lights will turn on.

■ **Front camera detection information**

● The high beams may not be automatically changed to the shaded high beams in the following situations:
- When vehicles ahead suddenly appear from a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead are hidden from sight due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear from the faraway lane on wide road
- When vehicles ahead have no lights

● The high beams may be changed to the shaded high beams if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the shaded high beams, cause the high beams not to change to the shaded high beams, or change the area that is not illuminated.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken to turn the high beam on or off, or the speed by which the areas not illuminated change:
- The brightness of headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage

● The light distribution control of the headlights may change unexpectedly.

● Bicycles or similar objects may not be detected.

● In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.
- When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
- When the windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- When the windshield is cracked or damaged
- When the front camera is deformed or dirty
- When the temperature of the front camera is extremely high
- When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is listing or tilting due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
- When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers
- When the vehicle is used in an area in

which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
- When going through the Straits of Dover.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.537)

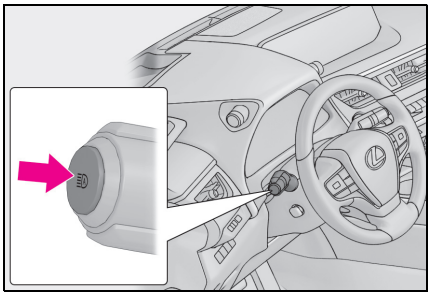
Turning the high beams on/off manually

■ **Switching to the low beams**

Press the Adaptive High-beam System switch.

The AHS indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.

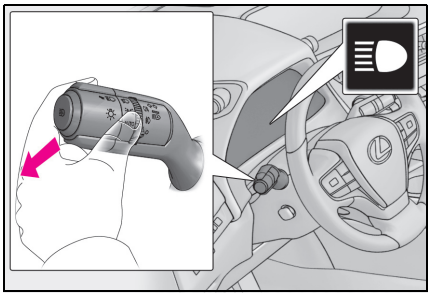


■ **Switching to the high beams**

Push the lever away from you.

The AHS indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to activate the Adaptive High-beam System again.



■ **Switching to the high beams temporarily**

The high beams are turned on while the lever is pulled toward you. Returning the lever to its original position turns the low beams on. A while after the low beams are turned on, the Adaptive High-beam System will be activated again.

Automatic High Beam*

*: If equipped

The Automatic High Beam uses a front camera located behind the upper portion of the windshield to assess the brightness of the lights of vehicles ahead, streetlights, etc., and automatically turns the high beams on or off as necessary.

WARNING

■ Limitations of the Automatic High Beam

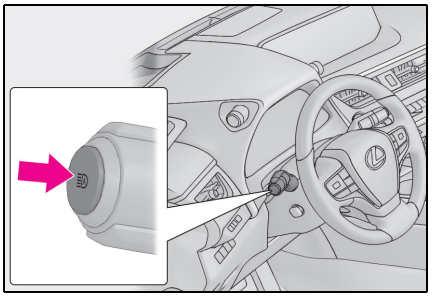
Do not overly rely on the Automatic High Beam. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and turning the high beams on or off manually if necessary.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the Automatic High Beam system

Do not overload the vehicle.

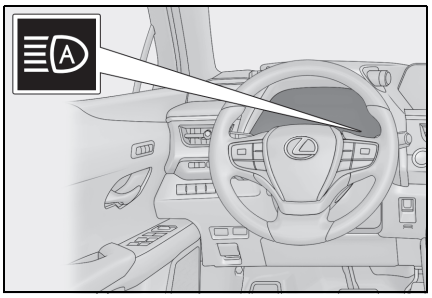
Activating the Automatic High Beam

1 Press the Automatic High Beam switch.



2 Turn the headlight switch to the or AUTO position.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will come on when the system is operating.



■ Conditions to turn the high beams on/off automatically

● When all of the following conditions are met, the high beams will be turned on automatically (after approximately 1 second):
- The vehicle speed is approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
- The area ahead of the vehicle is dark.
- There are no vehicles ahead with headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are few streetlights on the road ahead.

● If any of the following conditions are met, the high beams will turn off automatically:
- The vehicle speed is below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).
- The area ahead of the vehicle is not dark.
- Vehicles ahead have their headlights or tail lights turned on.
- There are many streetlights on the road ahead.

■ Front camera detection information

● The high beams may not be automatically turned off in the following situations:
- When a vehicle suddenly appears from around a curve
- When the vehicle is cut in front of by another vehicle
- When vehicles ahead cannot be detected due to repeated curves, road dividers or roadside trees
- When vehicles ahead appear in a far-away lane on a wide road
- When the lights of vehicles ahead are not on

● The high beams may be turned off if a vehicle ahead that is using fog lights without its headlights turned on is detected.

● House lights, street lights, traffic signals, and illuminated billboards or signs and other reflective objects may cause the high beams to change to the low beams, or the low beams to remain on.

● The following factors may affect the amount of time taken for the high beams to turn on or off:
- The brightness of the headlights, fog lights, and tail lights of vehicles ahead
- The movement and direction of vehicles ahead
- When a vehicle ahead only has operational lights on one side
- When a vehicle ahead is a two-wheeled vehicle
- The condition of the road (gradient, curve, condition of the road surface, etc.)
- The number of passengers and amount of luggage in the vehicle

● The high beams may turn on or off unexpectedly.

● Bicycles or similar vehicles may not be detected.

● In the following situations the system may not be able to correctly detect the surrounding brightness level. This may cause the low beams to remain on or the high beams to flash or dazzle pedestrians or vehicles ahead. In such a case, it is necessary to manually switch between the high and low beams.
- When driving in inclement weather (heavy rain, snow, fog, sandstorms, etc.)
- When the windshield is obscured by fog, mist, ice, dirt, etc.
- When the windshield is cracked or damaged
- When the front camera is deformed or dirty
- When the temperature of the front camera is extremely high
- When the surrounding brightness level is equal to that of headlights, tail lights or fog lights
- When headlights or tail lights of vehicles ahead are turned off, dirty, changing color, or not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc. from a preceding vehicle
- When driving through an area of intermittently changing brightness and darkness
- When frequently and repeatedly driving ascending/descending roads, or roads with rough, bumpy or uneven surfaces (such as stone-paved roads, gravel roads, etc.)
- When frequently and repeatedly taking curves or driving on a winding road
- When there is a highly reflective object ahead of the vehicle, such as a sign or mirror
- When the back of a preceding vehicle is highly reflective, such as a container on a truck
- When the vehicle's headlights are damaged or dirty, or are not aimed properly
- When the vehicle is listing or titling due to a flat tire, a trailer being towed, etc.
- When the headlights are changed between the high beams and low beams repeatedly in an abnormal manner
- When the driver believes that the high beams may be flashing or dazzling pedestrians or other drivers
- When the vehicle is used in an area in which vehicles travel on the opposite side of the road of the country for which the vehicle was designed, for example using a vehicle designed for right-hand traffic in a left-hand traffic area, or vice versa
- When going through the Straits of Dover.

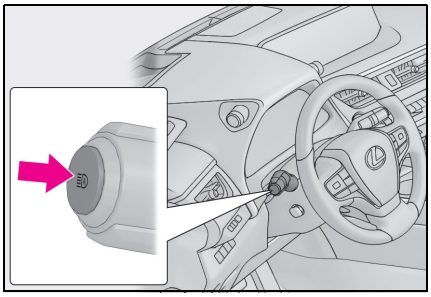
Turning the high beams on/off manually

■ Switching to the low beams

Press the Automatic High Beam switch.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off.

Press the switch to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.

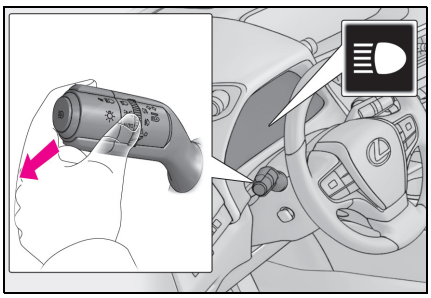


Switching to the high beams

Push the lever away from you.

The Automatic High Beam indicator will turn off and the high beam indicator will turn on.

Pull the lever to its original position to activate the Automatic High Beam system again.



Switching to the high beams temporarily

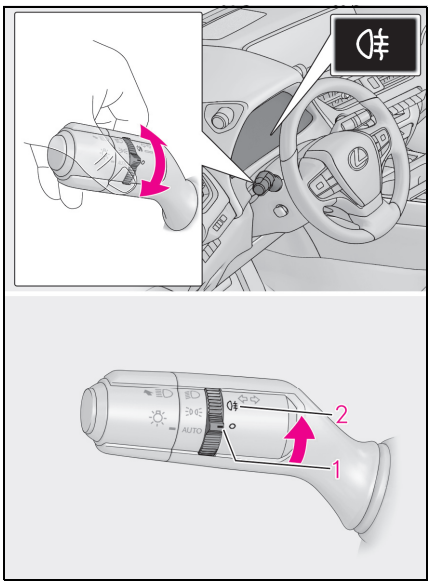
The high beams are turned on during the lever is pulled toward you. Returning the lever to its original position turns the low beams on. A while after the low beams are turned on, the Automatic High Beam system will be activated again.

Fog light switch

When in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog, turn on the front fog lights to secure front visibility and turn on the rear fog lights to notify following vehicles the existence of your vehicle.

Turning on the fog lights

▶ Rear fog light switch



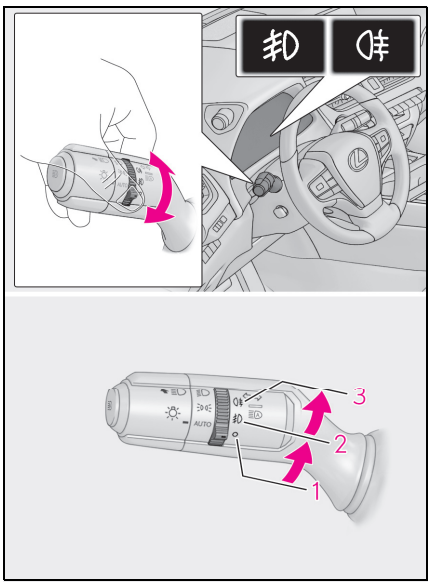
1 Turns the rear fog lights off

2 Turns the rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns the rear fog lights off.

▶ Front and rear fog light switch



1 O Turns the front and rear fog lights off

2 Turns the front fog lights on

3 Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.

■ **Fog lights can be used when**

▶ Vehicles with rear fog lights only

The headlights are turned on.

▶ Vehicles with front and rear fog lights

Front fog lights: The front position lights are turned on.
Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the lever can change wiper operation to automatic/manual or squirt washer fluid.

NOTICE

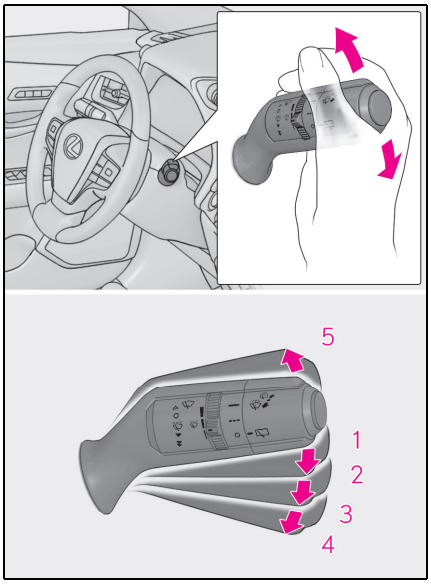
■ When the windshield is dry

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

Operating the wiper lever

Operating the lever operates the wipers or washer as follows:

▶ Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster



1 ○ Off

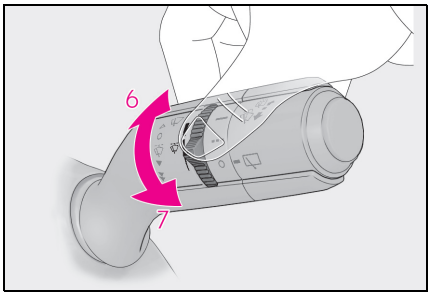
2 Intermittent operation

3 ▼ Low speed operation

4 ▼▼ High speed operation

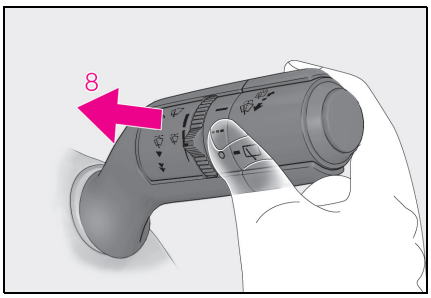
5 ▲ Temporary operation

Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.



6 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

7 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

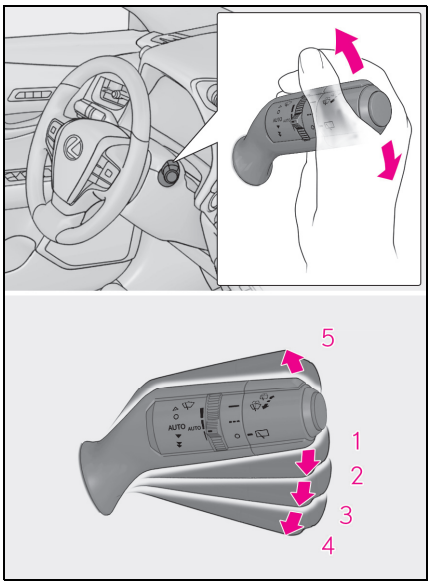
Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the power switch is in ON and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th

time the lever is pulled.

▶ Rain-sensing windshield wipers

When AUTO is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.



1 ○ Off

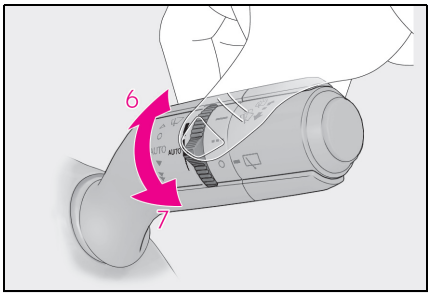
2 AUTO Rain-sensing operation

3 ▼ Low speed operation

4 ▼▼ High speed operation

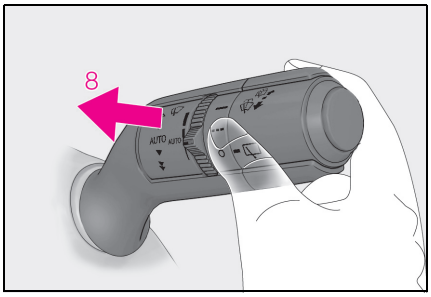
5 ▲ Temporary operation

When AUTO is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted by turning the switch ring.



6 Increases the sensitivity

7 Decreases the sensitivity



8 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pulling the lever operates the wipers and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts. (After operating several times, the wipers operate once more time after a short delay to prevent dripping. However, the dripping prevention does not operate while the vehicle is moving.)

Vehicles with headlight cleaners: When the power switch is in ON and the headlights are on, if the lever is pulled, the headlight cleaners will operate once. After this, the headlight cleaners will operate every 5th time the lever is pulled.

The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when

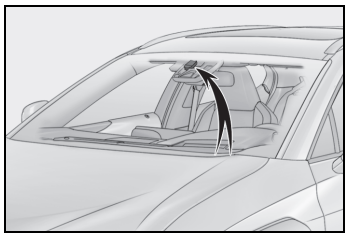
The power switch is in ON.

■ **Effects of vehicle speed on wiper operation (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

Vehicle speed affects the Intermittent wiper interval.

■ **Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.
  An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs, etc. are present on the windshield.



- If the wiper switch is turned to the "AUTO" position while the power switch is in ON, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
- If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90°C (194°F) or higher, or -15°C (5°F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than AUTO mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in AUTO mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)**

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in AUTO mode. Take care that your fingers, etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Changing the windshield wiper rest position/Lifting the windshield wipers

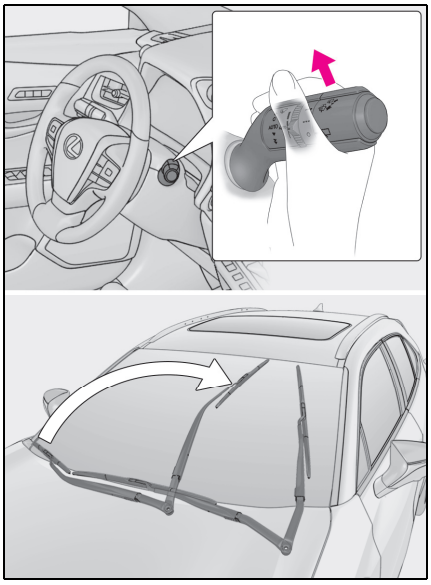
When the windshield wipers are not being used, they retract to below the hood. To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when parking in cold condi-

tions or when replacing a windshield wiper insert, change the rest position of the windshield wipers to the service position using the wiper lever.

■ Raising the wipers to the service position

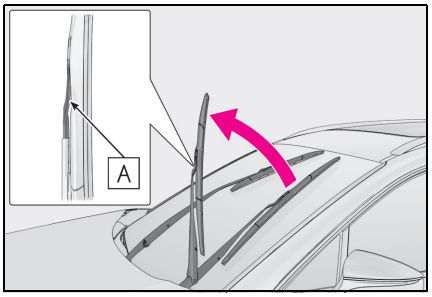
Within approximately 45 seconds of turning the power switch off, move the wiper lever to the △ position and hold it for approximately 2 seconds or more.

The wipers will move to the service position.



■ Lifting the windshield wipers

While holding the hook portion A of the wiper arm, lift the windshield wiper from the windshield.



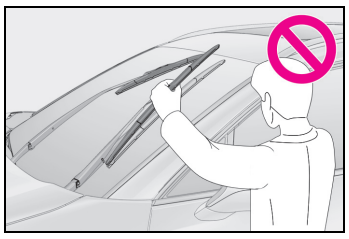
■ Lowering the windshield wipers to the retracted position

With the windshield wipers placed on the windshield, turn the power switch to ON and then move the wiper lever to an operating position. When the wiper switch is turned off, the windshield wipers will stop at the retracted position. Even if the wipers deviate while the power switch is OFF, the wipers will return to the normal position.

NOTICE

■ When lifting the windshield wipers

- Do not lift the windshield wipers when they are in the retracted position below the hood. Otherwise, they may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to a windshield wiper and/or the hood.
- Do not lift a windshield wiper by the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade may be deformed.



NOTICE

- Do not operate the wiper lever when the windshield wipers are lifted. Otherwise, the windshield wipers may contact the hood, possibly resulting in damage to the windshield wipers and/or hood.

Rear window wiper and washer

The rear window wiper and washer can be used by operating the lever.

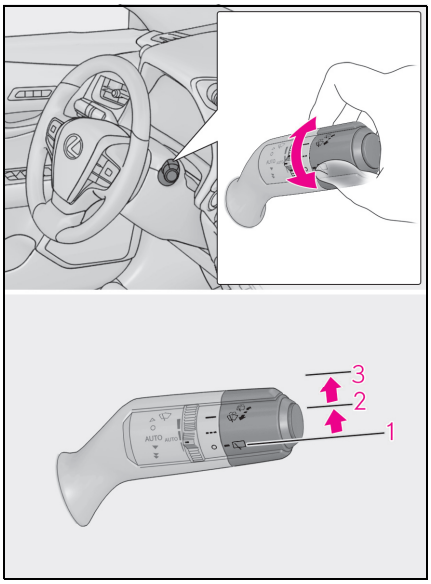
NOTICE

■ When the rear window is dry

Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.

Operating the wiper lever

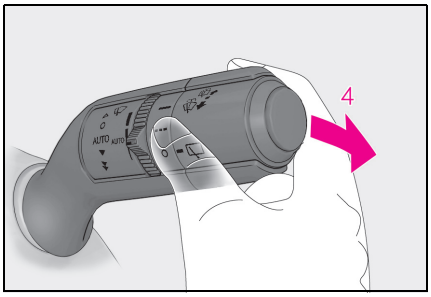
Operating the switch operates the rear wiper as follows:



1 ○ Off

2 - - - Intermittent operation

3 — Normal operation



4 Washer/wiper dual operation

Pushing the lever operates the wiper and washer.

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

■ The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when

The power switch is in ON.

■ If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked, if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

■ Reverse-linked rear window wiper function

When the shift lever is shifted to R when the front wipers are operating, the rear window wiper will operate once.

■ Back door opening linked rear window wiper stop function

When the rear window wiper is operating, if the back door is opened while the vehicle is stopped, operation of the rear window wiper will be stopped to prevent anyone near the vehicle from being sprayed by water from the wiper. When the back door is closed, wiper operation will resume.*

*: The setting must be customized at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Customization

Setting of the reverse-linked function can be changed. (Customizable features:→P.537)

NOTICE

■ When the washer fluid tank is empty

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ When a nozzle becomes blocked

In this case, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the power switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

Fuel types

→P.528

Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel. Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle. Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged. This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

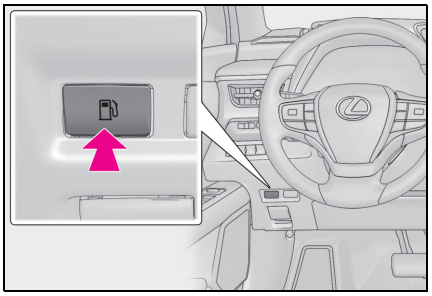
NOTICE

Refueling

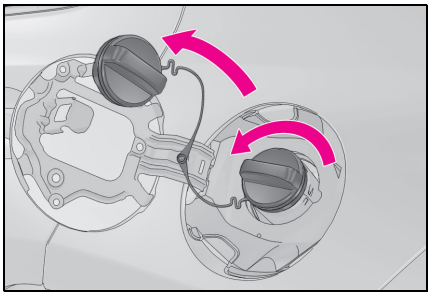
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Press the opener switch.



2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly and remove it, then put it into the holder on the fuel filler door.

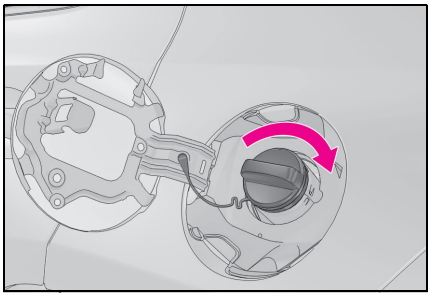


■ If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

→P.504

Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



WARNING

■ When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

Lexus Safety System+*

*: If equipped

The Lexus Safety System+ consists of the following drive assist systems and contributes to a safe and comfortable driving experience:

Driving assist system

■ PCS (Pre-Collision System)

→P.276

■ LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)

→P.284

■ AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*

→P.249

■ Automatic High Beam*

→P.253

■ RSA (Road Sign Assist)

→P.293

■ Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

→P.297

*: If equipped

WARNING

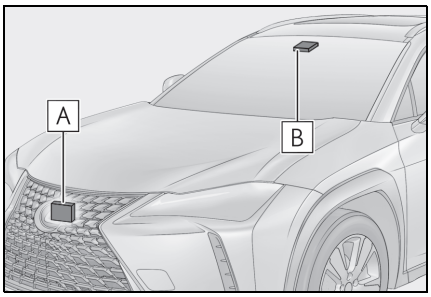
■ Lexus Safety System+

The Lexus Safety System+ is designed to operate under the assumption that the driver will drive safely, and is designed to help reduce the impact to the occupants and the vehicle in the case of a collision or assist the driver in normal driving conditions.

As there is a limit to the degree of recognition accuracy and control performance that this system can provide, do not overly rely on this system. The driver is always responsible for paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings and driving safely.

Sensors

Two types of sensors, located behind the front grille and windshield, detect information necessary to operate the drive assist systems.



A Radar sensor

B Front camera

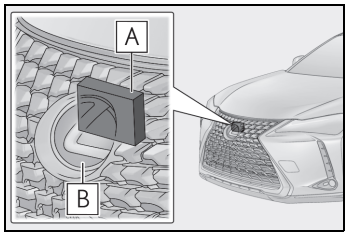
WARNING

■ To avoid malfunction of the radar sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the radar sensor may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the radar sensor and the grille cover clean at all times.



A Radar sensor

B Grille cover

If the front of the radar sensor or the front or back of the grille cover is dirty or covered with water droplets, snow, etc., clean it.

Clean the radar sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth to avoid damaging them.

- Do not attach accessories, stickers (including transparent stickers) or other items to the radar sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not subject the radar sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact. If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper has been subjected to a strong impact, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not disassemble the radar sensor.
- Do not modify or paint the radar sensor or grille cover.
- If the radar sensor, front grille, or front bumper needs to be removed and installed, or replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ To avoid malfunction of the front camera

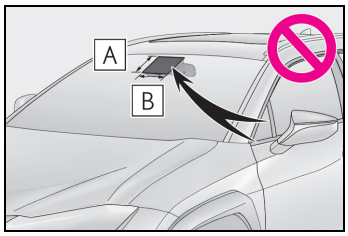
Observe the following precautions.

Otherwise, the front camera may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Keep the windshield clean at all times.
  - If the windshield is dirty or covered with an oily film, water droplets, snow, etc., clean the windshield.
  - If a glass coating agent is applied to the windshield, it will still be necessary to use the windshield wipers to remove water droplets, etc. from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera.
  - If the inner side of the windshield where the front camera is installed is dirty, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

- Do not attach objects, such as stickers, transparent stickers, etc., to the outer side of the windshield in front of the front camera (shaded area in the illustration).



A From the top of the windshield to approximately 1 cm (0.4 in.) below the bottom of the front camera

B Approximately 20 cm (7.9 in.) (Approximately 10 cm [4.0 in.] to the right and left from the center of the front camera)

- If the part of the windshield in front of the front camera is fogged up or covered with condensation, or ice, use the windshield defogger to remove the fog, condensation, or ice. (→P.373)
- If water droplets cannot be properly removed from the area of the windshield in front of the front camera by the windshield wipers, replace the wiper insert or wiper blade.
  If the wiper inserts or wiper blades need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach window tint to the windshield.
- Replace the windshield if it is damaged or cracked.
  If the windshield needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not allow liquids to contact the front camera.
- Do not allow bright lights to shine into the front camera.
- Do not dirty or damage the front camera.
  When cleaning the inside of the windshield, do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens of the front camera. Also, do not touch the lens.
  If the lens is dirty or damaged, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not subject the front camera to a strong impact.
- Do not change the installation position or direction of the front camera or remove it.
- Do not disassemble the front camera.
- Do not modify any components of the vehicle around the front camera (inside rear view mirror, etc.) or ceiling.
- Do not attach any accessories to the hood, front grille or front bumper that may obstruct the front camera. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.
- If a surfboard or other long object is to be mounted on the roof, make sure that it will not obstruct the front camera.
- Do not modify the headlights or other lights.

■ Certification

Transmitter:	Model: DNMWR009 Operation frequency: 76.5 GHz Maximum output power: 416.87 mW or less
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

01

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

02

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

03

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

04

Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 07
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 09

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 10
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 11
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 12
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 14

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 15
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 19

DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 21
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 24

DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

25

Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU.
Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

26

Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

27

İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

28

Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky DNMWR009 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

29

CE The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

For Vehicles sold in Ukraine
MODEL: DNMWR009

028

טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,

בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

מוצר : מכ"מ התראה
סימן רשום : DENSO
ארץ ייצור : ראה מוצר
דגם : DNMWR009
שנת ייצור : ראה מוצר

■ **If a warning message is displayed on the multi-information display**

A system may be temporarily unavailable or there may be a malfunction in the system.

● In the following situations, perform the actions specified in the table. When the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Situation	Actions
When the area around a sensor is covered with dirt, moisture (fogged up, covered with condensation, ice, etc.), or other foreign matter	To clean the part of the windshield in front of the front camera, use the windshield wipers or the windshield defogger of the air conditioning system (→P.373).
When the temperature around the front camera is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment	If the front camera is hot, such as after the vehicle had been parked in the sun, use the air conditioning system to decrease the temperature around the front camera. If a sunshade was used when the vehicle was parked, depending on its type, the sunlight reflected from the surface of the sunshade may cause the temperature of the front camera to become excessively high.
	If the front camera is cold, such after the vehicle is parked in an extremely cold environment, use the air conditioning system to increase the temperature around the front camera.
The area in front of the front camera is obstructed, such as when the hood is open or a sticker is attached to the part of the windshield in front of the front camera.	Close the hood, remove the sticker, etc. to clear the obstruction.

● In the following situations, if the situation has changed (or the vehicle has been driven for some time) and the normal operating conditions are detected, the message will disappear and the system will become operational.

If the message does not disappear, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

When the temperature around the radar sensor is outside of the operational range, such as when the vehicle is in the sun or in an extremely cold environment

When the front camera cannot detect objects in front of the vehicle, such as when driving in the dark, snow, or fog, or when bright lights are shining into the front camera

PCS (Pre-Collision System)*

*: If equipped

The pre-collision system uses a radar sensor and front camera to detect objects (→P.276) in front of the vehicle. When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action and the potential brake pressure is increased to help the driver avoid the collision. If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with an object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

The pre-collision system can be disabled/enabled and the warning timing can be changed. (→P.278)

Detectable objects

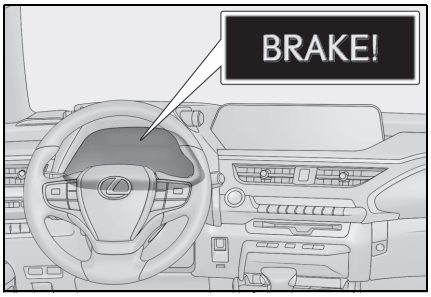
Regions	Detectable objects	Countries/areas
A	• Vehicles • Bicyclists • Pedestrians	Iceland, Ireland, United Kingdom, Italy, Ukraine, Estonia, Austria, Netherlands, Kazakhstan, Cyprus, Greece, Switzerland, Sweden, Spain, Slovakia, Slovenia, Czech Republic, Denmark, Germany, Norway, Hungary, Finland, France, Bulgaria, Belgium, Poland, Portugal, Malta, Monaco, Latvia, Lithuania, Romania, Russia, Israel, Turkey, Canary Islands
B	Vehicles	Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia

The countries and areas for each region listed in the table are current as of November 2018. However, depending on when the vehicle was sold, the countries and areas of each region may be different. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for details.

System functions

■ Pre-collision warning

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, a buzzer will sound and a warning message will be displayed on the multi-information display to urge the driver to take evasive action.



■ **Pre-collision brake assist**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ **Pre-collision braking**

If the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or reduce the impact of the collision.

■ **Suspension control (if equipped)**

When the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision is high, the Adaptive Variable Suspension System (→P.351) will control the damping force of the shock absorbers to help maintain an appropriate vehicle posture.

WARNING

■ **Limitations of the pre-collision system**

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings. Do not use the pre-collision system instead of normal braking operations under any circumstances. This system will not prevent collisions or lessen collision damage or injury in every situation. Do not overly rely on this system. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Although this system is designed to help avoid a collision or help reduce the impact of the collision, its effectiveness may change according to various conditions, therefore the system may not always be able to achieve the same level of performance. Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision: →P.280
  - Conditions under which the system may not operate properly: →P.282
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the pre-collision system yourself. Depending on the objects used for testing (dummies, cardboard objects imitating detectable objects, etc.), the system may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident.

■ **Pre-collision braking**

- When the pre-collision braking function is operating, a large amount of braking force will be applied.
- If the vehicle is stopped by the operation of the pre-collision braking function, the pre-collision braking function operation will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds. Depress the brake pedal as necessary.

WARNING

- The pre-collision braking function may not operate if certain operations are performed by the driver. If the accelerator pedal is being depressed strongly or the steering wheel is being turned, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly prevent the pre-collision braking function from operating.
- In some situations, while the pre-collision braking function is operating, operation of the function may be canceled if the accelerator pedal is depressed strongly or the steering wheel is turned and the system determines that the driver is taking evasive action.
- If the brake pedal is being depressed, the system may determine that the driver is taking evasive action and possibly delay the operation timing of the pre-collision braking function.

When to disable the pre-collision system

In the following situations, disable the system, as it may not operate properly, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- When the vehicle is being towed
- When your vehicle is towing another vehicle
- When transporting the vehicle via truck, boat, train or similar means of transportation
- When the vehicle is raised on a lift with the hybrid system on and the tires are allowed to rotate freely
- When inspecting the vehicle using a drum tester such as a chassis dynamometer or speedometer tester, or when using an on vehicle wheel balancer
- When a strong impact is applied to the front bumper or front grille, due to an accident or other reasons
- If the vehicle cannot be driven in a stable manner, such as when the vehicle has been in an accident or is malfunctioning
- When the vehicle is driven in a sporty manner or off-road
- When the tires are not properly inflated
- When the tires are very worn
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed
- When tire chains are installed
- When a compact spare tire or an emergency tire puncture repair kit is used
- If equipment (snow plow, etc.) that may obstruct the radar sensor or front camera is temporarily installed to the vehicle

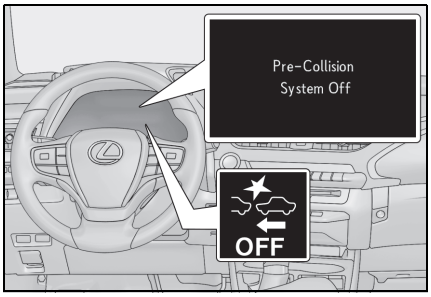
Changing settings of the pre-collision system

Enabling/disabling the pre-collision system

The pre-collision system can be enabled/disabled on  (→P.126) of the multi-information display.

The system is automatically enabled each time the power switch is turned to ON.

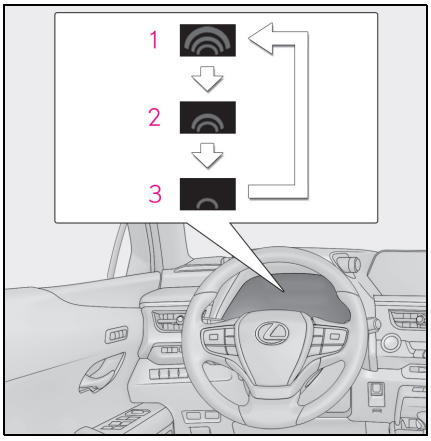
If the system is disabled, the PCS warning light will turn on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.



Changing the pre-collision warning timing

The pre-collision warning timing can be changed on (→P.126) of the multi-information display.

The warning timing setting is retained when the power switch is turned off. However, if the pre-collision system is disabled and re-enabled, the operation timing will return to the default setting (middle).



1 Early

2 Middle

This is the default setting.

3 Late

Operational conditions

The pre-collision system is enabled and the system determines that the possibility of a frontal collision with a detected object is high.

Each function is operational at the following speed

● Pre-collision warning

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision brake assist

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)	Approx. 30 to 180 km/h (20 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)	Approx. 30 to 80 km/h (20 to 50 mph)

● Pre-collision braking

Detectable objects	Vehicle speed	Relative speed between your vehicle and object
Vehicles	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)	Approx. 10 to 180 km/h (7 to 110 mph)
Bicyclists and pedestrians*	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)	Approx. 10 to 80 km/h (7 to 50 mph)

*: Applicable to vehicles designed for regions that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.276)

The system may not operate in the following situations:

● If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected and then the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time

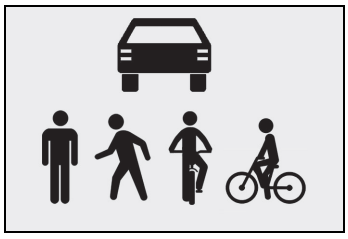
● If the shift lever is in R

● When the VSC OFF indicator is illuminated (only the pre-collision warning function will be operational)

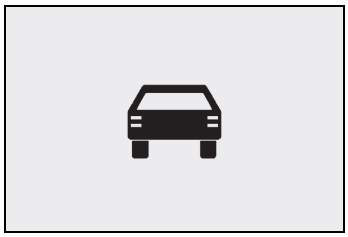
■ Object detection function

The system detects objects based on their size, profile, motion, etc. However, an object may not be detected depending on the surrounding brightness and the motion, posture, and angle of the detected object, preventing the system from operating properly. (→P.282) The illustration shows an image of detectable objects.

▶ Region A



▶ Region B



■ Cancelation of the pre-collision braking

If either of the following occur while the pre-collision braking function is operating, it will be canceled:

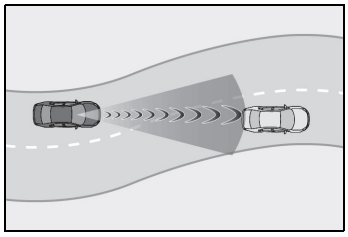
● The accelerator pedal is depressed strongly.

● The steering wheel is turned sharply or abruptly.

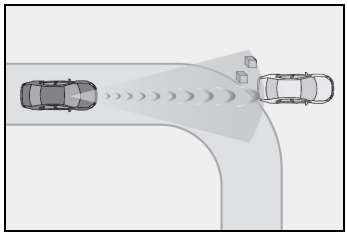
■ Conditions under which the system may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision

● In some situations such as the following, the system may determine that there is a possibility of a frontal collision and operate.

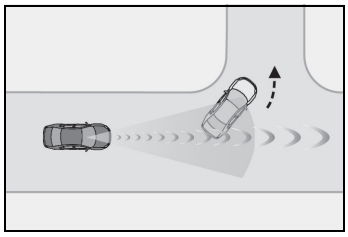
- When passing a detectable object, etc.
- When changing lanes while overtaking a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching a detectable object in an adjacent lane or on the roadside, such as when changing the course of travel or driving on a winding road



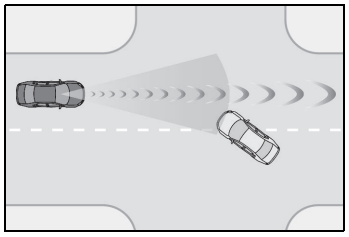
- When rapidly closing on a detectable object, etc.
- When approaching objects on the roadside, such as detectable objects, guardrails, utility poles, trees, or walls
- When there is a detectable object or other object by the roadside at the entrance of a curve



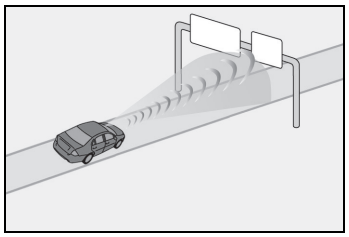
- When there are patterns or paint in front of your vehicle that may be mistaken for a detectable object
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When overtaking a detectable object that is changing lanes or making a right/left turn



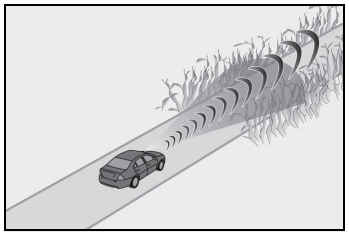
- When passing a detectable object in an oncoming lane that is stopped to make a right/left turn



- When a detectable object approaches very close and then stops before entering the path of your vehicle
- If the front of your vehicle is raised or lowered, such as when on an uneven or undulating road surface
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When there is a metal object (manhole cover, steel plate, etc.), steps, or a protrusion in front of your vehicle
- When passing under an object (road sign, billboard, etc.)



- When approaching an electric toll gate barrier, parking area barrier, or other barrier that opens and closes
- When using an automatic car wash
- When driving through or under objects that may contact your vehicle, such as thick grass, tree branches, or a banner

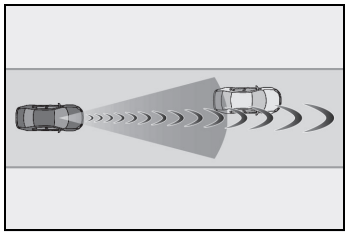


- When driving through steam or smoke
- When driving near an object that reflects radio waves, such as a large truck or

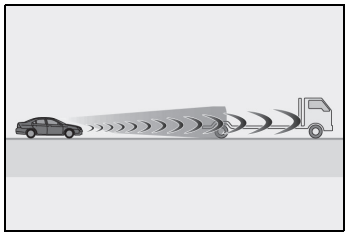
guardrail
- When driving near a TV tower, broadcasting station, electric power plant, or other location where strong radio waves or electrical noise may be present

Situations in which the system may not operate properly

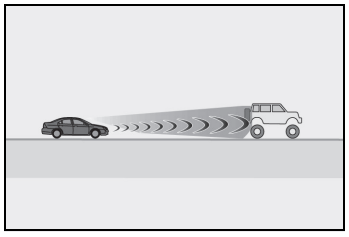
In some situations such as the following, an object may not be detected by the radar sensor and front camera, preventing the system from operating properly:
- When a detectable object is approaching your vehicle
- When your vehicle or a detectable object is wobbling
- If a detectable object makes an abrupt maneuver (such as sudden swerving, acceleration or deceleration)
- When your vehicle approaches a detectable object rapidly
- When a detectable object is not directly in front of your vehicle



- When a detectable object is near a wall, fence, guardrail, manhole cover, vehicle, steel plate on the road, etc.
- When a detectable object is under a structure
- When part of a detectable object is hidden by an object, such as large baggage, an umbrella, or guardrail
- When multiple detectable objects are close together
- If the sun or other light is shining directly on a detectable object
- When a detectable object is a shade of white and looks extremely bright
- When a detectable object appears to be nearly the same color or brightness as its surroundings
- If a detectable object cuts or suddenly emerges in front of your vehicle
- When the front of your vehicle is hit by water, snow, dust, etc.
- When a very bright light ahead, such as the sun or the headlights of oncoming traffic, shines directly into the front camera
- When approaching the side or front of a vehicle ahead
- If a vehicle ahead is a bicycle[*1] or motorcycle
- If a vehicle ahead is narrow, such as a personal mobility vehicle
- If a preceding vehicle has a small rear end, such as an unloaded truck
- If a preceding vehicle has a low rear end, such as a low bed trailer

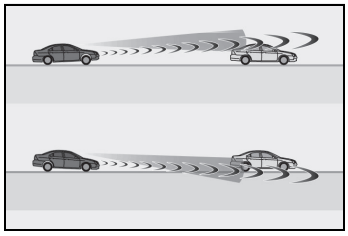


- If a vehicle ahead has extremely high ground clearance



- If a vehicle ahead is carrying a load which protrudes past its rear bumper
- If a vehicle ahead is irregularly shaped, such as a tractor or side car
- If a vehicle ahead is a child sized bicycle, a bicycle that is carrying a large load, a bicycle ridden by more than one person, or a uniquely shaped bicycle (bicycle with a child seat, tandem bicycle, etc.)[*2]
- If a pedestrian/or the riding height of a bicyclist ahead is shorter than approximately 1 m (3.2 ft.) or taller than approximately 2 m (6.5 ft.)[*2]
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is wearing oversized clothing (a rain coat, long skirt,

etc.), making their silhouette obscure*2
- If a pedestrian is bending forward or squatting or bicyclist is bending forward*2
- If a pedestrian/bicyclist is moving fast*2
- If a pedestrian is pushing a stroller, wheelchair, bicycle or other vehicle*2
- When driving in inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or a sandstorm
- When driving through steam or smoke
- When the surrounding area is dim, such as at dawn or dusk, or while at night or in a tunnel, making a detectable object appear to be nearly the same color as its surroundings
- When driving in a place where the surrounding brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrance or exit of a tunnel
- After the hybrid system has started the vehicle has not been driven for a certain amount of time
- While making a left/right turn and for a few seconds after making a left/right turn
- While driving on a curve and for a few seconds after driving on a curve
- If your vehicle is skidding
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered



- If the wheels are misaligned
- If a wiper blade is blocking the front camera
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds
- When driving on a hill
- If the radar sensor or front camera is misaligned

● In some situations such as the following, sufficient braking force may not be obtained, preventing the system from performing properly:
- If the braking functions cannot operate to their full extent, such as when the brake parts are extremely cold, extremely hot, or wet
- If the vehicle is not properly maintained (brakes or tires are excessively worn, improper tire inflation pressure, etc.)
- When the vehicle is being driven on a gravel road or other slippery surface

*1: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of bicyclists is not possible (→P.276)

*2: Applicable to vehicles designed for countries/areas that detection of pedestrians and/or bicyclists is possible (→P.276)

If VSC is disabled

● If VSC is disabled (→P.352), the pre-collision brake assist and pre-collision braking functions are also disabled.

● The PCS warning light will turn on and "VSC Turned Off Pre-Collision Brake System Unavailable" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

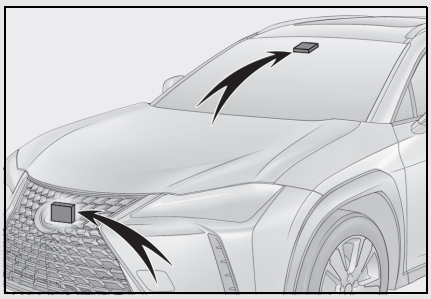
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*

*: If equipped

When driving on highways and freeways with white (yellow) lane lines, this function alerts the driver when the vehicle might depart from its lane or course* and provides assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its lane or course*. Furthermore, the system provides steering assistance when dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating to keep the vehicle in its lane.

The LTA system recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course* using the front camera. Additionally, it detects preceding vehicles using the front camera and radar.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



WARNING

■ Before using LTA system

- Do not rely solely upon the LTA system. The LTA system does not automatically drive the vehicle or reduce the amount of attention that must be paid to the area in front of the vehicle. The driver must always assume full responsibility for driving safely by paying careful attention to the surrounding conditions and operating the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle. Also, the driver must take adequate breaks when fatigued, such as from driving for a long period of time.
- Failure to perform appropriate driving operations and pay careful attention may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- When not using the LTA system, use the LTA switch to turn the system off.

■ Situations unsuitable for LTA system

In the following situations, use the LTA switch to turn the system off. Failure to do so may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Vehicle is driven on a road surface which is slippery due to rainy weather, fallen snow, freezing, etc.
- Vehicle is driven on a snow-covered road.
- White (yellow) lines are difficult to see due to rain, snow, fog, dust, etc.
- Vehicle is driven in a temporary lane or restricted lane due to construction work.
- Vehicle is driven in a construction zone.
- A spare tire, tire chains, etc. are equipped.

WARNING

- When the tires have been excessively worn, or when the tire inflation pressure is low.
- When tires of a size other than specified are installed.
- Vehicle is driven in traffic lanes other than that highways and freeways.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer (vehicles with towing package) or during emergency towing

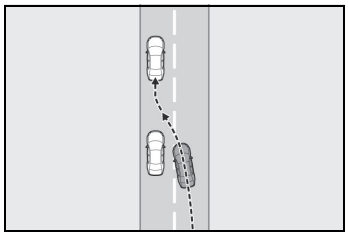
■ Preventing LTA system malfunctions and operations performed by mistake

- Do not modify the headlights or place stickers, etc. on the surface of the lights.
- Do not modify the suspension etc. If the suspension etc. needs to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not install or place anything on the hood or grille. Also, do not install a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.).
- If your windshield needs repairs, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Conditions in which functions may not operate properly

In the following situations, the functions may not operate properly and the vehicle may depart from its lane. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel to correct the path of the vehicle without relying solely on the functions.

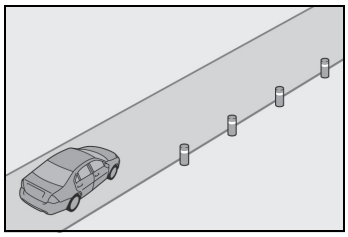
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.289) and the preceding vehicle changes lanes. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and also change lanes.)



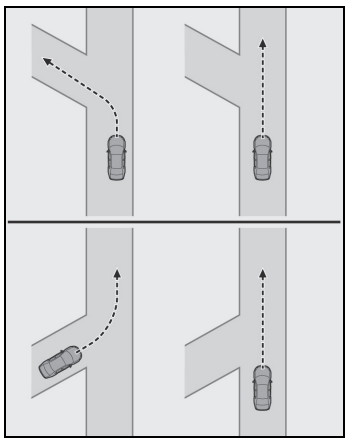
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.289) and the preceding vehicle is swaying. (Your vehicle may sway accordingly and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.289) and the preceding vehicle departs from its lane. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- When the follow-up cruising display is displayed (→P.289) and the preceding vehicle is being driven extremely close to the left/right lane line. (Your vehicle may follow the preceding vehicle and depart from the lane.)
- Vehicle is being driven around a sharp curve.

WARNING

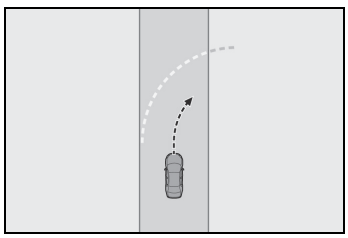
- Objects or patterns that could be mistaken for white (yellow) lines are present on the side of the road (guardrails, curbs, reflective poles, etc.).



- Vehicle is driven where the road diverges, merges, etc.



- Repair marks of asphalt, white (yellow) lines, etc. are present due to road repair.



- There are shadows on the road that run parallel with, or cover, the white (yellow) lines.
- The vehicle is driven in an area without white (yellow) lines, such as in front of a tollgate or checkpoint, or at an intersection, etc.
- The white (yellow) lines are cracked, "Raised pavement marker" or stones are present.
- The white (yellow) lines cannot be seen or are difficult to see due to sand, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a road surface that is wet due to rain, puddles, etc.
- The traffic lines are yellow (which may be more difficult to recognize than lines that are white).
- The white (yellow) lines cross over a curb, etc.
- The vehicle is driven on a bright surface, such as concrete.
- If the edge of the road is not clear or straight.
- The vehicle is driven on a surface that is bright due to reflected light, etc.
- The vehicle is driven in an area where the brightness changes suddenly, such as at the entrances and exits of tunnels, etc.
- Light from the headlights of an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the camera.
- The vehicle is driven on a slope.
- The vehicle is driven on a road which tilts left or right, or a winding road.
- The vehicle is driven on an unpaved or rough road.
- The traffic lane is excessively narrow or wide.
- The vehicle is extremely tilted due to carrying heavy luggage or having improper tire pressure.

WARNING

- The distance to the preceding vehicle is extremely short.
- The vehicle is moving up and down a large amount due to road conditions during driving (poor roads or road seams).
- When driving in a tunnel or at night with the headlights off or when a headlight is dim due to its lens being dirty or it being misaligned.
- The vehicle is struck by a crosswind.
- The vehicle is affected by wind from a vehicle driven in a nearby lane.
- The vehicle has just changed lanes or crossed an intersection.
- Tires which differ by structure, manufacturer, brand or tread pattern are used.
- Snow tires, etc. are equipped.
- The vehicle is being driven at extremely high speeds.

Functions included in LTA system

■ Lane departure alert function

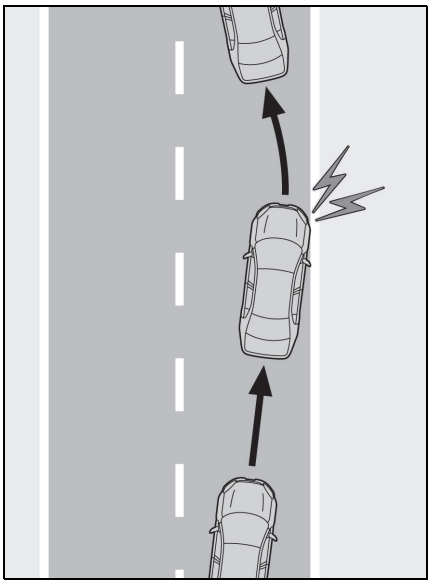
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, a warning is displayed on the multi-information display, and either a warning buzzer will sound or the steering wheel will vibrate to alert the driver.

When the warning buzzer sounds or the steering wheel vibrates, check the area around your vehicle and carefully operate the steering wheel to move the vehicle back to the center of the lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor:

When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the lane departure alert will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



■ Steering assist function

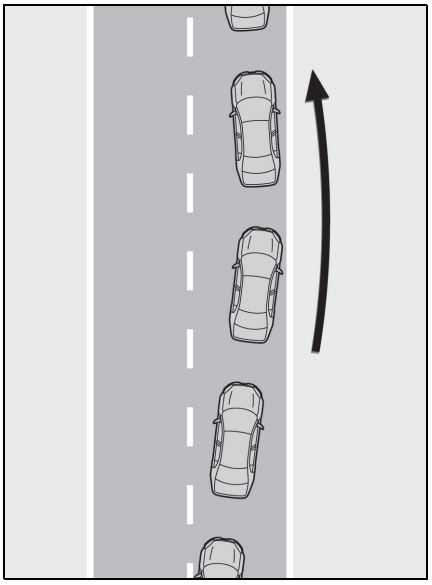
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane or course*, the system provides assistance as necessary by operating the steering wheel in small amounts for a short period of time to keep the vehicle in its lane.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a

warning is displayed on the multi-information display and the function is temporarily canceled.

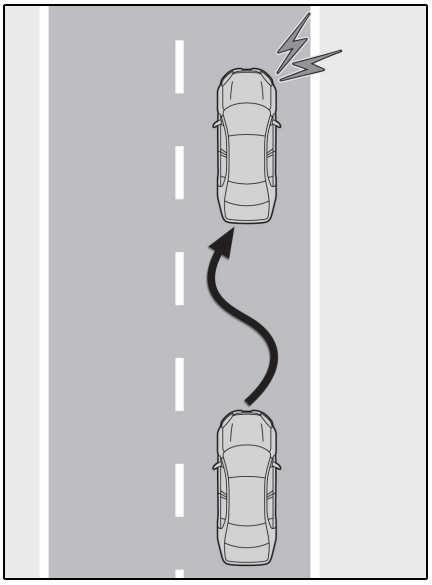
Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor:
When the system determines that the vehicle might depart from its lane and that the possibility of a collision with an overtaking vehicle in the adjacent lane is high, the steering assist function will operate even if the turn signals are operating.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb



Vehicle sway warning function

When the vehicle is swaying within a lane, the warning buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display to alert the driver.



Lane centering function

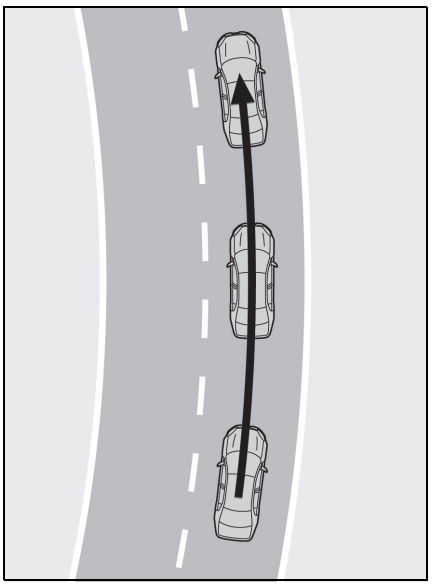
This function is linked with dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range and provides the required assistance by operating the steering wheel to keep the vehicle in its current lane.

When dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is not operating, the lane centering function does not operate.

In situations where the white (yellow) lane lines are difficult to see or are not visible, such as when in a traffic jam, this function will operate to help follow a preceding vehicle by monitoring the position of the preceding vehicle.

If the system detects that the steering wheel has not been operated for a fixed amount of time or the steering wheel is not being firmly gripped, a warning is displayed on the multi-infor-

mation display and the function is temporarily canceled.



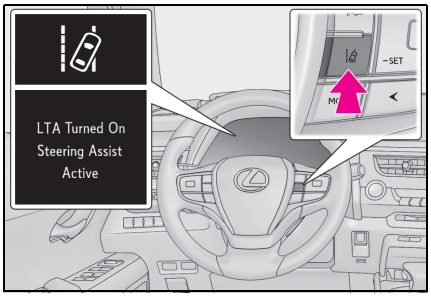
Turning LTA system on

Press the LTA switch to turn the LTA system on.

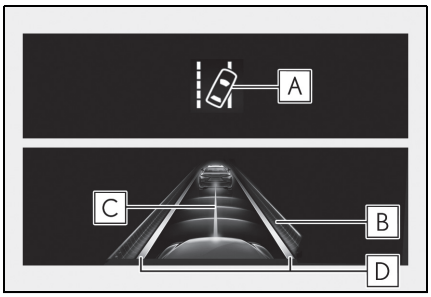
The LTA indicator illuminates and a message is displayed on the multi-information display.

Press the LTA switch again to turn the LTA system off.

When the LTA system is turned on or off, operation of the LTA system continues in the same condition the next time the hybrid system is started.



Indications on multi-information display



A LTA indicator

The illumination condition of the indicator informs the driver of the system operation status.

Illuminated in white:

LTA system is operating.

Illuminated in green:

Steering wheel assistance of the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Flashing in orange:

Lane departure alert function is operating.

B Operation display of steering wheel operation support

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering wheel assistance of

the steering assist function or lane centering function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are displayed:

Indicates that steering wheel assist of the lane centering function is operating.

One outer side of the lane is displayed:

Indicates that steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

Both outer sides of the lane are flashing:

Alerts the driver that their input is necessary to stay in the center of the lane (lane centering function).

C Follow-up cruising display

Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

Indicates that steering assist of the lane centering function is operating by monitoring the position of a preceding vehicle.

When the follow-up cruising display is displayed, if the preceding vehicle moves, your vehicle may move in the same way. Always pay careful attention to your surroundings and operate the steering wheel as necessary to correct the path of the vehicle and ensure safety.

D Lane departure alert function display

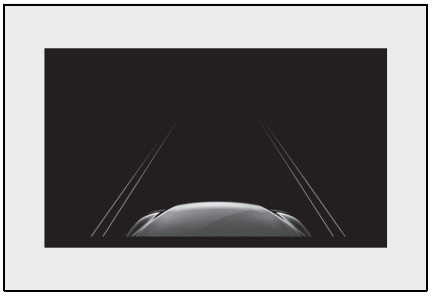
Displayed when the multi-information display is switched to the driving support system information display.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is white



Indicates that the system is recognizing white (yellow) lines or a course*. When the vehicle departs from its lane, the white line displayed on the side the vehicle departs from flashes orange.

▶ Inside of displayed lines is black



Indicates that the system is not able to recognize white (yellow) lines or a course* or is temporarily canceled.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ Operation conditions of each function

● Lane departure alert function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.*1
- System recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or a course*2. (When a white [yel-

low] line or a course*2 is recognized on only one side, the system will operate only for the recognized side.)
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- Turn signal lever is not operated. (Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: Except when another vehicle is in the lane on the side where the turn signal was operated)
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.293)

*1: The function operates even if the vehicle speed is less than approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) when the lane centering function is operating.

*2: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

● Steering assist function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met in addition to the operation conditions for the lane departure alert function.

- Setting for "Steering Assist" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P.126)
- Vehicle is not accelerated or decelerated by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.292)

● Vehicle sway warning function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- Setting for "Warning" in  of the multi-information display is set to "On". (→P.126)
- Vehicle speed is approximately 50 km/h (32 mph) or more.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) or more.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.293)

● Lane centering function

This function operates when all of the following conditions are met.

- LTA is turned on.
- Setting for "Steering Assist" and "Lane Centre" in  of the multi-information display are set to "On". (→P.126)
- This function recognizes white (yellow) lane lines or the position of a preceding vehicle (except when the preceding vehicle is small, such as a motorcycle).
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is operating in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.
- Width of traffic lane is approximately 3 to 4 m (10 to 13 ft.).
- Turn signal lever is not operated.
- Vehicle is not being driven around a sharp curve.
- No system malfunctions are detected. (→P.293)
- Vehicle does not accelerate or decelerate by a fixed amount or more.
- Steering wheel is not operated with a steering force level suitable for changing lanes.
- ABS, VSC, TRC and PCS are not operating.
- TRC or VSC is not turned off.
- Hands off steering wheel warning is not displayed. (→P.292)
- The vehicle is being driven in the center of a lane.
- Steering assist function is not operating.

■ **Temporary cancelation of functions**

● When operation conditions are no longer met, a function may be temporarily canceled. However, when the operation conditions are met again, operation of the function is automatically restored. (→P.290)

● If the operation conditions (→P.290) are no longer met while the lane centering function is operating, the steering wheel may vibrate and the buzzer may sound to indicate that the function has been tem-

porarily canceled. However, if the "Steering wheel vibration" customization setting is set to "On", the system will notify the driver by vibrating the steering wheel instead of sounding the buzzer.

■ **Steering assist function/lane centering function**

- Depending on the vehicle speed, lane departure situation, road conditions, etc., the driver may not feel the function is operating or the function may not operate at all.
- The steering control of the function is overridden by the driver's steering wheel operation.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the steering assist function.

■ **Lane departure alert function**

- The warning buzzer may be difficult to hear due to external noise, audio playback, etc. Also, it may be difficult to feel steering wheel vibrations due to the road conditions, etc.
- If the edge of the course* is not clear or straight, the lane departure alert function may not operate.
- Vehicles with Blind Spot Monitor: It may not be possible for the system to determine if there is a danger of a collision with a vehicle in an adjacent lane.
- Do not attempt to test the operation of the lane departure alert function.

*: Boundary between asphalt and the side of the road, such as grass, soil, or a curb

■ **Hands off steering wheel warning**

In the following situations, a warning message urging the driver to hold the steering wheel and the symbol shown in the illustration are displayed on the multi-information display to warn the driver. The warning stops when the system determines that the driver holds the steering wheel. Always keep your hands on the steering wheel when using this system, regardless of warnings.



- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the system is operating

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel, the buzzer sounds, the driver is warned and the function is temporarily canceled. This warning also operates in the same way when the driver continuously operates the steering wheel only a small amount. The buzzer also sounds even if the alert type is set to "Steering wheel vibration".

- When the system determines that the vehicle may not turn and instead depart from its lane while driving around a curve

Depending on the vehicle condition and road conditions, the warning may not operate. Also, if the system determines that the vehicle is driving around a curve, warnings will occur earlier than during straight-lane driving.

- When the system determines that the driver is driving without holding the steering wheel while the steering wheel assist of the steering assist function is operating.

If the driver continues to keep their hands off of the steering wheel and the steering wheel assist is operating, the buzzer sounds and the driver is warned. Each time the buzzer sounds, the continuing time of the buzzer becomes longer.

The buzzer also sounds even if the alert type is set to "Steering wheel vibration".

■ Vehicle sway warning function



When the system determines that the vehicle is swaying while the vehicle sway warning function is operating, a buzzer sounds and a warning message urging the driver to rest and the symbol shown in the illustration are simultaneously displayed on the multi-information display.

Depending on the vehicle and road conditions, the warning may not operate.

■ Warning message

If the following warning message is displayed on the multi-information display and the LTA indicator illuminates in orange, follow the appropriate troubleshooting procedure. Also, if a different warning message is displayed, follow the instructions displayed on the screen.

● "LTA Unavailable"

The system is temporarily canceled due to a malfunction in a sensor other than the front camera. Turn the LTA system off, wait for a little while, and then turn the LTA system back on.

● "LTA Unavailable at Current Speed"

The function cannot be used as the vehicle speed exceeds the LTA operation range. Drive slower.

■ Customization

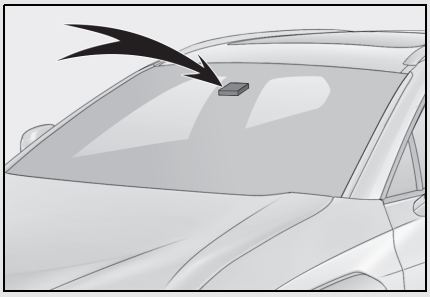
Function settings can be changed.

(Customizable features: →P.538)

RSA (Road Sign Assist)*

*: If equipped

The RSA system recognizes specific road signs using the front camera and navigation system (when data is available) to provide information to the driver via the display.



If the system judges that the vehicle is being driven over the speed limit, performing prohibited actions, etc. in relation to the recognized road signs, it alerts the driver using a warning display and warning buzzer or steering wheel vibration.

⚠ WARNING

■ Before using the RSA

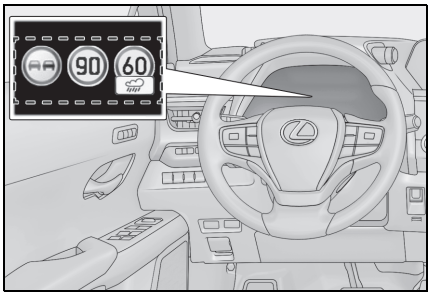
Do not rely solely upon the RSA system. RSA is a system which supports the driver by providing information, but it is not a replacement for a driver's own vision and awareness. Drive safely by always paying careful attention to the traffic rules.

Indication on the multi-information display

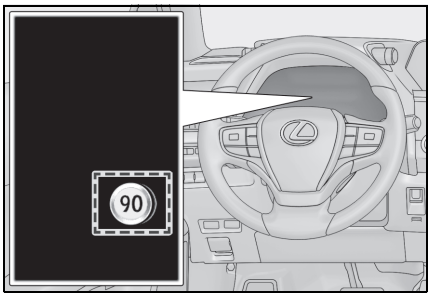
When the front camera recognizes a sign and information of a sign is avail-

able from the navigation system, the sign will be displayed on the multi-information display.

- When the driving support system information display is selected, a maximum of 3 signs can be displayed. (→P.126)



- When a tab other than the driving support system information display is selected, only a recognized speed limit sign, a no-entry sign (when notification is necessary), expressway sign, highway sign or Residential area sign will be displayed. (→P.126)



A no overtaking sign and a speed limit sign with supplemental mark are not displayed. However, if signs other than speed limit signs are recognized, they will be displayed in an overlapping stack under the current speed limit sign.

Supported types of road signs

The following types of road signs, including electronic signs and blinking signs, are recognized.

A non-official (not meeting the Vienna Convention) or a recently introduced traffic sign may not be recognized.

- Speed limit road signs



: Speed limit begins/Maximum speed zone begins



: Speed limit ends/Maximum speed zone ends

- Speed limit related information*



: Expressway entrance



: Expressway exit



: Highway entrance



: Highway exit



: Urban area beginning



: Urban area ending



: Urban area beginning

 : Urban area ending

 : Residential area beginning

 : Residential area ending

*: Displayed when a sign is recognized but speed limit information for the road is not available from the navigation system

- No-overtaking road signs

 : No overtaking begins

 : No overtaking ends

- Other road signs

 : No-entry*

 : All canceled



: Stop

*: For vehicles with navigation system

- Speed limit with supplemental mark*1

 : Wet

 : Rain

 : Ice*2

 : Supplemental mark exists*3

 : Exit ramp on right*3

 : Exit ramp on left*3

 : Time

*1: Displayed simultaneously with speed limit

*2: Contents not recognized.

*3: If the turn signal indicator is not operated when changing lanes, the mark does not display.

Warning indication

In the following situations, the RSA system will alert the driver.

- When the vehicle speed exceeds the speed warning threshold of the speed limit sign displayed, the sign display will be emphasized and a buzzer will sound.
  For vehicles with navigation system: When the RSA system recognizes a no-entry sign and detects that the vehicle has entered a no-entry area based on the map information of the navigation system, the no-entry sign flashes and a buzzer will sound.
- If it is detected that your vehicle is overtaking when a no overtaking sign is displayed on the multi-information display, the displayed sign will flash and a buzzer will sound or a steering wheel will vibrate.
  Depending on the situation, traffic

environment (traffic direction, speed unit) may be detected incorrectly and a warning indication may not operate properly.

■ **Setting procedure**

1 Press < or > of the meter control switches and select 

2 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", then press "OK"

3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select  , then press "OK"

4 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "RSA", then press "OK"

■ **Automatic turn-off of RSA sign display**

One or more signs automatically turn off in the following situations.

- A new sign is not recognized for a certain distance.
- The road changes due to a left or right turn, etc.

■ **Conditions in which the function may not operate or detect correctly**

In the following situations, RSA does not operate normally and may not recognize signs, display the incorrect sign, etc. However, this does not indicate a malfunction.

- The front camera is misaligned due to a strong impact being applied to the sensor, etc.
- Dirt, snow, stickers, etc. are on the windshield near the front camera.
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- Light from an oncoming vehicle, the sun, etc. enters the front camera.
- The sign is dirty, faded, tilted or bent, and if an electronic sign, the contrast is poor.
- All or part of the sign is hidden by the leaves of a tree, a pole, etc.
- The sign is only visible to the front camera for a short amount of time.
- The driving scene (turning, lane change, etc.) is judged incorrectly.
- Even if it is a sign not appropriate for the currently traveled lane, such a sign exists directly after a freeway branches, or in an adjacent lane just before merging.
- Stickers are attached to the rear of the preceding vehicle.
- A sign resembling a system compatible sign is recognized.
- Side road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while the vehicle is traveling on the main road.
- Roundabout exit road speed signs may be detected and displayed (if positioned in sight of the front camera) while traveling on a roundabout.
- The front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load.
- The surrounding brightness is not sufficient or changes suddenly.
- When a sign intended for trucks, etc. is recognized.
- The vehicle is driven in a country with a different direction of traffic.
- The navigation system map data is old.*
- The navigation system is operating.*
- The speed information displayed on the meter and that displayed on the navigation system may be different due to the navigation system using map data.*

*: For vehicles with navigation system

■ **Speed limit sign display**

If the power switch was last turned off while a speed limit sign was displayed on the multi-information display, the same sign displays again when the power switch is turned to ON.

■ Customization

Some functions can be customized. (Customizable features: →P.539)

Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range*

*: If equipped

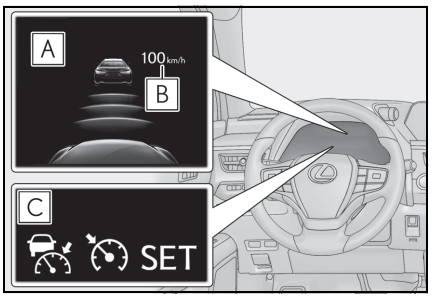
In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates, decelerates and stops to match the speed changes of the preceding vehicle even if the accelerator pedal is not depressed. In constant speed control mode, the vehicle runs at a fixed speed.

Use the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range on freeways and highways.

- Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode (→P.300)
- Constant speed control mode (→P.304)

System components

■ Meter display

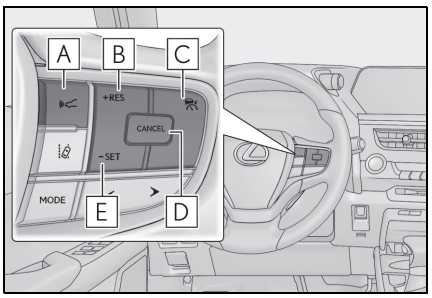


A Multi-information display

B Set speed

C Indicators

■ Operation switches



A Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch

B "+RES" switch

C Cruise control main switch

D Cancel switch

E "-SET" switch

WARNING

■ **Before using dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range**

- Driving safely is the sole responsibility of the driver. Do not rely solely on the system, and drive safely by always paying careful attention to your surroundings.
- The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range provides driving assistance to reduce the driver's burden. However, there are limitations to the assistance provided.
  Read the following conditions carefully. Do not overly rely on this system and always drive carefully.
  - When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead: →P.306
  - Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly: →P.307
- Set the speed appropriately depending on the speed limit, traffic flow, road conditions, weather conditions, etc. The driver is responsible for checking the set speed.
- Even when the system is functioning normally, the condition of the preceding vehicle as detected by the system may differ from the condition observed by the driver. Therefore, the driver must always remain alert, assess the danger of each situation and drive safely. Relying solely on this system or assuming the system ensures safety while driving can lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Switch the dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range setting to off, using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ **Cautions regarding the driving assist systems**

Observe the following precautions, as there are limitations to the assistance provided by the system.
Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Assisting the driver to measure following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

WARNING

- Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is within a set range. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.
- Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle
  The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range does not include functions which will prevent or avoid collisions with vehicles ahead of your vehicle. Therefore, if there is ever any possibility of danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range in any of the following situations.

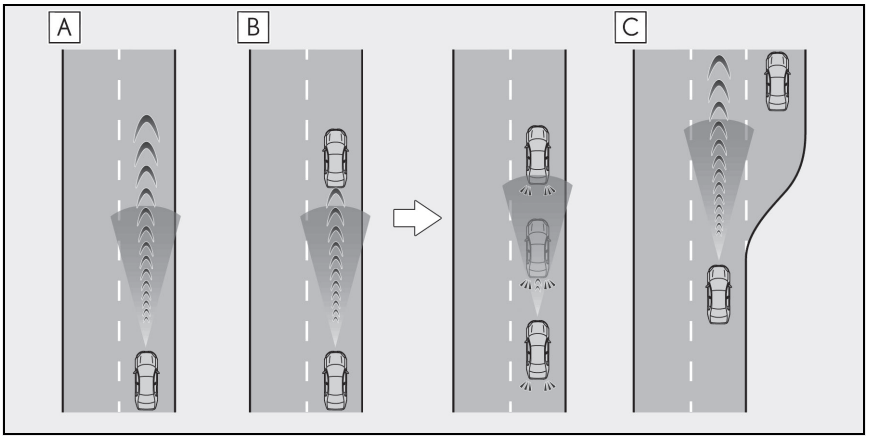
Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Roads where there are pedestrians, cyclists, etc.
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to freeways and highways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from detecting correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When there is rain, snow, etc. on the front surface of the radar or front camera
- In traffic conditions that require frequent repeated acceleration and deceleration
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer (vehicles with towing package) or during emergency towing
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 100 m (328 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch.

When driving on downhill slopes, the vehicle-to-vehicle distance may become shorter.



A Example of constant speed cruising
When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver.

B Example of deceleration cruising and follow-up cruising
When a preceding vehicle driving slower than the set speed appears

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes (the stop lights will come on at this time). The system will respond to changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver. Approach warning warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

When the vehicle ahead of you stops, your vehicle will also stop (vehicle is stopped by system control). After the vehicle ahead starts off, pressing the "+RES" switch or depressing the accelerator pedal (start-off operation) will resume follow-up cruising. If the start-off operation is not performed, system control continues to keep your vehicle stopped.

When the turn signal lever is operated and your vehicle moves to a left lane while driving at 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the vehicle will quickly accelerate to help to overtake a passing vehicle.

C Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any preceding vehicles driving slower than the set speed

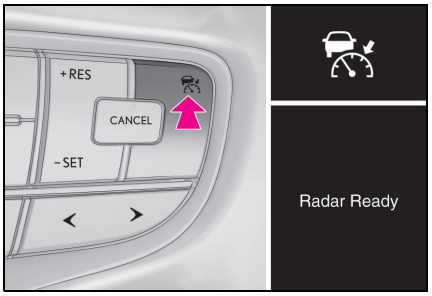
The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.

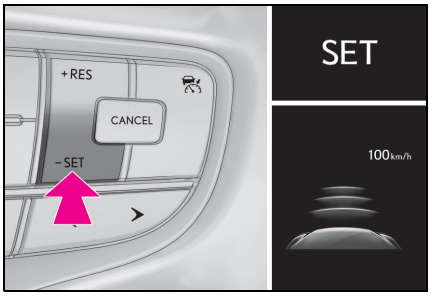
If the cruise control main switch is pressed and held for 1.5 seconds or more, the system turns on in constant speed control mode. (→P.304)



2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

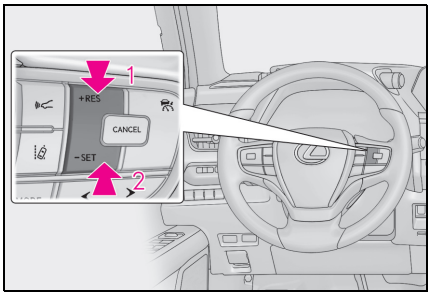
Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the "+RES" or "-SET" switch until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed
(Except when the vehicle has been stopped by system control in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold the switch to change the speed, and release

when the desired speed is reached.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

▶ For Europe

Fine adjustment: By 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

▶ Except for Europe

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

Large adjustment: Increases or decreases in 5 km/h (3.1 mph)*1 or 5 mph (8 km/h)*2 increments for as long as the switch is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P.304), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed

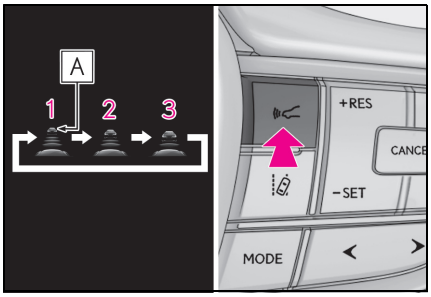
Large adjustment: The speed will continue to change while the switch is held.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Pressing the switch changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:



1 Long
2 Medium
3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the power switch is turned to ON.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark A will also be displayed.

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed. When the vehicle is stopped by system control, the vehicle stops at a certain vehicle-to-vehicle distance depending on the situation.

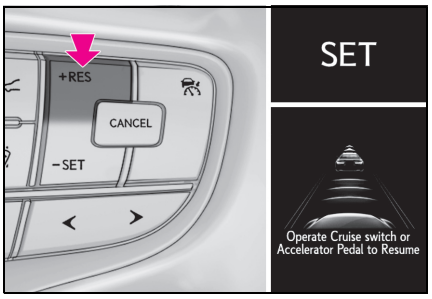
Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

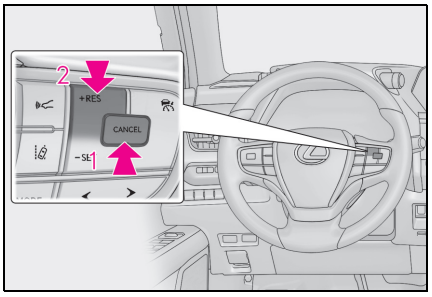
Resuming follow-up cruising when the vehicle has been stopped by system control (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

After the vehicle ahead of you starts off, press the "+RES" switch.

Your vehicle will also resume follow-up cruising if the accelerator pedal is depressed after the vehicle ahead of you starts off.



Canceling and resuming the speed control



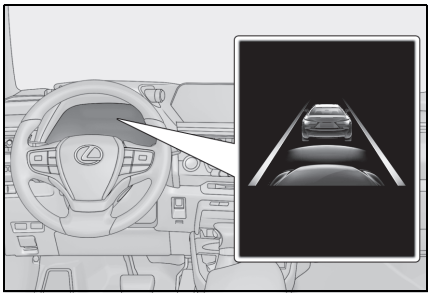
1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the speed control.

The speed control is also canceled when the brake pedal is depressed.
(When the vehicle has been stopped by system control, depressing the brake pedal does not cancel the setting.)

2 Pressing the "+RES" switch resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Approach warning (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Depress the brake pedal to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.



Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, warnings may not occur even when the vehicle-to-vehicle distance is small.

- When the speed of the preceding vehicle matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the preceding vehicle is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- When depressing the accelerator pedal

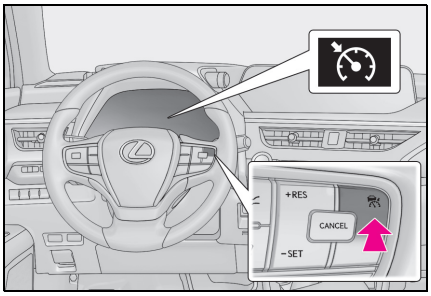
Selecting constant speed control mode

When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed without controlling the vehicle-to-vehicle distance. Select this mode only when vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode does not function correctly due to a dirty radar, etc.

1 With the cruise control off, press and hold the cruise control main switch for 1.5 seconds or more.

Immediately after the switch is pressed, the dynamic radar cruise control indicator will come on. Afterwards, it switches to the cruise control indicator.

Switching to constant speed control mode is only possible when operating the switch with the cruise control off.



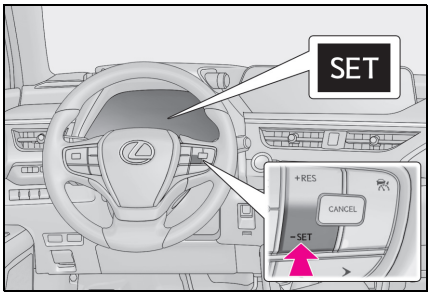
2 Accelerate or decelerate, with accelerator pedal operation, to the desired vehicle speed (at or above approximately 30 km/h [20 mph]) and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.

The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.

Adjusting the speed setting: →P.301

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P.303

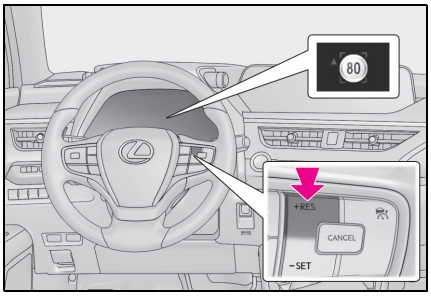


Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

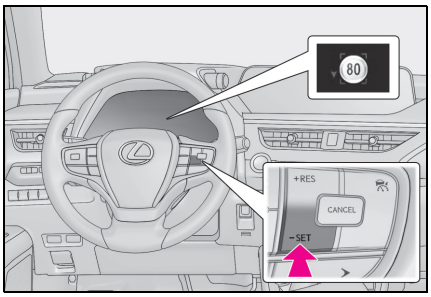
When this function is enabled and the system is operating in vehicle-to-vehi-

cle distance control mode (→P.300), when a speed limit sign is detected, the recognized speed limit will be displayed with an up/down arrow. The set speed can be increased/reduced to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+RES"/"-SET" switch.

- When the current set speed is lower than the recognized speed limit



- Press and hold the "+RES" switch.
- When the current set speed is higher than the recognized speed limit



- Press and hold the "-SET" switch.

Enabling/Disabling the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist

Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist can be enabled/disabled in on the multi-information display. (→P.126)

■ Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- The desired set speed can be set when the vehicle speed is approximately 30 km/h (20 mph) or more. (However, when the vehicle speed is set while driving at below approximately 30 km/h [20 mph], the set speed will be set to approximately 30 km/h [20 mph].)

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate by operating the accelerator pedal. After accelerating, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the preceding vehicle.

■ When the vehicle stops while follow-up cruising

- Pressing the "+RES" switch while the vehicle ahead stops will resume follow-up cruising if the vehicle ahead starts off within approximately 3 seconds after the switch is pressed.
- If the vehicle ahead starts off within 3 seconds after your vehicle stops, follow-up cruising will be resumed.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations.

- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- The sensor cannot detect correctly because it is covered in some way.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.
- The parking brake is operated.

- The vehicle is stopped by system control on a steep incline.
- The following are detected when the vehicle has been stopped by system control:
  - The driver is not wearing a seat belt.
  - The driver's door is opened.
  - The vehicle has been stopped for about 3 minutes

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.
- Pre-collision braking is activated.

If constant speed control mode is automatically canceled for any reasons other than the above, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ The Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly when

As the Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist may not operate properly in conditions in which RSA may not operate or detect correctly (→P.296), when using this function, make sure to check the speed limit sign displayed.

In the following situations, the set speed may not be changed to the recognized speed limit by pressing and holding the "+RES"/"-SET" switch.

- If speed limit information is not available
- When the recognized speed limit is the same as the set speed
- When the recognized speed limit is outside of the speed range that the dynamic radar cruise control system can operate

■ Brake operation

A brake operation sound may be heard and the brake pedal response may change, but these are not malfunctions.

■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range

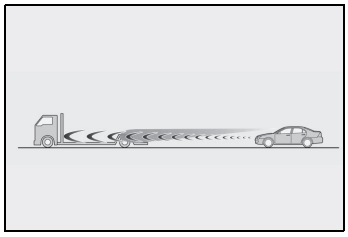
Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P.274, 475)

■ When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

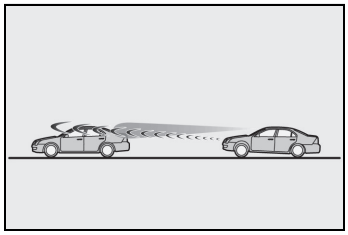
In the case of the following and depending on the conditions, operate the brake pedal when deceleration of the system is insufficient or operate the accelerator pedal when acceleration is required.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P.303) may not be activated.

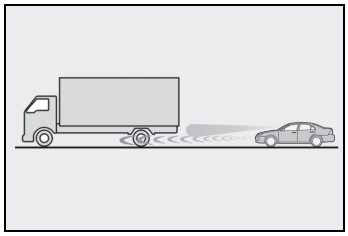
- Vehicles that cut in suddenly
- Vehicles traveling at low speeds
- Vehicles that are not moving in the same lane
- Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board, etc.)



- Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the detecting of the sensor
- When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment, etc.)



- Preceding vehicle has an extremely high ground clearance

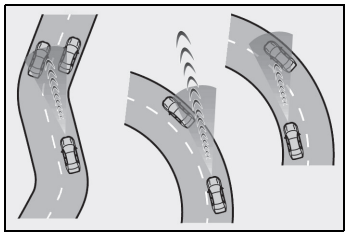


■ **Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode may not function correctly**

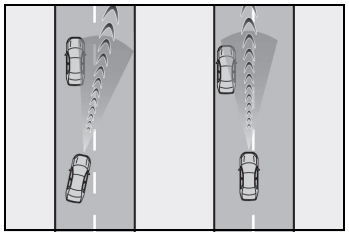
In the case of the following conditions, operate the brake pedal (or accelerator pedal, depending on the situation) as necessary.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, the system may not operate properly.

- When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow



- When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable



- When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly
- When driving on a road surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on a bridge
- While the vehicle speed is decreasing to the set speed after the vehicle accelerates by depressing the accelerator pedal

Cruise control*

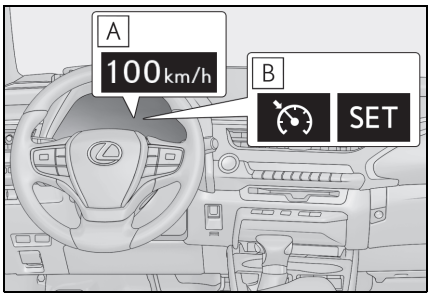
*: If equipped

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Use the cruise control on freeways and highways.

System components

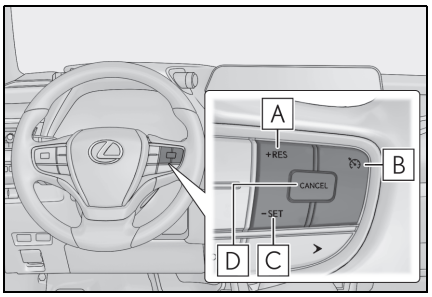
■ Meter display



A Set speed

B Indicators

■ Operation switches



A "+RES" switch

B Cruise control main switch

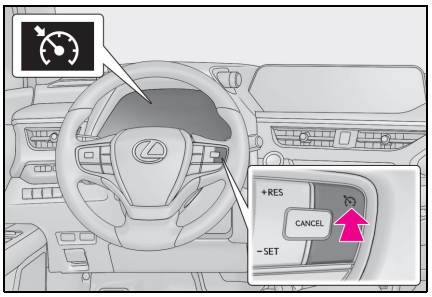
C "-SET" switch

D Cancel switch

Setting the vehicle speed

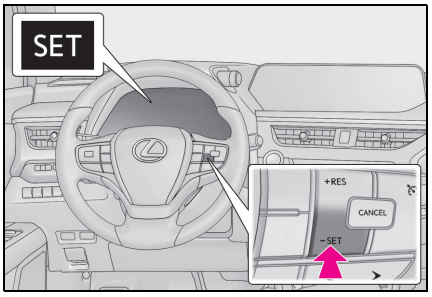
1 Press the cruise control main switch to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on. Press the switch again to deactivate the cruise control.



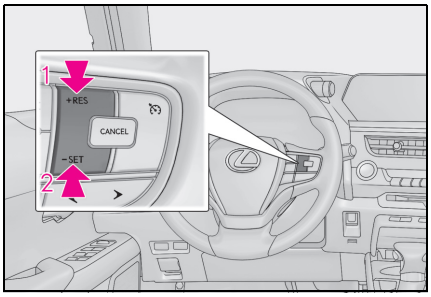
2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and press the "-SET" switch to set the speed.

Cruise control "SET" indicator will come on.
The vehicle speed at the moment the switch is released becomes the set speed.



Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, press the "+RES" or "-SET" switch until the desired set speed is obtained.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Press the switch.

Large adjustment: Press and hold switch.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

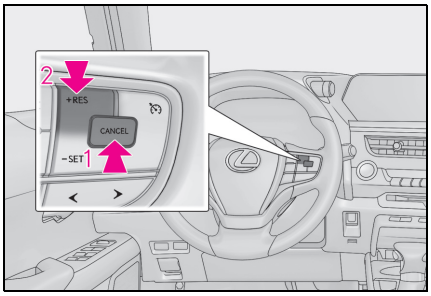
Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 km/h (0.6 mph)*1 or 1 mph (1.6 km/h)*2 each time the switch is pressed.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the switch is released.

*1: When the set speed is shown in "km/h"

*2: When the set speed is shown in "MPH"

Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



1 Pressing the cancel switch cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

2 Pressing the "+RES" switch resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ Cruise control can be set when

- The shift lever is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pressing the "-SET" switch to set the new speed.

■ Automatic cruise control cancelation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- TRC is activated for a period of time.
- When the VSC or TRC system is turned off.

■ If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display

Press the cruise control main switch once to deactivate the system, and then press the switch again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have

the vehicle inspected by authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the cruise control main switch when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

*: If equipped

The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that uses rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper on the left and right side to assist the driver in confirming safety when changing lanes.

WARNING

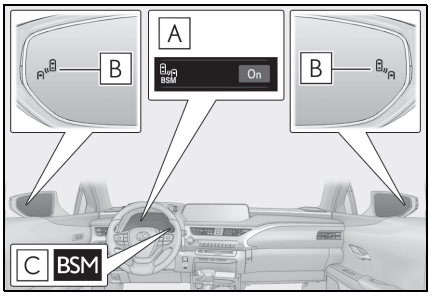
■ **Cautions regarding the use of the system**

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or is approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor. As the function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, over reliance could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

As the system may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

System components



A Multi-information display

The Blind Spot Monitor can be turned on/off.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator flashes.

C BSM indicator

Illuminates when the Blind Spot Monitor is enabled

■ **Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility**

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **When "Blind Spot Monitor Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display**

Ice, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.318) The system should return to normal operation after removing the ice, snow, mud, etc. from the rear bumper. Additionally, the sensors may not operate normally when driving in extremely hot or cold environments.

■ **Customization**

Some functions can be customized. (→P.539)

■ Certification

Transmitter:	Model: DNSRR004 Operation frequency: 24.15 GHz Maximum output power: 20 mW or less
Manufacturer:	DENSO CORPORATION
Address:	1-1, Showa-cho, Kariya-shi, Aichi-ken, 448-8661 Japan

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that the radio equipment type is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

01

DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

02

Hierbij verklaar ik, DENSO CORPORATION, dat het type radioapparatuur conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

03

Le soussigné, DENSO CORPORATION, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

04

Härmed försäkrar DENSO CORPORATION att denna typ av radioutrustning överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 05
Hermed erklærer DENSO CORPORATION, at radioudstyrstypen er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 06
Hiermit erklärt DENSO CORPORATION, dass der Funkanlagentyp der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 07
Με την παρούσα ο/η DENSO CORPORATION, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 08
Il fabbricante, DENSO CORPORATION, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 09

Por la presente, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 10
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) DENSO CORPORATION declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 11
B'dan, DENSO CORPORATION, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 12
Käesolevaga deklareerib DENSO CORPORATION, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 13
DENSO CORPORATION igazolja, hogy a típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 14

DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 15
Tímto DENSO CORPORATION prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 16
DENSO CORPORATION potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 17
Aš, DENSO CORPORATION, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 18
Ar šo DENSO CORPORATION deklarē, ka radioiekārta atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 19

DENSO CORPORATION niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 20
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 21
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer at er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 22
С настоящото DENSO CORPORATION декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 23
Prin prezenta, DENSO CORPORATION declară că tipul de echipamente radio este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/ 24

DENSO CORPORATION ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

25

Овиме, DENSO CORPORATION изјављује да је радио опрема тип усаглашена са Директивом 2014/53/EU.
Цео текст ЕУ декларације о усаглашености доступам је на следећој интернет адреси:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

26

Amb aquest document, DENSO CORPORATION declara que el tipus d'equipament radioelèctric es conforme a la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El text complet de la declaració UE de conformitat està disponible en la següent adreça d'Internet:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

27

İşbu belge; DENSO CORPORATION telsiz ekipmanı tipinin 2014/53/AB sayılı Direktif'e uygun olduğunu beyan eder.
AB uygunluk beyanının tam metni aşağıdaki internet adresinde mevcuttur:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

28

Nepermjet kesaj, DENSO CORPORATION, deklaroj qe ky DNSRR004 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.

29

CE

The latest "DECLARATION of CONFORMITY" (DoC) is available at the following address:
https://www.denso.com/global/en/contact-us/doc/

For Vehicles sold in Ukraine
MODEL: DNSRR004



טויוטה מוטור אירופה נו\סא, שדרות דו בורגט 60-1140 בריסל,

בלגיה www.toyota-europe.com

מוצר : חיישן נסתר
סימן רשום : DENSO
ארץ ייצור : ראה מוצר
דגם : DNSRR004
שנת ייצור : ראה מוצר

WARNING

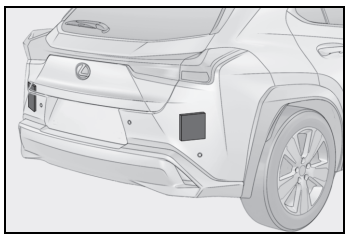
■ Handling the rear side radar sensor

Blind Spot Monitor sensors are installed behind the left and right sides of the rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor can operate correctly.

WARNING

- Keep the sensors and the surrounding areas on the rear bumper clean at all times.

If a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper is dirty or covered with snow, the Blind Spot Monitor may not operate and a warning message (→P.311) will be displayed. In this situation, clear off the dirt or snow and drive the vehicle with the operation conditions of the BSM function (→P.321) satisfied for approximately 10 minutes. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.



- Do not attach stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper to a strong impact.

If a sensor is moved even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles may not be detected correctly.In the following situations, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- A sensor or its surrounding area is subject to a strong impact.
- If the surrounding area of a sensor is scratched or dented, or part of them has become disconnected.

- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Lexus color.

Turning the Blind Spot Monitor on/off

Use the meter control switches to turn on/off the function. (→P.128)

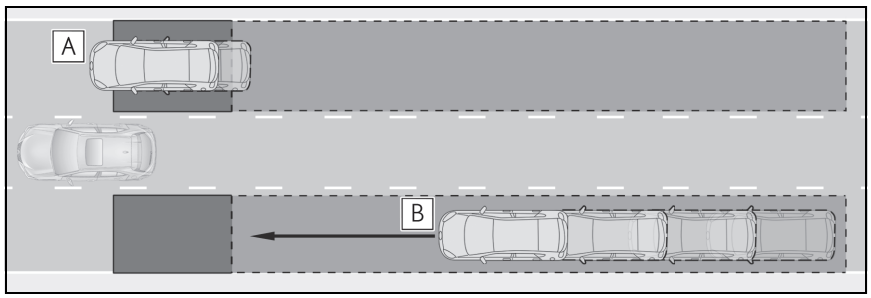
1 Press < or > to select .

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select BSM and then press "OK".

Blind Spot Monitor operation

■ Vehicles that can be detected by the Blind Spot Monitor

The Blind Spot Monitor uses rear side radar sensors to detect the following vehicles traveling in adjacent lanes and advises the driver of the presence of such vehicles via the indicators on the outside rear view mirrors.

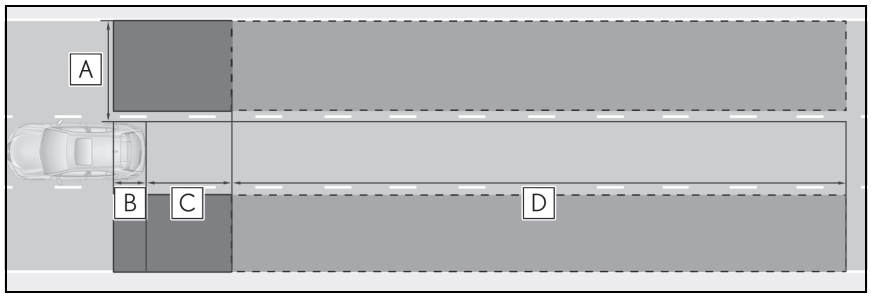


A Vehicles that are traveling in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

B Vehicles that are approaching rapidly from behind in areas that are not visible using the outside rear view mirrors (the blind spots)

■ The Blind Spot Monitor detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The range of each detection area is:

A Approximately 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) to 3.5 m (11.5 ft.) from either side of the vehicle*1

B Approximately 1 m (3.3 ft.) forward of the rear bumper

C Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) from the rear bumper

D Approximately 3 m (9.8 ft.) to 60 m (197 ft.) from the rear bumper*2

*1: The area between the side of the vehicle and 0.5 m (1.6 ft.) from the side of the vehicle

cannot be detected.

*2: The greater the difference in speed between your vehicle and the detected vehicle is, the farther away the vehicle will be detected, causing the outside rear view mirror indicator to illuminate or flash.

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when**

The Blind Spot Monitor is operational when all of the following conditions are met:

- The Blind Spot Monitor is on.
- The shift lever is in a position other than R.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph).

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle when**

The Blind Spot Monitor will detect a vehicle present in the detection area in the following situations:

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes your vehicle.
- You overtake a vehicle in adjacent lane slowly.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor will not detect a vehicle**

The Blind Spot Monitor is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles traveling 2 lanes away from your vehicle*
- Vehicles which are being overtaken rapidly by your vehicle*

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor may not function correctly**

- The Blind Spot Monitor may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering the sensor or surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When the difference in speed between your vehicle and another vehicle is changing
  - When a vehicle enters a detection area traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - As your vehicle starts from a stop, a vehicle remains in the detection area
  - When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
  - When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and the vehicle in an adjacent lane is far away from your vehicle
  - When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area

- Immediately after the Blind Spot Monitor is turned on

● Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When the sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
- When the distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc. that enters the detection area is short
- When driving up and down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, dips in the road, etc.
- When vehicle lanes are narrow, or when driving on the edge of a lane, and a vehicle traveling in a lane other than the adjacent lanes enters the detection area
- When driving on roads with sharp bends, consecutive curves, or uneven surfaces
- When the tires are slipping or spinning
- When the distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle is short
- When an accessory (such as a bicycle carrier) is installed to the rear of the vehicle

PKSA (Parking Support Alert)*

*: If equipped

The Parking Support Alert system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed or backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object, such as a wall is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action.

PKSA (Parking Support Alert) system

■ **Lexus parking assist-sensor**

→P.323

■ **RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function (if equipped)**

→P.330

Setting the buzzer volume

■ **Adjusting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. The volume of buzzers for the Lexus parking assist-sensor and RCTA function will be adjusted simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to change settings. (→P.128)

1 Press < or > to select  .

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select "PKSA" and then press "OK".

3 Press ∧ or ∨ to select and then press "OK".

Each time the switch is pressed, the volume level will change between 1, 2, and 3.

■ Muting a buzzer temporarily

A mute button will be displayed on the multi-information display when an object or pedestrian is detected. To mute the buzzer, press "OK".
The buzzers for the Lexus parking assist-sensor and RCTA function will be muted simultaneously.

Mute will be canceled automatically in the following situations:

- When the shift lever is changed.
- When there is a malfunction in a sensor or the system is temporarily unavailable.
- When the operating function is disabled manually.
- When the power switch is turned off.

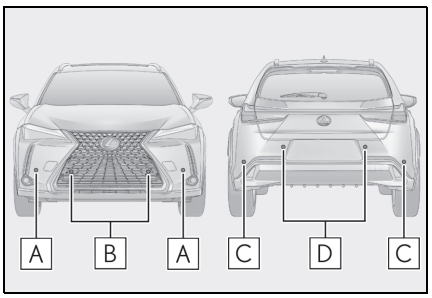
Lexus parking assist-sensor*

*: If equipped

The distance from your vehicle to objects, such as a wall, when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped), Center Display and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

System components

■ Types of sensors



A Front corner sensors

B Front center sensors

C Rear corner sensors

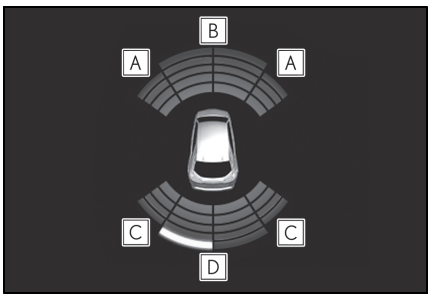
D Rear center sensors

■ Display

When the sensors detect an object, such as a wall, a graphic is shown on the multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped) and Center Display (vehicles with10.3-inch display

model) depending on the position and distance to the object.

● Multi-information display and head-up display



A Front corner sensor detection

B Front center sensor detection

C Rear corner sensor detection

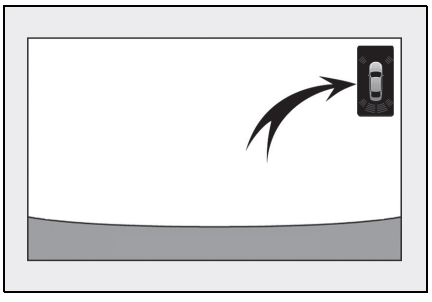
D Rear center sensor detection

● Center Display

A graphic is shown when the Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped) is displayed.

A simplified image is displayed on the Center Display when an object is detected.

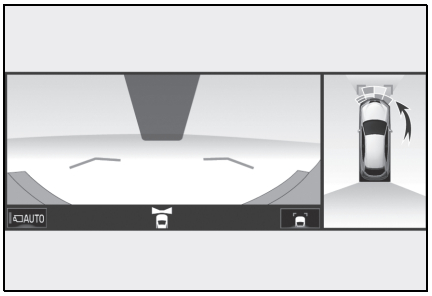
• When the shift lever is in R



• When the shift lever is in N, S or D



When an object is detected, a graphic will be displayed on the panoramic view monitor (if equipped).



Turning Lexus parking assist-sensor on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the Lexus parking assist-sensor. (→P.128)

1 Press < or > to select .

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select “PKSA” and then press “OK”.

3 Press ∧ or ∨ to select and then press “OK”.

When the Lexus parking assist-sensor function is disabled, the Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (→P.114) illuminates on the multi-information display.

When the Lexus parking assist-sensor function is turned on or off, operation of the Lexus parking assist-sensor function continues in the same condition the next time the hybrid system is started.

WARNING

■ When using the Lexus parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When moving forward or reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.

■ When to disable the function

In the following situations, disable the function as it may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or wireless antenna.
- The front or rear bumper or a sensor receives a strong impact.
- A non-genuine Lexus suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.
- Towing eyelet is installed.
- A backlit license plate is installed.

■ When using Lexus parking assist-sensor

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- The Lexus parking assist-sensor operation display flashes or shows continuously, and a beep sounds when no objects are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper or grille collides with something.
- If the display flashes or is displayed continuously and a buzzer does not sound, except when the mute function has been turned on.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even when there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■ The system can be operated when

- The power switch is in ON.

- Lexus parking assist-sensor function is on.
- The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- The shift lever is in other than P.

■ **Setting the buzzer volume**

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (→P.322)

■ **If "Parking Assist Unavailable Clean Parking Assist Sensor" is displayed on the multi-information display**

A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.

Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

■ **Sensor detection information**

- The sensor's detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle's front and rear bumpers.
- The following situations may occur during use.
  - Depending on the shape of the object and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
  - There will be a short delay between object detection and display. Even at low speeds, there is a possibility that the object will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
  - It might be difficult to hear the buzzer due to the volume of the audio system or air flow noise of the air conditioning system.

■ **Conditions under which the function may not function correctly**

Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect objects. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor. (Cleaning the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- A sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
  In especially cold weather, if a sensor is frozen the sensor display may be displayed abnormally, or objects, such as a wall, may not be detected.
- A sensor is covered in any way.
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road.
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- If objects draw too close to the sensor.

■ **Objects which may not be properly detected**

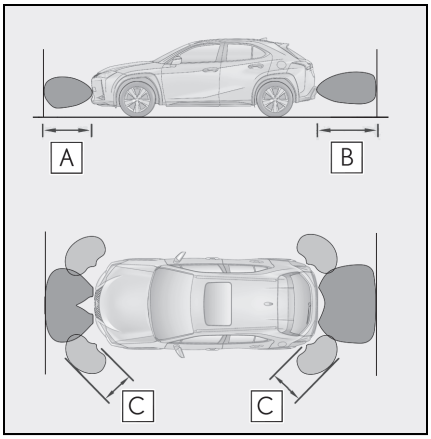
The shape of the object may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following objects:

- Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
- Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
- Sharply-angled objects
- Low objects
- Tall objects with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

Sensor detection display, object distance

■ Detection range of the sensors



A Approximately 100 cm (3.3 ft.)

B Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)

C Approximately 60 cm (2.0 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect objects that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.

■ Multi-information display, head-up display (if equipped) and Center Display (vehicles with10.3-inch display model)

When an object is detected by a sensor, the approximate distance to the object will be displayed on the multi-information display, Center Display (vehicles with10.3-inch display model), and head-up display (if equipped). (As the distance to the object becomes short, the distance segments may blink.)

- Approximate distance to object: 150 cm (4.9 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)* (Rear center sensor)

Multi-information display	Center Display	Head-up display
		

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.329)

- Approximate distance to object: 100 cm (3.3 ft.) to 60 cm (2.0 ft.)* (Front center sensor)

Multi-information display	Center Display	Head-up display
		

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.329)

- Approximate distance to object: 60 cm (2.0 ft.) to 45 cm (1.5 ft.)*

Multi-information display	Center Display	Head-up display
		

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.329)

- Approximate distance to object: 45 cm (1.5 ft.) to 30 cm (1.0 ft.)*

Multi-information display	Center Display	Head-up display
		

*: Automatic buzzer mute function is enabled. (→P.329)

- Approximate distance to object: 30 cm (1.0 ft.) to 15 cm (0.5 ft.)*1

Multi-information display*2	Center Display*2	Head-up display
		

*1: Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.329)

*2: The distance segments will blink slowly.

- Approximate distance to object: Less than 15 cm (0.5 ft.)*1

Multi-information display*2	Center Display*2	Head-up display
		

*1: Automatic buzzer mute function is disabled. (→P.329)

*2: The distance segments will blink rapidly.

Buzzer operation and distance to an object

A buzzer sounds when the sensors are operating.

- The buzzer beeps faster as the vehicle approaches an object. When the vehicle comes within the following distance of the object, the buzzer sounds continuously:

Approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.)

- When 2 or more objects are detected simultaneously, the buzzer sounds for the nearest object. If one or more objects come within approximately 30 cm (1.0 ft.) of the vehicle, the buzzer will repeat a long tone, followed by fast beeps.
- Automatic buzzer mute function: After a buzzer begins sounding, if the distance between the vehicle and the detected object does not become shorter, the buzzer will be muted automatically. (However, if the distance between the vehicle and object is 30 cm (1.0 ft.) or less, this function will not operate.)

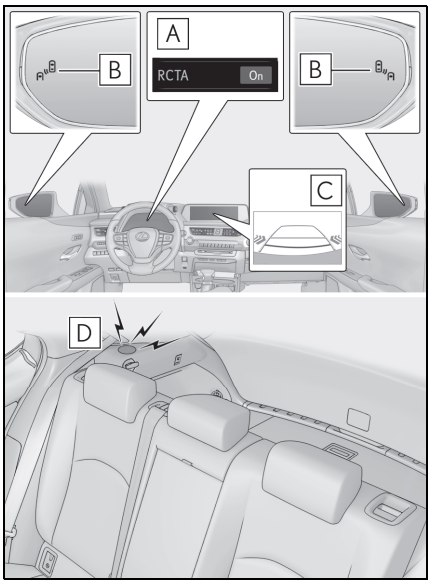
The buzzer sounds volume can be adjusted. (→P.322)

RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function*

*: If equipped

The RCTA function uses the BSM rear side radar sensors installed on the inner side of the rear bumper. This function is intended to assist the driver in checking areas that are not easily visible when backing up.

System components



A Multi-information display

The RCTA function can be turned on/off.

When the RCTA function is disabled, the RCTA OFF indicator illuminates.

B Outside rear view mirror indicators

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

C Center Display

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the RCTA icon (→P.331) for the detected side will be displayed on the Center Display. This illustration shows an example of a vehicle approaching from both sides of the vehicle.

D RCTA buzzer

If a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer will sound. The buzzer also sounds for approximately 1 second immediately after the RCTA function is turned on.

Turning the RCTA function on/off

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the RCTA function. (→P.128)

1 Press < or > to select ⚙.

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select "PKSA" and then press "OK".

3 Press ∧ or ∨ to select "RCTA" and then press "OK".

Each time the power switch is turned off then changed to ON, the RCTA function will be enabled automatically.

WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the function

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The RCTA function is only a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle. As the RCTA function may not function correctly under certain conditions, the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary. Over reliance on this function may lead to an accident resulting death or serious injury.

■ Outside rear view mirror indicator visibility

In strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ Hearing the RCTA buzzer

The RCTA buzzer may be difficult to hear over loud noises, such as if the audio system volume is high.

■ When "RCTA Unavailable" is shown on the multi-information display

Ice, water, snow, mud, etc., may be attached to the rear bumper around the sensors. (→P.319) Remove the ice, snow, mud, etc., attached to the rear bumper around the sensors to return the function to normal.

Additionally, the function may not operate normally when used in extremely hot or cold environments.

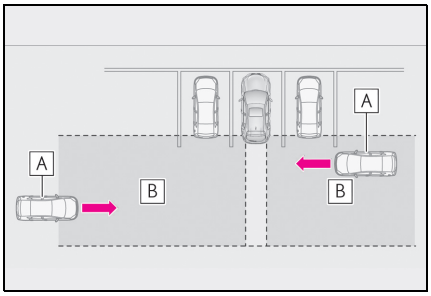
■ Rear side radar sensors

→P.319

RCTA function

■ Operation of the RCTA function

The RCTA function uses rear side radar sensors to detect vehicles approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and alerts the driver of the presence of such vehicles by flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



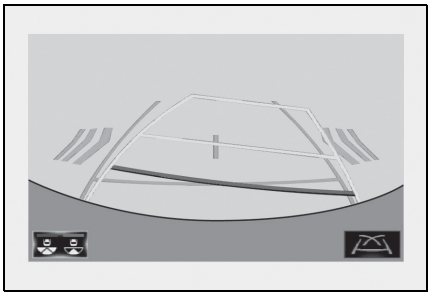
A Approaching vehicles

B Detection areas of approaching vehicles

■ RCTA icon display

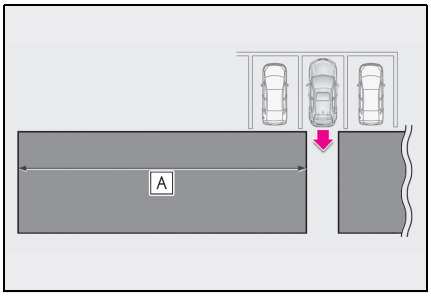
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, the following will be displayed on the Center Display.

- Example (Lexus parking assist monitor) (if equipped): Vehicles are approaching from both sides of the vehicle



■ RCTA function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



The buzzer can alert the driver of faster vehicles approaching from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle speed	A Approximate alert distance
28 km/h (18 mph) (fast)	20 m (65 ft.)
8 km/h (5 mph) (slow)	5.5 m (18 ft.)

■ The RCTA function is operational when

The RCTA function operates when all of the following conditions are met:

- The power switch is in ON.
- The RCTA function is on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- The vehicle speed is less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
- The approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 8 km/h (5 mph) and 28 km/h (18 mph).

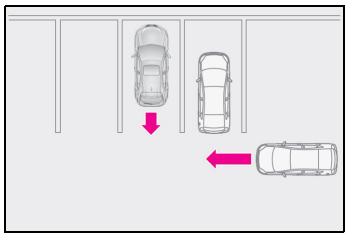
■ Setting the buzzer volume

The buzzer volume can be adjusted on the multi-information display. (→P.322)

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function will not detect a vehicle

The RCTA function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions

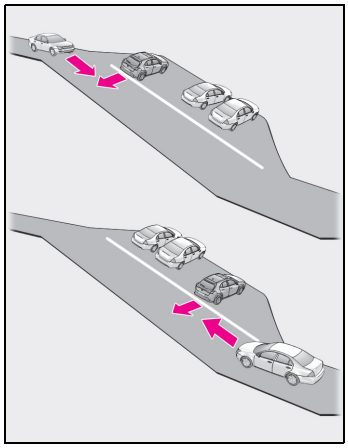


- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*

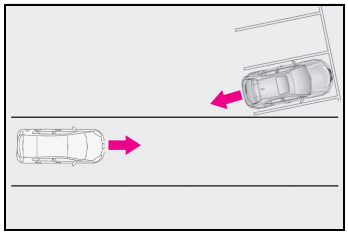
*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ Conditions under which the RCTA function may not function correctly

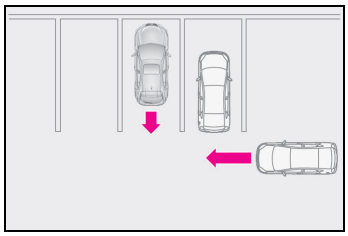
- The RCTA function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following situations:
  - When a sensor is misaligned due to a strong impact to the sensor or its surrounding area
  - When mud, snow, ice, a sticker, etc. is covering a sensor or its surrounding area on the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet with standing water during bad weather, such as heavy rain, snow, or fog
  - When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - If a vehicle is approaching the rear of your vehicle rapidly
  - When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle.
  - When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



- When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot

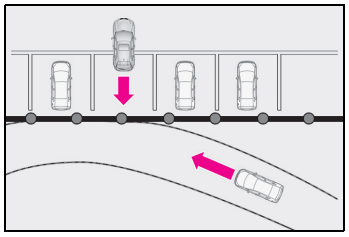


- Immediately after the RCTA function is turned on
- Immediately after the hybrid system is started with the RCTA function on
- When the sensors cannot detect a vehicle due to obstructions



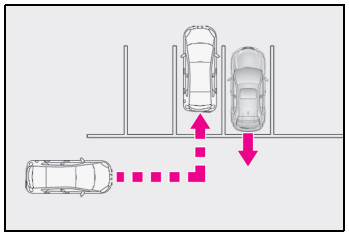
● Instances of the RCTA function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase in the following situations:

- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street

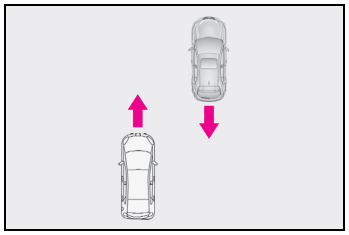


- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short
- When a towing eyelet is installed to the rear of the vehicle

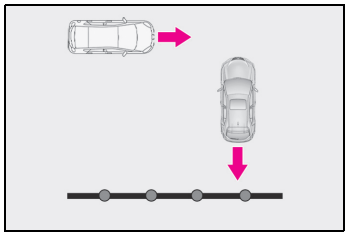
● When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



● When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



● When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler

PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*

*: If equipped

The Parking Support Brake system consists of the following functions that operate when driving at a low speed or backing up, such as when parking. When the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object is high, a warning operates to urge the driver to take evasive action. If the system determines that the possibility of a collision with a detected object is extremely high, the brakes are automatically applied to help avoid the collision or help reduce the impact of the collision.

PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system

■ Parking Support Brake function (static objects)

→P.338

■ Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)

→P.343

WARNING

■ Limitations of the Parking Support Brake system

Do not overly rely on the system, as doing so may lead to an accident.

WARNING

- The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive carefully, taking care to observe your surroundings. The Parking Support Brake system is designed to provide support to lessen the severity of collisions. However, it may not operate in some situations.
- The Parking Support Brake system is not designed to stop the vehicle completely. Additionally, even if the system has stopped the vehicle, it is necessary to depress the brake pedal immediately as brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds.

NOTICE

If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing

If this message is displayed immediately after the power switch is changed to ON, operate the vehicle carefully, paying attention to your surroundings.

Enabling/Disabling the Parking Support Brake

The Parking Support Brake can be enabled/disabled on the multi-information display. All of the Parking Support Brake functions (static objects and rear crossing vehicles) are enabled/disabled simultaneously.

Use the meter control switches to enable/disable the parking support brake. (→P.128)

1 Press < or > to select .

2 Press ∧ or ∨ to select and then press "OK".

When the Parking Support Brake is disabled, the PKSB OFF indicator (→P.114) illuminates on the multi-information display.

When the Parking Support Brake is turned on or off, operation of the Parking Support Brake continues in the same condition the next time the hybrid system is started.

Displays and buzzers for hybrid system output restriction control and brake control

If the hybrid system output restriction control or brake control operates, a buzzer will sound and a message will be displayed on the Center Display (Panoramic view monitor) and multi-information display, to alert the driver. On vehicles with head-up display, the head-up display will display the same message as the multi-information display.

Depending on the situation, hybrid system output restriction control will operate to either limit acceleration or restrict output as much as possible.

- Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (acceleration restriction)

Acceleration greater than a certain amount is restricted by the system.

Center Display (Panoramic view monitor): No warning displayed

Multi-information display: "Object Detected Acceleration Reduced"

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Does not sound

- Hybrid system output restriction control is operating (output restricted as much as possible)

The system has determined that stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary.

Center Display (Panoramic view monitor): "BRAKE!"

Multi-information display: "BRAKE!"

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Brake control is operating

The system determined that emergency braking is necessary.

Center Display (Panoramic view monitor): "BRAKE!"

Multi-information display: "BRAKE!"

PKSB OFF indicator: Not illuminated

Buzzer: Short beep

- Vehicle stopped by system operation

The vehicle has been stopped by brake control operation.

Center Display (Panoramic view monitor): "Press Brake Pedal"

Multi-information display: "Switch to Brake" (If the accelerator pedal is not depressed, "Press Brake Pedal" will be displayed.)

PKSB OFF indicator: Illuminated

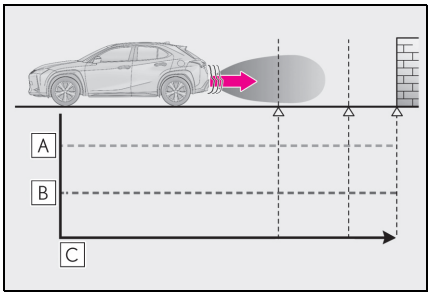
Buzzer: Short beep

System overview

If the Parking Support Brake determines that a collision with a detected object or pedestrian is possible, the hybrid system output will be restricted to restrain any increase in the vehicle speed. (Hybrid system output restriction control: See figure 2 below.)

Additionally, if the accelerator pedal continues to be depressed, the brakes will be applied automatically to reduce the vehicle speed. (Brake control: See figure 3 below.)

- Figure 1 When the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) is disabled

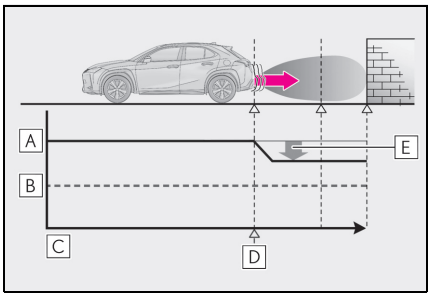


A Hybrid system output

B Braking force

C Time

- Figure 2 When hybrid system output restriction control operates



A Hybrid system output

B Braking force

C Time

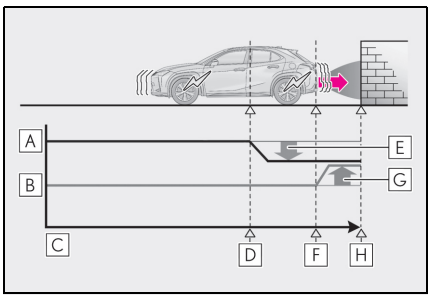
D Hybrid system output restriction control begins operating (The system determines that possibility of

collision with detected object is high)

"BRAKE!" is displayed on the multi-information display.

E Hybrid system output reduced

● Figure 3 When brake control operates



A Hybrid system output

B Braking force

C Time

D Hybrid system output restriction control begins operating (The system determines that possibility of collision with detected object is high)

"BRAKE!" is displayed on the multi-information display.

E Hybrid system output reduced

F Brake control begins operating (the system determines that possibility of collision with detected object is extremely high)

G Brake control strength increased

H "Switch to Brake" is displayed on the multi-information display

■ **If the Parking Support Brake has operated**

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the PKSB OFF indicator will illuminate. If the Parking Support Brake operates unnecessarily, brake control can be canceled by depressing the brake pedal or waiting for approximately 2 seconds for it to automatically be canceled. Then, the vehicle can be operated by depressing the accelerator pedal.

■ **Re-enabling the Parking Support Brake**

To re-enable the Parking Support Brake when it is disabled due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, either enable the system again (→P.335), or turn the power switch off and then back to ON. Additionally, if the object becomes no longer in the traveling direction of the vehicle or if the traveling direction of the vehicle changes (such as changing from moving forward to backing up, or from backing up to moving forward), the system will be re-enabled automatically.

■ **If "Parking Support Brake Unavailable" is displayed on the multi-information display and the PKSB OFF indicator is flashing**

If the vehicle is stopped due to operation of the Parking Support Brake, the Parking Support Brake will be disabled and the PKSB OFF indicator will illuminate.

- A sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. Remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc., from the sensor to return the system to normal.
  Also, due to ice forming on a sensor at low temperatures, a warning message may be displayed or the sensor may not be able to detect an object. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.
- The surrounding area of the sensors on the bumper may be dirty, or a sensor may be covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. In this case, remove the ice, snow, dirt, etc. from the sensor or its surrounding area on the bumper to return the system to a normal

state. At a low temperature, a warning message may be displayed or an object may not be detected due to freezing of the sensor. Once the ice melts, the system will return to normal.

- If this message continues to be displayed even after cleaning the sensor, or is displayed even though the sensor is clean, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Initialization may not have been performed after a 12-volt battery terminal was disconnected and reconnected. Initialize the system. (→P.338)
  If this message continues to be displayed even after initialization, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If a 12-volt battery terminal has been disconnected and reconnected**

The system needs to be initialized. To initialize the system, drive the vehicle straight ahead for 5 seconds or more at a speed of approximately 35 km/h (22 mph) or more.

Parking Support Brake function (static objects)*

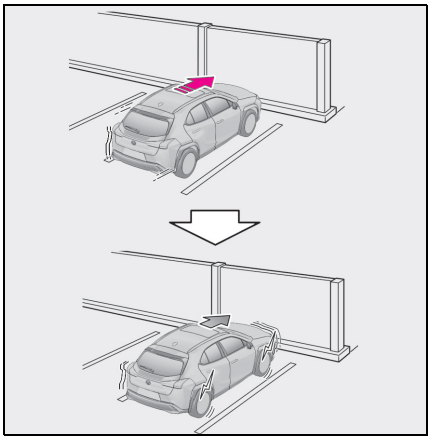
*: If equipped

If the sensors detect a static object, such as a wall, in the traveling direction of the vehicle and the system determines that a collision may occur due to the vehicle suddenly moving forward due to an accidental accelerator pedal operation, the vehicle moving the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected, or while parking or traveling at low speeds, the system will operate to lessen the impact with the detected static object and reduce the resulting damage.

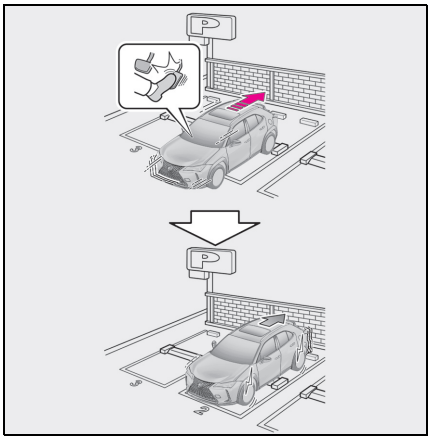
Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if an object is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

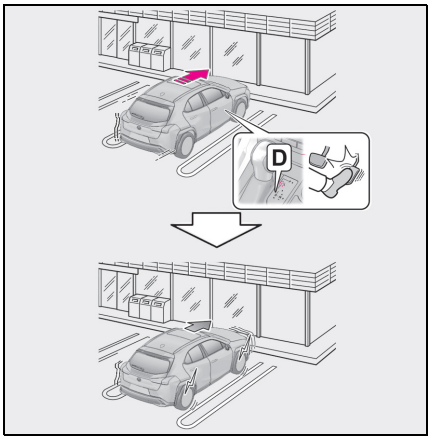
■ When traveling at a low speed and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late



■ When the accelerator pedal is depressed excessively



■ When the vehicle moves in the unintended direction due to the wrong shift position being selected



Types of sensors

→P.323

WARNING

■ **To ensure the Parking Support Brake (static objects) can operate properly**

Observe the following precautions regarding the sensors (→P.323). Failure to do so may cause a sensor to not operate properly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not replace a sensor with a part other than a genuine part.
- Do not subject a sensor or its surrounding area to a strong impact.
- Do not damage the sensors, and always keep them clean.

WARNING

- If the area around a radar sensor is subjected to an impact, the system may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Handling the suspension

Do not modify the suspension, as changes to the height or inclination of the vehicle may prevent the sensors from detecting objects correctly or cause the system to not operate or operate unnecessarily.

■ If the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing

In the event that the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) operates unnecessarily, such as at a railroad crossing, brake control will be canceled after approximately 2 seconds, allowing you to proceed forward and leave the area, brake control can also be canceled by depressing the brake pedal. Depressing the accelerator pedal after brake control is canceled will allow you to proceed forward and leave the area.

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.

Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

- When using a high pressure washer to wash the vehicle, do not spray the sensors directly, as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.
- When using steam to clean the vehicle, do not direct steam too close to the sensors as doing so may cause a sensor to malfunction.

■ When to disable the Parking Support Brake (static objects)

In the following situations, disable the Parking Support Brake (static objects) as the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

- When inspecting the vehicle using a chassis roller, chassis dynamo or free roller
- When loading the vehicle onto a boat, truck or other transport vessel
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- When using an automatic car wash

■ The Parking Support Brake function (static object) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.113, 114) and all of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
  - The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (10 mph) or less.
  - There is a static object in the traveling direction of the vehicle and 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away.
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger-than-normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision.
- Brake control
  - Hybrid system output restriction control is operating.
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that an immediate brake operation is nec-

essary to avoid a collision.

■ **The Parking Support Brake function (static objects) will stop operating when**

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

● Hybrid system output restriction control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- The system determines that the collision has become avoidable with normal brake operation.
- The static object is no longer 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

● Brake control
- The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
- Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
- The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
- The static object is no longer 2 to 4 m (6 to 13 ft.) away from the vehicle or in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **Detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects)**

The detection range of the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) differs from the detection range of the Lexus parking assist-sensor. (→P.327) Therefore, even if the Lexus parking assist-sensor detects an object and provides a warning, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not start operating.

■ **Objects that the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not detect**

The sensors may not be able to detect certain objects, such as the following:

● Pedestrian

● Cotton cloth, snow, and other materials that are poor reflectors of ultrasonic waves

● Objects which are not perpendicular to the ground, are not perpendicular to the traveling direction of the vehicle, are uneven or are waving

● Low objects

● Thin objects such as wires, fences, ropes and signposts

● Objects that are extremely close to the bumper

■ **Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not operate**

When driving with the shift lever in N

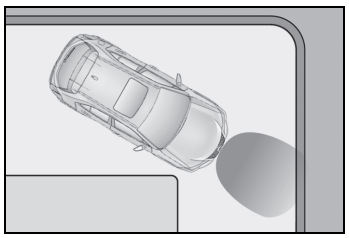
■ **Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer**

Regardless of whether the Lexus parking assist-sensor function is enabled or not (→P.324), if the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) is enabled (→P.335), the front or rear sensors detect an object and hybrid system output restriction control or brake control is performed, the Lexus parking assist-sensor buzzer will sound to notify the driver of the approximate distance to the object.

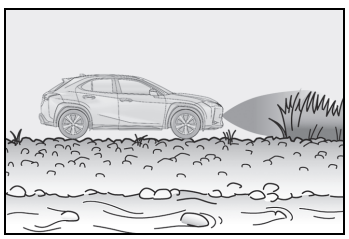
■ **Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may operate even if there is no possibility of a collision**

In some situations, such as the following, the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

● Vehicle surroundings
- When driving on a narrow road



- When driving on a gravel road or in an area with tall grass



- When driving toward a banner, flag, low-hanging branch or boom barrier (such as those used at railroad crossings, toll gates and parking lots)
- When driving on a narrow path surrounded by a structure, such as in a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- When parallel parking
- When there is a rut or hole in the surface of the road
- When driving on a metal cover (grating), such as those used for drainage ditches
- When driving on a steep slope
- If a sensor is hit by a large amount of water, such as when driving on a flooded road

● Weather
- If a sensor is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. (when cleared, the system will return to normal)
- If heavy rain or water strikes a sensor
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm

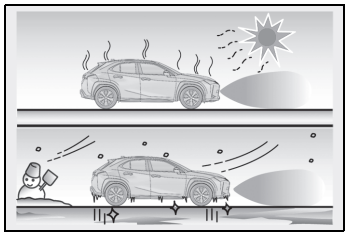
● Other ultrasonic wave sources
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a sensor

● Changes in the vehicle posture
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other impact

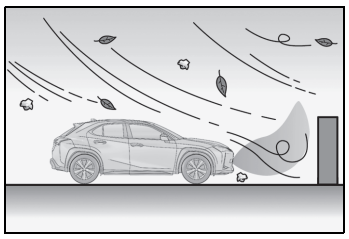
■ Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (static objects) may not operate properly

In some situations, such as the following, this function may not operate properly.

● Weather
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold



- When strong winds are blowing



- If a sensor is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc. (when cleared, the system will return to normal)
- If heavy rain or water strikes a sensor
- When driving in inclement weather such as fog, snow or a sandstorm

● Vehicle surroundings
- When an object that cannot be detected is between the vehicle and a detected object
- If an object such as a vehicle, motorcycle, bicycle or pedestrian cuts in front of the vehicle or runs out from the side of the vehicle

● Other ultrasonic waves sources
- When vehicle horns, vehicle detectors, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, the clearance sonar of other vehicles or other devices which produce ultrasonic waves are near the vehicle
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a sensor

● Changes in the vehicle posture
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If the orientation of a sensor has been changed due to a collision or other

impact

Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)*

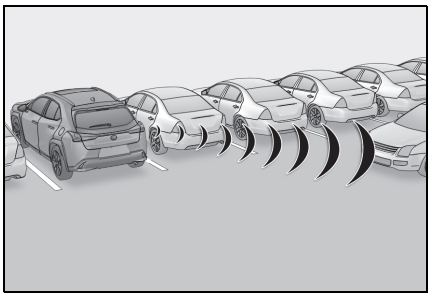
*: If equipped

If a rear radar sensor detects a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle and the system determines that the possibility of a collision is high, this function will perform brake control to reduce the likelihood of an impact with the approaching vehicle.

Examples of function operation

This function will operate in situations such as the following if a vehicle is detected in the traveling direction of the vehicle.

■ **When reversing, a vehicle is approaching and the brake pedal is not depressed, or is depressed late**



Types of sensors

→P.319

WARNING

■ To ensure the Parking Support Brake (rear-crossing vehicles) can operate properly

Observe the following precautions regarding the rear radar sensors (→P.319). Failure to do so may cause a sensor to not operate properly, and may cause an accident.

- Do not modify, disassemble or paint the sensors.
- Do not replace a rear radar sensor with a part other than a genuine part.
- Do not damage the rear radar sensors, and always keep the radar sensors and their surrounding area on the bumper clean.

■ To prevent a rear radar sensor from malfunctioning

- If the area around a rear radar sensor is subjected to an impact, the system may not operate properly due to a sensor malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Observe the rear radar sensor handling precautions. (→P.319)

■ The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will operate when

The function will operate when the PKSB OFF indicator is not illuminated or flashing (→P.113, 114) and all of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - The Parking Support Brake is enabled.
  - The vehicle speed is 15 km/h (10 mph) or less.
  - Vehicles are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of more than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph).
  - The shift lever is in R.
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that a stronger than normal brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.
- Brake control
  - Hybrid system output restriction control is operating.
  - The Parking Support Brake determines that an emergency brake operation is necessary to avoid a collision with an approaching vehicle.

■ The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will stop operating when

The function will stop operating if any of the following conditions are met:

- Hybrid system output restriction control
  - The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
  - The collision becomes avoidable with normal brake operation.
  - A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.
- Brake control
  - The Parking Support Brake is disabled.
  - Approximately 2 seconds have elapsed since the vehicle was stopped by brake control.
  - The brake pedal is depressed after the vehicle is stopped by brake control.
  - A vehicle is no longer approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle.

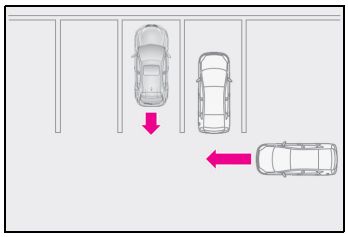
■ Detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)

The detection area of the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) differs from the detection area of the RCTA function (→P.331). Therefore, even if the RCTA function detects a vehicle and provides an alert, the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not start operating.

■ Conditions under which the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) will not detect a vehicle

The Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Vehicles backing up in a parking space next to your vehicle
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect due to obstructions



- Vehicles which suddenly accelerate or decelerate near your vehicle
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Objects which are extremely close to a radar sensor*
- Vehicles which are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of less than approximately 8 km/h (5 mph)
- Vehicles which are approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle at a traveling speed of more than approximately 24 km/h (15 mph)

*: Depending on the conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

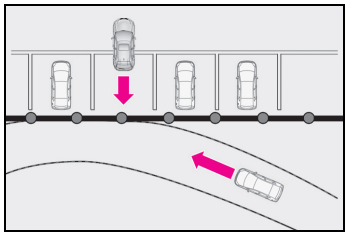
■ RCTA buzzer

Regardless of whether the RCTA function is enabled or not (→P.330), if the Parking Support Brake function is enabled (→P.335) and brake control is performed, a buzzer will sound to notify the driver.

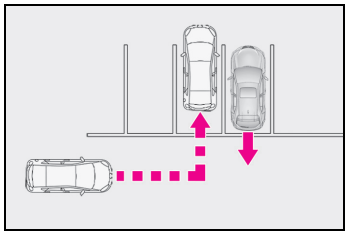
■ Situations in which the system may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision

In some situations such as the following, the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may operate even though there is no possibility of a collision.

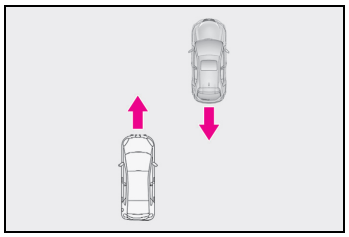
- When the parking space faces a street and vehicles are being driven on the street



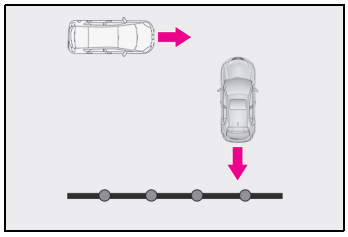
- When a detected vehicle turns while approaching the vehicle



- When a vehicle passes by the side of your vehicle



- When the distance between your vehicle and metal objects, such as a guardrail, wall, sign, or parked vehicle, which may reflect electrical waves toward the rear of the vehicle, is short



- When there are spinning objects near your vehicle such as the fan of an air conditioning unit
- When water is splashed or sprayed toward the rear bumper, such as from a sprinkler

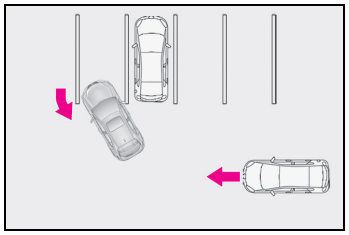
Situations in which the Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) may not operate properly

In some situations, such as the following, the radar sensors may not detect an object and this function may not operate properly

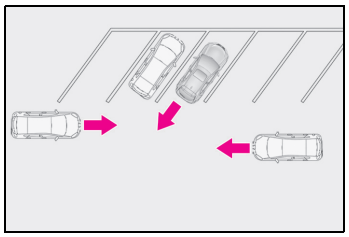
- Stationary objects
- When a sensor or the area around a sensor is extremely hot or cold
- If the rear bumper is covered with ice, snow, dirt, etc.
- When it is raining heavily or water strikes the vehicle
- When the detection area of a radar sensor is obstructed by an adjacent vehicle
- If the vehicle is significantly tilted
- When equipment that may obstruct a sensor is installed, such as a towing eyelet, bumper protector (an additional trim strip, etc.), bicycle carrier, or snow plow
- If the suspension has been modified or tires of a size other than specified are installed
- If the front of the vehicle is raised or lowered due to the carried load
- If a sticker or an electronic component, such as a backlit license plate (especially fluorescent type), fog lights, fender pole or wireless antenna is installed near a radar sensor
- If the orientation of a radar sensor has been changed
- When multiple vehicles are approaching with only a small gap between each vehicle
- If a vehicle is approaching the rear of your vehicle rapidly
- Situations in which the radar sensor may not detect a vehicle

• When a vehicle approaches from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle while you are turning while backing up

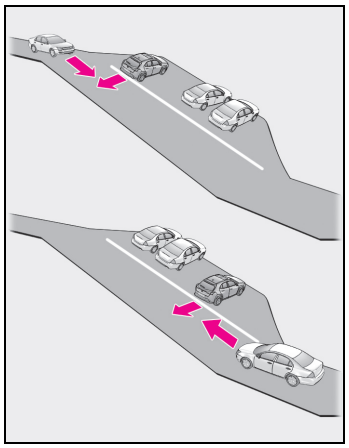
• When turning while backing up



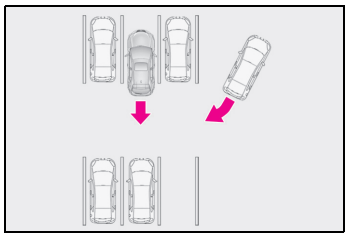
• When backing out of a shallow angle parking spot



• When backing up on a slope with a sharp change in grade



- When a vehicle turns into the detection area

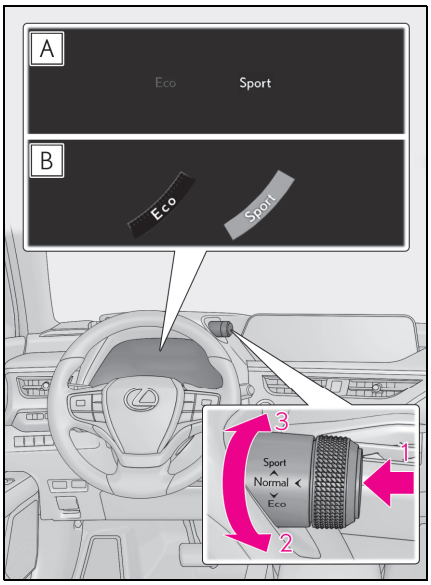


Driving mode select switch

The driving modes can be selected to suit driving conditions.

Selecting the driving mode

▶ Vehicles without Adaptive Variable Suspension system



A Except F SPORT models

B F SPORT models

1 Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance. Suitable for city driving.

Press the switch to change the Normal mode when not in Normal mode.

2 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy

through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

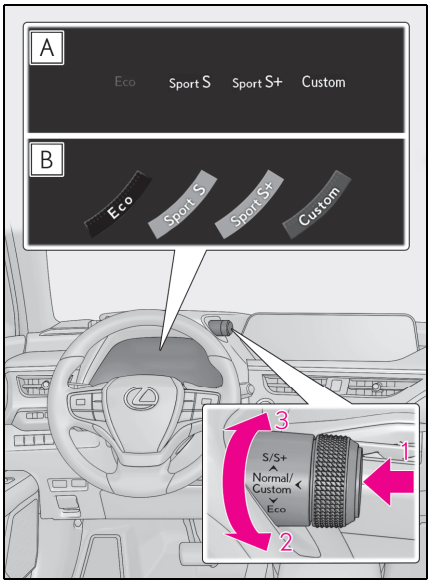
When not in Eco drive mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned toward you, the "Eco" indicator comes on.

3 Sport mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the hybrid system and steering. Suitable for when precise handling is desirable, for example when driving on mountain roads.

When not in Sport mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned backward, the "Sport" indicator comes on and the Hybrid System Indicator changes to the tachometer. (→P.117, 121)

▶ Vehicles with Adaptive Variable Suspension system



A Except F SPORT models

B F SPORT models

1 Normal mode/Custom mode

Normal mode and Custom mode are selected by pressing the driving mode select switch. Each time the switch is pressed, the driving mode changes between Normal mode and Custom mode. When Custom mode is selected, the "Custom" indicator comes on.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to Normal mode when not in Normal mode.

• Normal mode

Provides an optimal balance of fuel economy, quietness, and dynamic performance.

Suitable for city driving.

• Custom mode

Allows you to drive with the power train, chassis and air conditioning system functions set to your preferred settings.

Custom mode settings can only be changed on the drive mode customization display of Center Display. (→P.367)

2 Eco drive mode

Helps the driver accelerate in an eco-friendly manner and improve fuel economy through moderate throttle characteristics and by controlling the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling).

When not in Eco drive mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned toward you, the "Eco" indicator comes on.

3 Sport mode

• SPORT S mode

Assists acceleration response by controlling the hybrid system.

When not in Sport S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned away from you, the "Sport S" indicator comes on and the Hybrid System Indicator changes to the tachometer. (→P.117, 121)

• SPORT S+ mode

Helps to ensure superior vehicle stability by simultaneously controlling the steering and suspension in addition to the hybrid system. Suitable for sportier driving.

When in SPORT S mode, if the driving mode select switch is turned backward, the "Sport S+" indicator comes on.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.376)
- Adjust the fan speed (→P.375)
- Turn off Eco drive mode

■ **Automatic deactivation of Sport mode and Custom mode**

If the power switch is turned off after driving in Sport mode or Custom mode, the driving mode will be changed to Normal mode.

■ **Driving mode pop-up display (vehicles with 10.3-inch display model)**

When the driving mode is changed, the selected driving mode will be temporarily displayed on the side display. (→P.369)

For Custom mode, select "Setting" on the display to customize the driving mode.

■ **Customization**

The Custom mode can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.541)

GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system*

*: If equipped

The GPF system is designed to collect particulate matter in the exhaust gases using an exhaust gas filter installed to the exhaust pipes.

■ **If "Exhaust Filter Full See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display**

- The message may be displayed while high load driving with particulate matter accumulating.
- Hybrid system output is restricted while the message is displayed, however, it is possible to drive the vehicle unless the malfunction indicator lamp comes on.
- Particulate matter easily accumulates when short trip operation, driving at low speeds or starting the hybrid system in an extremely cold environment is repeated. If continuous driving for a long distance with the acceleration pedal intermittently released, such as driving on highways and freeways, is performed periodically, particulate matter becomes hard to accumulate.

■ **If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on or "Hybrid system malfunction Output Power Reduced Visit Your Dealer" is shown on the multi-information display**

More than a certain amount of particulate matter accumulates. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

⚠ NOTICE

■ **To prevent the GPF system from failing**

- Do not use fuel other than the specified type

NOTICE

● Do not modify the exhaust pipes

Driving assist systems

To keep driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

Summary of the driving assist systems

■ **ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System)**

The electronically controlled system generates braking force corresponding to the brake operation

■ **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

■ **Brake assist**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

■ **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

■ **VSC + (Vehicle Stability Control +)**

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.

Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

■ **Secondary Collision Brake (if equipped)**

When the airbag sensor detects a collision, the brakes and brake lights are automatically controlled to reduce the vehicle speed and that helps reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision.

■ **TRC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

■ **Active Cornering Assist (ACA)**

Helps to prevent the vehicle from drifting to the outer side by performing inner wheel brake control when attempting to accelerate during cornering

■ **Hill-start assist control**

Helps to reduce the backward movement of the vehicle when starting on an uphill

■ **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

■ **E-Four (AWD models)**

Electronic On-Demand AWD system. Automatically switches from front wheel drive to all-wheel drive (AWD) according to the driving conditions, helping to ensure reliable handling and stability. Examples of conditions where the system will switch to AWD are when cornering, going uphill, starting off or accelerating, and when the road surface is slippery due to snow, rain, etc.

■ **AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system) (if equipped)**

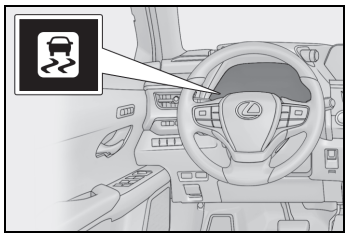
By independently controlling the damping force of the shock absorbers for each of the 4 wheels according to the road and driving conditions, this system helps riding comfort with superior vehicle stability, and helps good vehicle posture. If Sport S+ mode is selected using the driving mode select switch, the damping force will become more suitable for sporty driving. (→P.238)

■ **Emergency brake signal**

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

■ **When the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating**

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRC/VSC/ABS systems are operating.



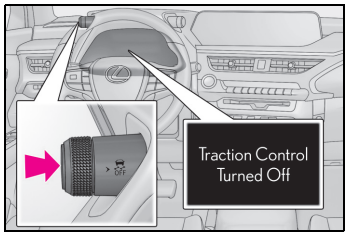
Disabling the TRC system

If the vehicle gets stuck in mud, dirt or snow, the TRC system may reduce power from the hybrid system to the wheels. Pressing the > OFF switch to turn the system off may make it easier for you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

To turn the TRC system off, quickly press and release the > OFF switch.

The "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.

Press the > OFF switch again to turn the system back on.



Turning off both TRC and VSC systems

To turn the TRC and VSC systems off, press and hold the > OFF switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped.

The VSC OFF indicator light will come on and the "Traction Control Turned Off" will be shown on the multi-information display.*

Press the > OFF switch again to turn the systems back on.

*: On vehicles with PCS (Pre-Collision System), PCS will also be disabled (only Pre-Collision warning is available). The PCS warning light will come on and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.283)

When the message is displayed on the multi-information display showing that TRC has been disabled even if the > OFF switch has not been pressed

TRC is temporary deactivated. If the information continues to show, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline)
- The vehicle is stopped
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed
- The parking brake is not engaged

Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is shifted to P or N
- The accelerator pedal is depressed
- The parking brake is engaged
- 2 seconds at maximum elapsed after the brake pedal is released

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRC and hill-start assist control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the hybrid system is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard also after the vehicle comes to a stop.

■ **ECB operating sound**

ECB operating sound may be heard in the following cases, but it does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred.

- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is operated.
- Motor sound of the brake system heard from the front part of the vehicle when the driver's door is opened.
- Operating sound heard from the engine compartment when one or two minutes passed after the stop of the hybrid system.

■ **Active Cornering Assist operation sounds and vibrations**

When Active Cornering Assist is operated, operation sounds and vibrations may be generated from the brake system, but this is not a malfunction.

■ **EPS operation sound**

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard.
This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system**

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

■ **Automatic reactivation of TRC and VSC systems**

After turning the TRC and VSC systems off, the systems will be automatically re-enabled in the following situations:

- When the power switch is turned off
- If only the TRC system is turned off, the TRC will turn on when vehicle speed increases. If both the TRC and VSC systems are turned off, automatic re-enabling will not occur when vehicle speed increases.

■ **Secondary Collision Brake operating conditions**

The vehicle speed is approximately 10 km/h (6 mph) or more and the airbag sensor detects a collision. (The Secondary Collision Brake will not operate when the vehicle speed is below approximately 10 km/h [6 mph].)

■ **Secondary Collision Brake automatic cancellation**

The Secondary Collision Brake is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- The vehicle speed drops below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph)
- A certain amount of time elapses during operation
- The accelerator pedal is depressed a large amount

■ **Operating conditions of emergency brake signal**

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph)
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation

■ **Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal**

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on
- The brake pedal is released
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation

■ **Operating conditions of Active Cornering Assist**

The system operates in the following situations.

- TRC/VSC can operate
- The system determines that the vehicle is drifting to the outer side when attempting to accelerate during cornering
- The brake pedal is released

■ If a message about AWD system is shown on the multi-information display (AWD models)

If one of the following messages is shown on the multi-information display, perform each action.

- "AWD System Overheated Switching to 2WD Mode"

The AWD system is overheating. Reduce load on the system by stopping the vehicle for a while or driving the vehicle at a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph) or more. If the message disappears, it is possible to drive the vehicle normally.

- "AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged"

The AWD system has been canceled and switched to the front-wheel drive due to overheating. Reduce load on the system by stopping the vehicle for a while or driving the vehicle at a speed of 10 km/h (6 mph) or more. If the message disappears, it is possible to drive the vehicle normally.

- "AWD System Malfunction 2WD Mode Engaged Visit Your Dealer"

The AWD system has been stopped and switched to the front-wheel drive due to a malfunction. Have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

WARNING

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ TRC/VSC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC/VSC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ Active Cornering Assist does not operate effectively when

- Do not rely solely upon Active Cornering Assist. Active Cornering Assist may not operate effectively when accelerating down slopes or driving on slippery road surfaces.

WARNING

- When Active Cornering Assist frequently operates, Active Cornering Assist may temporarily stop operating to ensure proper operation of the brakes, TRC, VSC.

■ Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ When the TRC/ABS/VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ When the TRC/VSC systems are turned off

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRC/VSC systems off unless necessary.

■ Secondary Collision Brake

Do not overly rely on the Secondary Collision Brake. This system is designed to help reduce the possibility of further damage due to a secondary collision, however, that effect changes according to various conditions. Overly relying on the system may result in death or serious injury.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.
The ABS, TRC and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy. (→P.347)

Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicator of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P.118, 123)

Shift lever operation

Shift the shift lever to D when stopped at a traffic light, or driving in heavy traffic, etc. Shift the shift lever to P when parking. When using the N, there is no positive effect on fuel consumption. In the N, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. Also, when using the air conditioning system, etc., the hybrid battery (traction battery) power is consumed.

Accelerator pedal/brake pedal operation

- Drive your vehicle smoothly. Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration. Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor fuel consumption. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.

When braking

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in a timely manner. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel economy. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When driving in a traffic jam, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

Highway driving

Control and maintain the vehicle at a constant speed. Before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the accelerator and gently apply the brakes. A greater amount of electrical energy can be regenerated when slowing down.

Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help reduce excessive gasoline consumption.
In summer: When the ambient temperature is high, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioning system and reduce fuel consumption as well.
In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until it and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel economy.
Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel economy. Use tires that are appropriate for the season.

Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage will lead to poor fuel economy. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack will also cause poor fuel economy.

Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to excess fuel consumption.

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine/power control unit coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Vehicles without run-flat tires: Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.
  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.
- Vehicles with run-flat tires: It is recommended that the vehicle is fitted with four snow run-flat tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.
  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

WARNING

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.
- Do not use LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped).

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing snow tires**

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or legitimate tire retailers. This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

- Park the vehicle and shift the shift lever to P without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels. Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.

When the parking brake is in automatic mode, release the parking brake after shifting the shift lever to P. (→P.241)

- If the vehicle is left parked with the brakes damp in cold temperatures, there is a possibility of the brakes freezing.
- If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P*.

*: The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

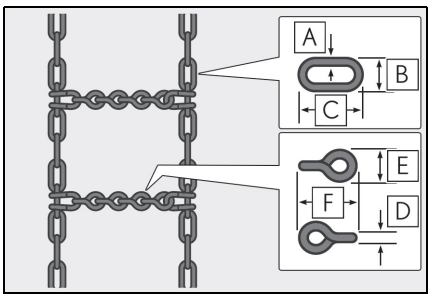
WARNING

■ When parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

A 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

B 10 mm (0.39 in.) in width

C 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

Cross chain:

D 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

E 14 mm (0.55 in.) in width

F 25 mm (0.98 in.) in length

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

NOTICE

■ Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Windshield wipers

To enable the windshield wipers to be lifted when heavy snow or icy conditions are expected, change the rest position of the windshield wipers from the retracted position below the hood to the service position using the wiper lever.(→P.259)

Utility vehicle precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity.

Utility vehicle feature

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause rollover.

WARNING

■ Utility vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Loading cargo on the roof luggage carrier (if equipped) will make the center of the vehicle gravity higher. Avoid high speeds, sudden starts, sharp turns, sudden braking or abrupt maneuvers, otherwise it may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover due to failure to operate this vehicle correctly.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

Your vehicle is not designed to be driven off-road. However, in the event that off-road driving cannot be avoided, please observe the following precautions to help avoid the areas

prohibited to vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.
- AWD models: Avoid driving on very steep, slippery roads and other surfaces, such as sand, where the tires are liable to lose traction. Your vehicle may not perform as well as conventional AWD on-road vehicles on these surfaces.

WARNING

■ Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death or serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, water, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc. adhering or trapped to the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

■ To prevent water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the hybrid battery (traction battery), hybrid system or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine compartment may cause severe damage to the hybrid system. Water entering the interior may cause the hybrid battery stowed under the rear seats to short circuit.
- Water entering the hybrid transmission and rear electric motor (traction motor) will cause deterioration in transmission quality. The malfunction indicator may come on, and the vehicle may not be drivable.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the hybrid transmission case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

NOTICE

■ When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the riverbed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

■ Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water.

5-1. Remote Touch

Remote Touch 366

5-2. Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge 370

5-3. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Automatic air conditioning system 372

Heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators 381

5-4. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 385

5-5. Using the storage features

List of storage features 388

Luggage compartment features 391

5-6. Using the other interior features

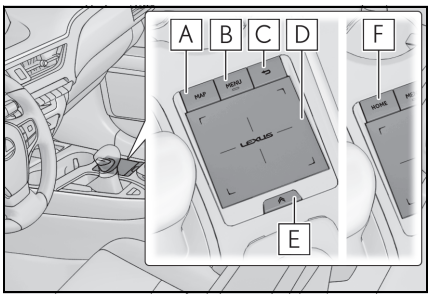
Other interior features 396

Remote Touch

The Remote Touch can be used to operate Center Display. Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

Remote Touch operation

■ Switches



A "MAP" button (10.3-inch display model)

Press this button to display the vehicle's current position.

B "MENU" button

Press this button to display the menu screen.

C Back button

Press this button to display the previous screen.

D Touchpad

Slide your finger on the touchpad and move the pointer to select a function, letter and screen button.

Press the touchpad to enter the selected function, letter or screen button. Certain finger movements on the touchpad can perform functions, such as changing map scalings and scrolling list screens.

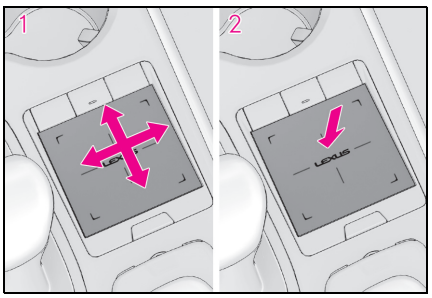
E Sub function button

When is displayed on the screen, a function screen assigned to the screen can be displayed.

F "HOME" button (7-inch display model)

Press this button to display the home screen.

■ Using the touchpad



1 Select: Touch the touchpad to select the desired button on the screen.

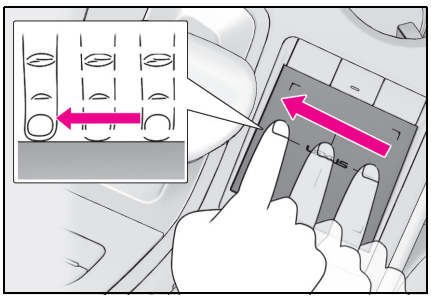
2 Enter: The buttons on the screen can be selected by either depressing or double tapping on the touchpad. Once a button has been selected, the screen will change.

■ Touch operation

Operations are performed by touching the touchpad with your finger.

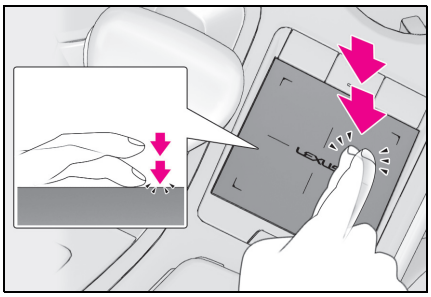
● Trace

Trace the pad surface while maintaining contact with the touch pad. Moving the cursor and the pointer.



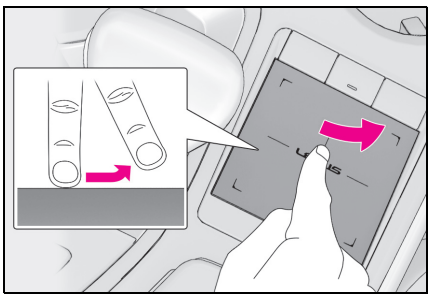
● Double tap

Tap the touchpad twice, quickly. Select the button on the screen.



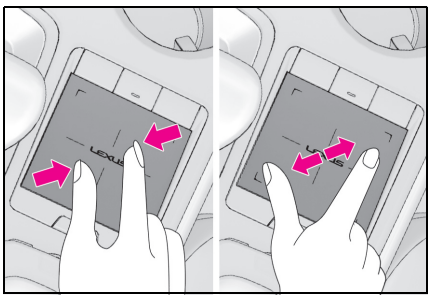
● Flick

Quick and long movement along the touchpad with your finger. Move the list screen.



● Pinch in/Pinch out

Slide fingers toward each other or apart on the touchpad. Change the scale of the map.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the Remote Touch

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the Remote Touch.

- Do not allow the Remote Touch to come into contact with food, liquid, stickers or lit cigarettes.
- Do not subject the Remote Touch to excessive pressure or strong impact.
- Do not push the touchpad with a strong force or use a sharp pointed object to operate the pad.

Center Display overview

■ Menu screen

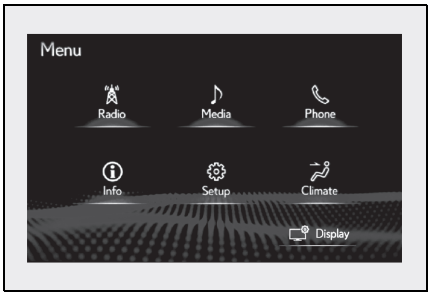
Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch to display the menu screen.

The display may differ depending on the type of the system.

▶ 10.3-inch display model



▶ 7-inch display model



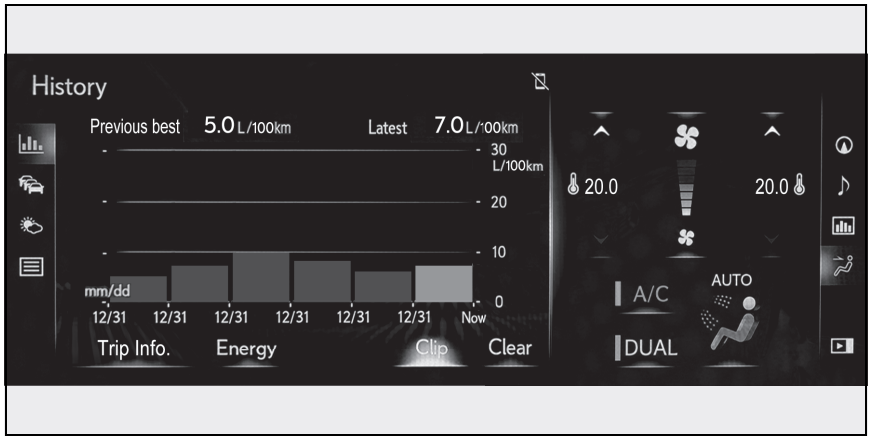
Switch	Function
	Select to display the "Destination" screen.*1
	Select to display the radio control screen.*1
	Select to display the media control screen.*1
	Select to display the hands-free control screen.*1
	Select to display the "Apps" screen.*1, 2
	Select to display the information screen.*1
	Select to display the "Setup" screen.
	Select to display the air conditioning control screen. (→375)
	Select to adjust the contrast and brightness of the screens, turn the screen off, etc.*1, 2

*1: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

*2: This function is not made available on some models.

■ Split-screen display (10.3-inch display model)

Different information can be displayed on the left and right of the screen. For example, the air conditioning system screen can be displayed and operated while the fuel consumption information screen is being displayed. The large screen on the left of the display is called the main display, and the small screen to the right is called the side display.



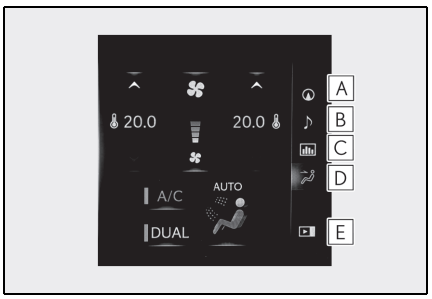
■ **Main display**

For details about the functions and operation of the main display, refer to the respective section and "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **Side display (10.3-inch display model)**

The following functions can be displayed and operated on the side display.

Select ❮ or ❯ to display the desired screen.



A Navigation system*

B Audio*

C Vehicle information

D Air conditioning system (→P.375)

E Show/hide the side display.

*: Refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **Screen display during low temperatures**

When the ambient temperature is extremely low, screen response may be delayed even if the Remote Touch is operated.

Lexus Climate Concierge

The seat heaters (if equipped), seat ventilators (if equipped) and heated steering wheel (if equipped) are each automatically controlled according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside and cabin temperature, etc. Lexus Climate Concierge allows a comfortable condition to be maintained without adjusting each system.

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. Then, select to display the Lexus Climate Concierge control screen.

Turning on Lexus Climate Concierge

Select

The indicator on the Lexus Climate Concierge control screen illuminates, and the automatic air conditioning system, seat heaters and ventilators (if equipped), and heated steering wheel (if equipped) operate in automatic mode.

If any of the system is operated manually, the indicator turns off. However, all other functions continue to operate in automatic mode.



■ When using the Lexus Climate Concierge

Lexus Climate Concierge can be operated on the sub function menu or option control screen. (→P.375)

Operation of each system

■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P.372)

The temperature can be adjusted independently for the driver seat and passenger seat.

■ Seat heaters and ventilators (if equipped) (→P.381)

Heating or ventilation is automatically selected according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

The seat heater and ventilator of the front passenger seat operate in automatic mode if a passenger is detected.

■ Heated steering wheel (if equipped) (→P.381)

Heated steering wheel operates automatically according to the set temperature of the air conditioning system, the outside temperature, etc.

■ **Seat heater/ventilator operation**

When automatic mode is selected using the seat heater/ventilator switch, passenger detection is not performed.

Automatic air conditioning system

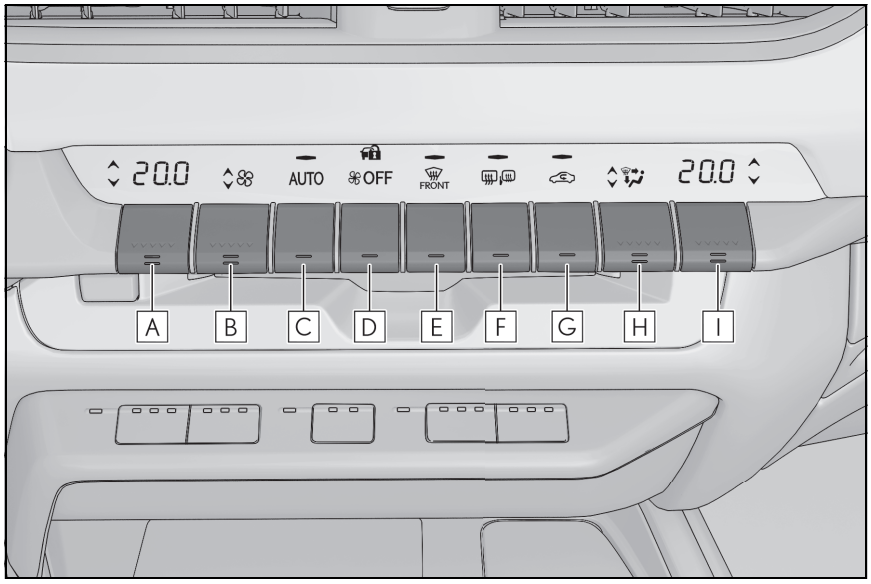
Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.
Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch, then select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. (→P.367)

10.3-inch display model: The air conditioning system can be displayed and operated on the side display.

The illustrations below are for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions will differ for right-hand drive vehicles.

Air conditioning controls



A Left-hand side temperature control switch

B Fan speed control switch

C Automatic mode switch

D Off switch

E Windshield defogger switch

F Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch

G Outside/recirculated air mode switch

H Airflow mode control switch

I Right-hand side temperature control switch

■ Adjusting the temperature setting

Operate the temperature control switch upwards to increase the temperature and downwards to decrease the temperature.

■ Setting the fan speed

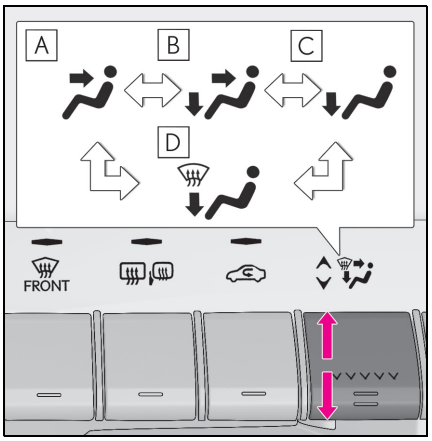
Operate the fan speed control switch upwards to increase the fan speed and downwards to decrease the fan speed.

Press the off switch to turn the fan off.

■ Change the airflow mode

Operate the airflow mode control switch upwards or downwards.

The mode changes as follows each time the switch is operated.



A Air flows to the upper body.

B Air flows to the upper body and feet.

C Air flows to the feet.

D Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press the outside/recirculated air mode switch.

The mode switches between outside air mode (the indicator is off) and recirculated air mode (the indicator is on) each time the switch is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.
Press the windshield defogger switch.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)
To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

To return to the previous mode, press the windshield defogger switch again when the windshield is defogged.

■ Defogging the rear window and outside rear view mirrors

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window and to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

Press the rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch.

The defoggers will automatically turn off

after a period of time.

■ **Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)**

→P.377

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Pressing "A/C" button or selecting "A/C" will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn "A/C" off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode switch to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys (vehicles with driving position memory)**

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the power switch to ON will recall that key's registered air conditioning settings.
- When the power switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.
- The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock a passenger door.
- The doors that can recall the air conditioning setting when unlocked using the smart entry & start system can be changed.* For details, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: The doors that can recall the driving position memory are changed at the same time.

■ **Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode**

- In Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency
  - Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
  - Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected
- To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations
  - Turn off eco air conditioning mode (→P.375)
  - Adjust the fan speed
  - Turn off Eco drive mode

■ **When the outside temperature is low**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when "A/C" is pressed or "A/C" is selected.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

→P.443

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. A/C automatic mode switch operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P.541)

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use the windshield defogger switch during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the outside rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Air conditioning control screen

■ Main control screen

Using the touchpad of the Remote Touch, select the button on the screen.

B to E can be adjusted by performing the following operations.

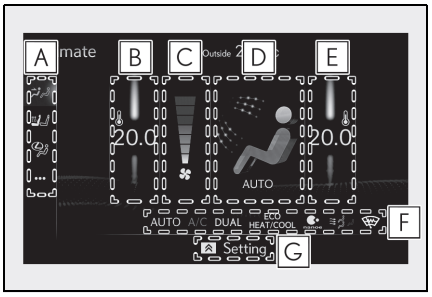
Flick operation: Move the pointer to the desired item and flick the touchpad up or down.

The item can be adjusted by one level.

Trace operation: After selecting the desired item, slide your finger up or down.

The item can be adjusted by the amount that you trace.

Trace operation cannot be used while driving.



A Sub menu

Selecting the sub menu item to switch the main screen.

: Display the air conditioning control screen

: Display the heated steering wheel/seat heater/seat ventilator control screen (if equipped)

: Display the Lexus Climate Concierge control screen

: Display the option control screen

B Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

C Adjust the fan speed setting

D Select the air flow mode

: Air flows to the upper body

: Air flows to the upper body and feet

: Air flows to the feet

5 Interior features

: Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates

E Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

F Function on/off indicators

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the control screen.

G Sub function menu

When the sub function button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the following functions can be switched on and off.

: Set Lexus Climate Concierge (→P.370)

"AUTO": Set automatic mode on/off (→P.378)

"Off": Turn the fan off

"A/C": Set cooling and dehumidification function

"DUAL": Adjust the temperature for driver and front passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.380)

FAST ECO: Changing the fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation (Blower customization)

ECO HEAT/COOL: Set eco air conditioning mode

■ **Option control screen**

Select ••• on the sub menu to display the option control screen.

The functions can be switched on and off.

When the function is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen.



A Set Lexus Climate Concierge (→P.370)

B Adjusting the temperature for driver and front passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.380)

C Set eco air conditioning mode

Air conditioning and heater output is limited to prioritize fuel economy.

D Cooling and dehumidification function

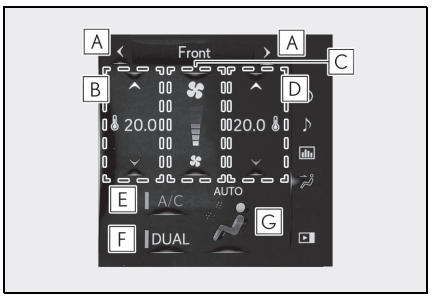
E nanoe™* system on/off

F Select S-FLOW mode

G Prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades (Windshield wiper de-icer) (if equipped)

*: nanoe™ and the nanoe™ mark are trademarks of Panasonic Corporation.

■ Side display (10.3-inch display model)



A Display the heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators control screen (→P.384)

B Adjust the left-hand side temperature setting

C Adjust the fan speed setting

D Adjust the right-hand side temperature setting

E Set cooling and dehumidification function on/off

F Adjust the temperature for the driver's and front passenger's seats separately ("DUAL" mode) (→P.380)

G Select the air flow mode

■ Windshield wiper de-icer (if equipped)

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after a period of time.

■ Eco air conditioning mode

When Eco drive mode is selected using the driving mode select switch, eco air conditioning mode turns on.

When a driving mode other than Eco drive mode is selected, eco air conditioning mode may turn off.

■ nanoe™ system

This vehicle incorporates a biocidal product.
Ionised air generated by a device incorporated in the vehicle purifies the air in the cabin by suppressing bacteria.
Active substance: Free radicals generated in situ from ambient air or water.
nanoe™ helps to provide purified air by emitting electrically charged water particles through the side vent on the driver's side*.

- When the fan is turned on and nanoe™ on the option control screen is selected, the nanoe™ system is activated.
- When the fan is operated in the following conditions, system performance will be maximized. If the following conditions are not met, performance will be limited.
  - The   or  air outlets are being used.
  - The side vent on driver's side is open.
- When nanoe™ is generated, a small amount of ozone is emitted and may be faintly smelled in some situations. However, this is approximately the same as the amount that already exists in nature, such as in forests, and it has no affect on the human body.
- A slight noise may be heard during operation. This is not a malfunction.

*: According to temperature and humidity conditions, fan speed and direction of the air flow, the nanoe™ system may not operate at full capacity.

■ Blower customization

Fan speed setting during the automatic mode operation can be customized.

To change the fan speed setting mode, select FAST ECO on the air conditioning control screen.

5 Interior features

Each time FAST ECO is selected, the fan speed setting mode changes as follows.

"NORMAL" → "ECO" → "FAST" → "NORMAL"

WARNING

■ **To prevent burns (vehicles with windshield wiper de-icer)**

Do not touch the glass at lower part of the windshield or to the side of the front pillars when the windshield wiper de-icer is on.

■ **nanoe™ generator**

Do not disassemble or repair the generator because it contains high voltage parts. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the generator needs repair.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the nanoe™**

Do not insert anything into the driver's side vent, attach anything to it, or use sprays around the driver's side vent. These things may cause the generator not to work properly.

Using automatic mode

1 Press the automatic mode switch or select "AUTO" on the sub function menu. (→P.375)

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press the off switch or select "Off" on the sub function menu.

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after the automatic mode switch is pressed or "AUTO" is selected.

Cool air may blow around the upper body even when the heater is on due to sunlight.

■ **Windshield fog detection function**

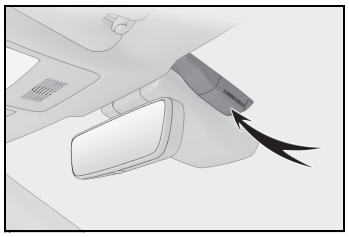
When automatic mode is set, the humidity sensor detects fog on the windshield and controls the air conditioning system to prevent fog.

NOTICE

■ **Humidity sensor**

In order to detect fog on the windshield, a sensor which monitors the temperature of the windshield, the surround humidity, etc., is installed.
Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor:

- Do not disassemble the sensor
- Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
- Do not stick anything on the sensor



S-FLOW mode

In S-FLOW mode, priority for the airflow is given to the front seats, reducing

the airflow and air conditioning effect on the rear seats.

The following S-FLOW modes are available:

▶ Automatic S-FLOW mode

When a rear passenger is determined to be in the vehicle, S-FLOW mode will be automatically disabled.

The indicator will illuminate on the air conditioning control screen when S-FLOW mode is enabled.

To enable/disable S-FLOW mode and enter manual S-FLOW mode, select the S-FLOW mode switch (→P.376).

▶ Manual S-FLOW mode

When the S-FLOW mode switch is selected, S-FLOW mode will be manually enabled/disabled.

The indicator will illuminate on the air conditioning control screen when S-FLOW mode is enabled.

The system does not determine whether a passenger is in the rear seats by the opening and closing of a rear door, so S-FLOW mode cannot be automatically disabled.

To automatically disable S-FLOW mode by opening and closing a rear door, switch to automatic S-FLOW mode.

■ S-FLOW air conditioning control

Operation of S-FLOW mode changes according to the following conditions. However, depending on the set temperature and air conditioning load is high, the operation may not change.

● Driver seat priority:

- When the system determines there is no passenger in the front passenger seat in manual S-FLOW mode
- When the system determines there are no passengers in the front passenger seat and rear seats in automatic S-FLOW mode

The airflow to the front passenger seat and rear seat stops and the front passenger temperature display turns off.

● Front seat priority:

When the system determines there are no passengers in the rear seats

● S-FLOW disabled:

When the system determines there is a passenger in the rear seats

■ Passenger presence determination in S-FLOW mode

The system determines that there is a passenger in any of the following situations.

If a passenger is judged to be in the vehicle, the system will retain the judgment for a certain amount of time after the power switch is turned off.

▶ Front passenger seat

- When the front passenger's door is opened and closed
- When a passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat
- When the front passenger side seat belt is fastened
- When the front passenger seat set temperature is changed

After only the front passenger side door is opened and closed, when the vehicle is driven at 20 km/h (12 mph) or more, the system determines that there is no passenger in the front passenger seat.

▶ Rear seats

When a rear door is opened and closed

■ Operation of automatic S-FLOW mode

When the system is operating in S-FLOW mode, if a rear door is opened and then

closed, S-FLOW mode will be disabled. To enable S-FLOW mode, select the S-FLOW mode switch. In this case, the system switches to manual S-FLOW mode.

■ **Changing from manual S-FLOW mode to automatic S-FLOW mode**

1 Select the S-FLOW mode switch to disable S-FLOW mode
2 Turn the power switch off.
3 After 60 minutes have elapsed, change the power switch to ON.

Adjusting the temperature for driver and front passenger seats separately ("DUAL" mode)

To turn on the "DUAL" mode, perform any of the following procedures:

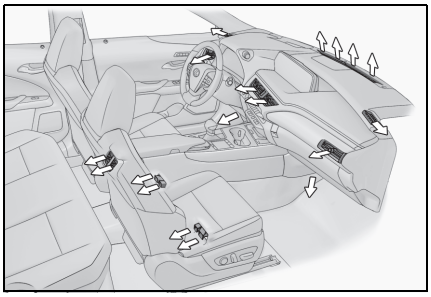
- Select "DUAL" on the sub function menu. (→P.375)
- Select "DUAL" on the option control screen.
- Adjust the front passenger's side temperature setting.

The indicator comes on when the "DUAL" mode is on.

Air outlet layout and operations

■ **Location of air outlets**

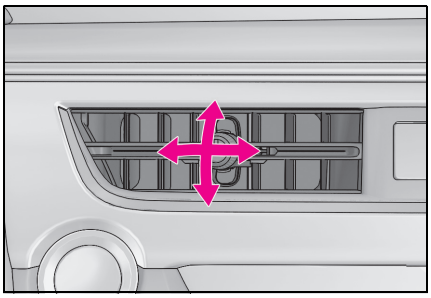
The air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected air flow mode.



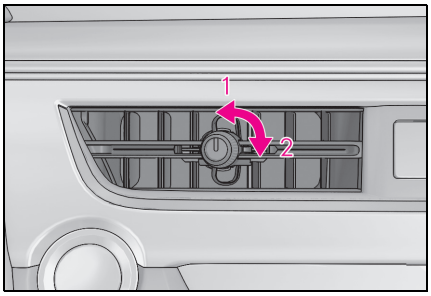
■ **Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets**

▶ Front

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

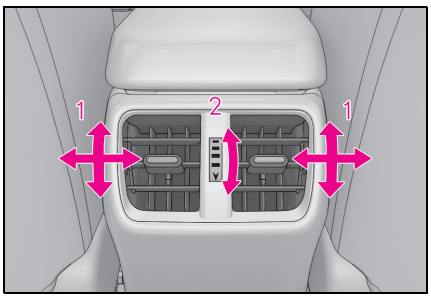


Turn the knob to open or close the vent



1 Open the outlet
2 Close the outlet

▶ Rear



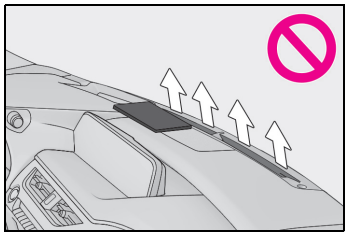
1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down

2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent

WARNING

■ To prevent the windshield defogger from operating improperly

Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers from defogging.



Heated steering wheel*/seat heaters*/seat ventilators*

*: If equipped

● Heated steering wheel

Warms up the grip of the steering wheel

● Seat heaters

Warm up the seat upholstery

● Seat ventilators

Maintain good airflow on the seat upholstery by sucking air into the seats

Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch and select "Climate" to display the air conditioning control screen. Then, select  on the sub menu (→P.375) to display the heated steering wheel/seat heaters/seat ventilators control screen.

WARNING

■ To prevent minor burn injuries

Care should be taken if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel or seats when the heater is on:

- Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
- Persons with sensitive skin
- Persons who are fatigued
- Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the seat heaters and seat ventilators

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the functions when the hybrid system is off.

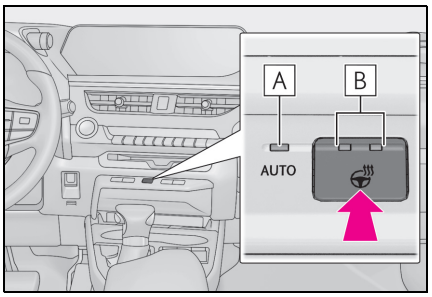
Heated steering wheel

Turns the heated steering wheel on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

AUTO (lit) → Hi (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The AUTO indicator A and/or level indicator B illuminates during operation.



■ The heated steering wheel can be used when

The power switch is in ON.

■ Customization

Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.541)

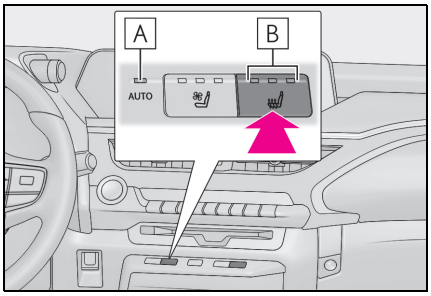
Seat heaters and ventilators (front seats)

■ Seat heaters

Turns the seat heaters on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.
AUTO (lit) → Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The AUTO indicator A and/or level indicator B illuminates during operation.

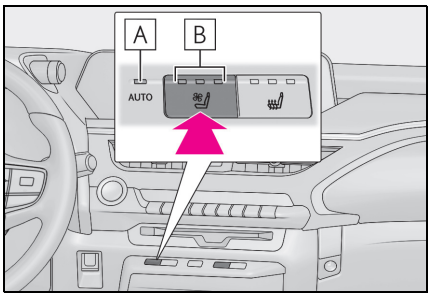


■ Seat ventilators

Turns the seat ventilators on/off

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.
AUTO (lit) →Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The AUTO indicator A and/or level indicator B illuminates during operation.



■ **The seat ventilators can be used when**

The power switch is in ON.

■ **Air conditioning system-linked control mode**

When the seat ventilator fan speed level is Hi, the seat ventilator fan speed becomes higher according to the fan speed of the air conditioning system.

■ **Customization**

Settings for the seat heaters and ventilators can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.541)

WARNING

■ **To prevent causes of overheating and minor burn injuries**

Observe the following precautions when using the seat heaters.

- Do not cover the seat with a blanket or cushion when using the seat heater.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary.

Control screen

■ Main display

Using the touchpad of the Remote Touch, select the button on the screen.

A to C can be adjusted by performing the following operations.

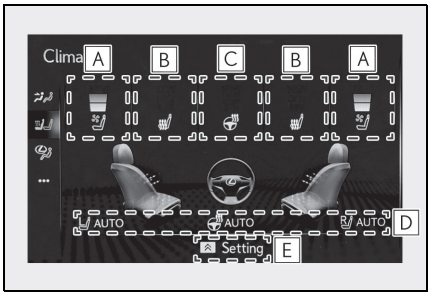
Flick operation: Move the pointer to the desired item and flick the touchpad up or down.

The item can be adjusted by one level.

Trace operation: After selecting the desired item, trace the pad surface.

The item can be adjusted by the amount that you trace.

Trace operation cannot be used while driving.



A Adjust the seat ventilator fan speed level

The seat ventilator can be adjusted in 3 levels.

When the seat ventilator is operated, the fan speed level is displayed on the screen.

B Adjust the seat heater temperature level

The seat heater can be adjusted in 3 levels.

When the seat heater is operated, the temperature level is displayed on the screen.

C Adjust the heated steering wheel temperature level

The heated steering wheel can be adjusted in 2 levels.

When the heated steering wheel is operated, the temperature level is displayed on the screen.

D Automatic mode on/off indicators

When the automatic mode is on, the indicator illuminates on the screen.

E Sub function menu

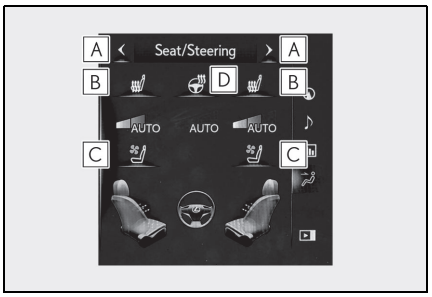
When the sub function button on the Remote Touch is pressed, the following functions can be set to automatic mode.

AUTO: Left-hand side seat heater/seat ventilator

AUTO: Heated steering wheel

AUTO: Right-hand side seat heater/seat ventilator

■ **Side display (10.3-inch display model)**



A Display the air conditioning control screen (→P.377)

B Adjust the seat heater temperature level

Each time the switch is selected, the temperature level and level indicator (orange) change as follows:

AUTO → Hi → Mid → Lo → Off

C Adjust the seat ventilator fan speed level

Each time the switch is selected, the fan speed level and level indicator (blue) change as follows:

AUTO → Hi → Mid → Lo → Off

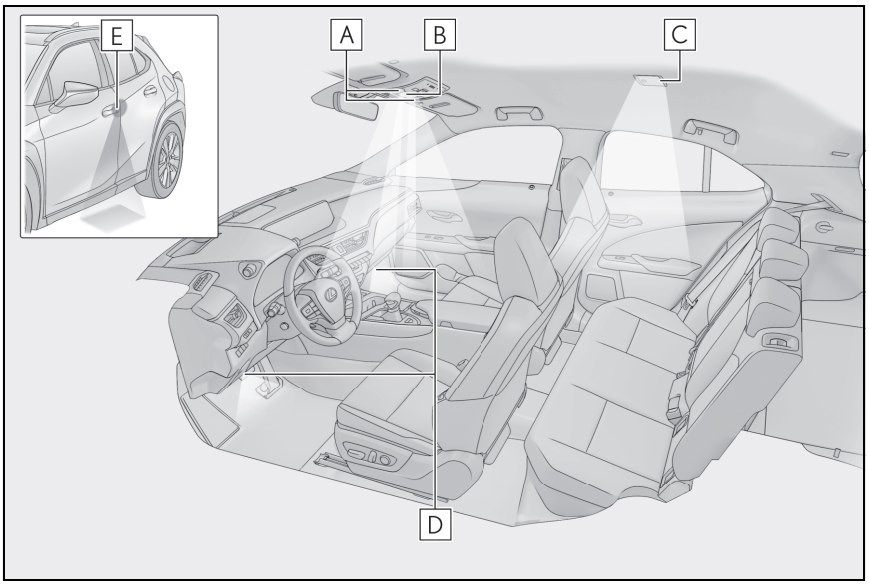
D Adjust the heated steering wheel temperature level

Each time the switch is selected, the temperature level and level indicator change as follows:

AUTO → Hi → Lo → Off

Interior lights list

Location of the interior lights



A Personal lights (→P.387)

B Front interior light (→P.386)

C Rear interior light (→P.386)

D Footwell lights

- When the power switch is in ON, the footwell lights will turn on. However, if the instrument panel light control switch is turned to minimum, the footwell lights will turn off. (→P.119, 125)
- When the shift lever is in a position other than P, the brightness of the footwell light will reduce intensity.

E Outside door handle lights (vehicles with entry function)

■ **Personal lights/interior lights automatic on/off**

● Illuminated entry system: The lights automatically turn on/off according to power switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

● If the interior lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ **When front interior light and personal lights do not respond as normal**

● When water, dirt, etc., have adhered to the lens surface

● When operated with a wet hand

● When wearing gloves, etc.

■ **Automatic turning on of the interior lights**

If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the interior lights will turn on automatically. The interior lights will turn off automatically after approximately 20 minutes.

The interior lights can be turned off manually. However, in order to help prevent further collisions, it is recommended that they be left on until safety can be ensured.

(The interior lights may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

■ **Customization**

Setting (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P.542)

NOTICE

■ **Removing light lenses**

Never remove the lens for the front interior light and personal lights. Otherwise, the lights will be damaged. If the lens need to remove, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

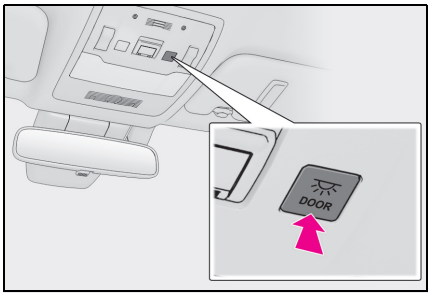
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

Operating the interior lights

■ **Turning the door position on**

Press the door-linked interior light switch

The lights are turned on and off according to whether the doors are opened/closed.

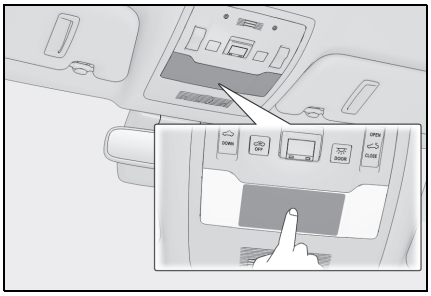


■ **Turning the lights on/off**

▶ Front

Turns the lights on/off (touch the light)

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.

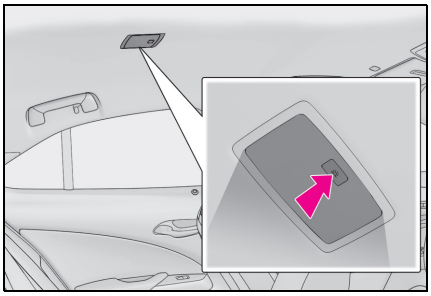


▶ Rear

On/off

The rear interior light turns on/off together with the front interior light.

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.

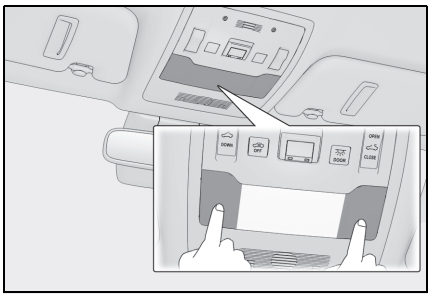


Operating the personal lights

■ Turning the lights on/off

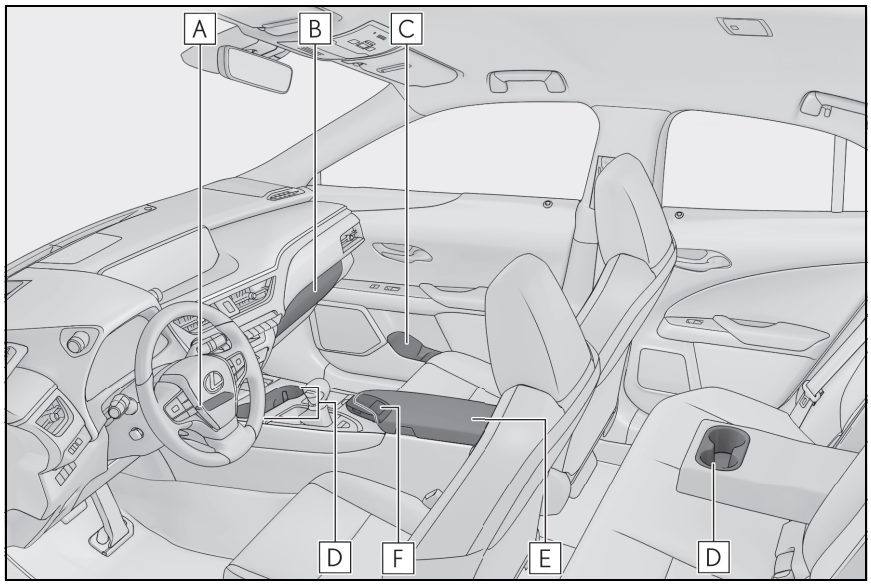
Turns the lights on/off (touch the light)

When a door is opened while the door position is on, the lights turn on.



List of storage features

Location of the storage features



A Auxiliary tray/Wireless charger (if equipped) (→P.398)

B Glove box (→P.389)

C Bottle holders (→P.390)

D Cup holders (→P.389)

E Console box (→P.389)

F Coin holder (→P.390)

WARNING

■ Items that should not be left in the vehicle

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

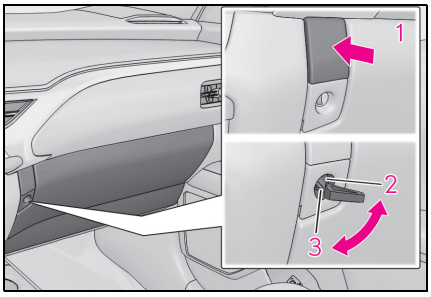
- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

WARNING

■ When storage compartments are not in use

When driving or when the glove box and the console box are not in use, keep it closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box



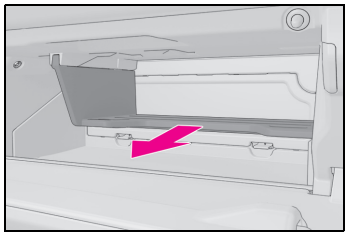
1 Open (press the button)
2 Unlock with the mechanical key
3 Lock with the mechanical key

■ Glove box light

The glove box light turns on when the tail lights are on.

■ Removing the partition

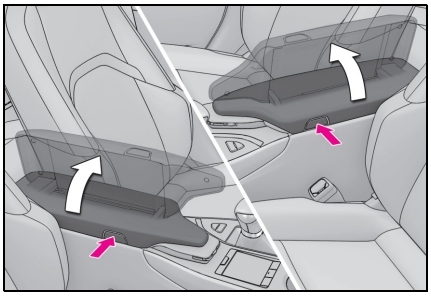
The partition inside the glove box can be removed by pulling it.



Console box

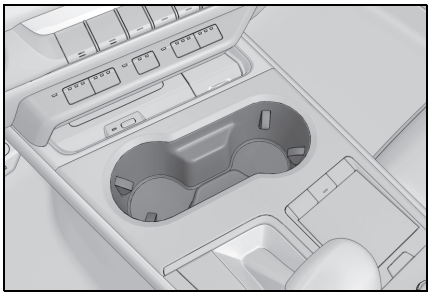
Lift the lid while pushing the button to release the lock.

The console box can be opened from either side.



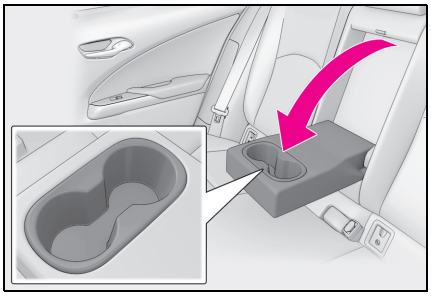
Cup holders

■ Front



■ Rear

Pull down the armrest.

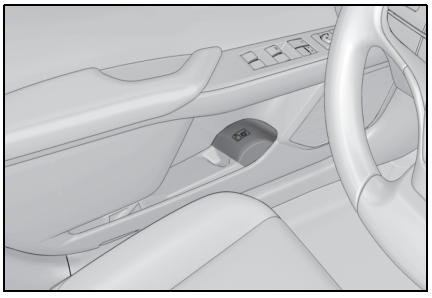


WARNING

■ **Items unsuitable for the cup holders**

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders



■ **Bottle holders**

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

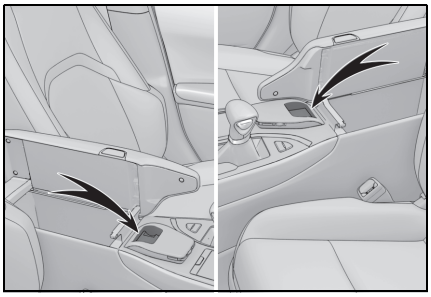
NOTICE

■ **Items that should be not stowed in the bottle holders**

Do not place open bottles or glass and paper cups containing liquid in the bottle holders. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Coin holder

Open the console box. (→P.389)



NOTICE

■ **Coin holder**

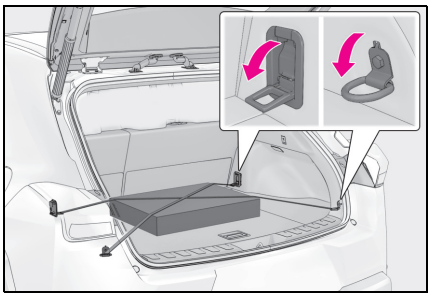
Do not insert coins exceeding the height of the tray. Doing so may prevent opening and closing of the lid.

Luggage compartment features

Cargo hooks

Raise the hooks to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.



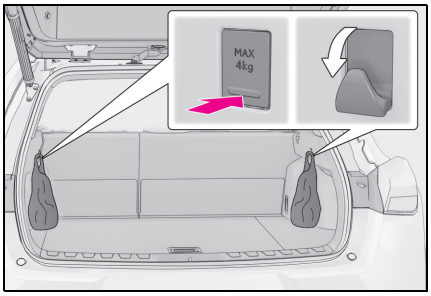
WARNING

■ When cargo hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the hooks to their stowed positions when not in use.

Grocery bag hooks

When using the hooks, press the bottom side to lift it up.



NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the grocery bag hooks

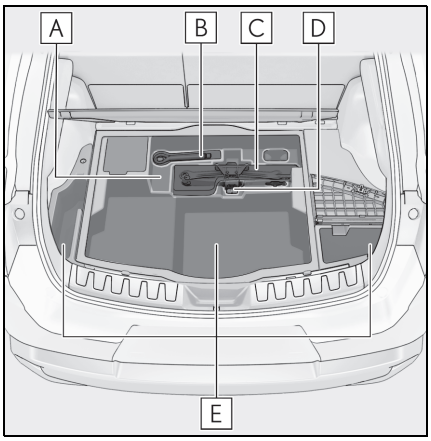
Do not hang any object heavier than 4kg (9 lb.) on the grocery bag hooks.

Deck under tray

Lift the deck board and attach the string. (→P.392) The following items can be stowed.

■ Vehicles without compact spare tire

▶ 2WD models



A Warning reflector*

B Towing eyelet

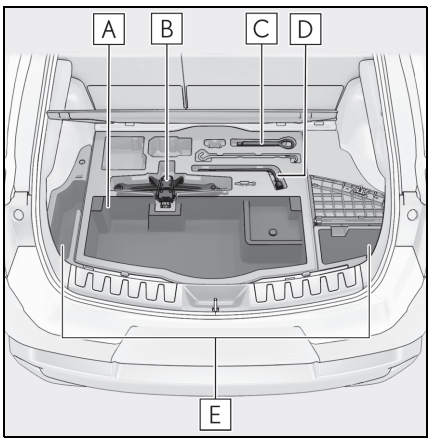
C Tool bag (if equipped)

D Jack (if equipped)

E Accessories

*: The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

▶ AWD models



A Warning reflector*

B Jack

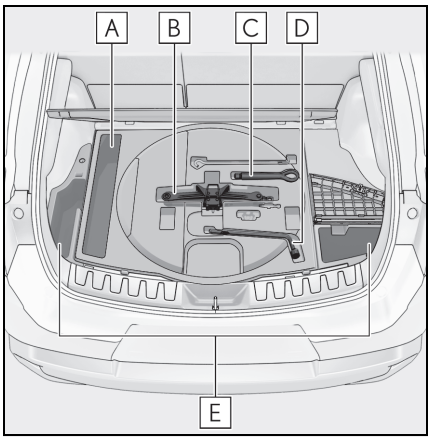
C Towing eyelet

D Wheel nut wrench

E Accessories

*: The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

■ **Vehicles with compact spare tire**



A Warning reflector*

B Jack

C Towing eyelet

D Wheel nut wrench

E Accessories

*: The warning reflector itself is not included as an original equipment.

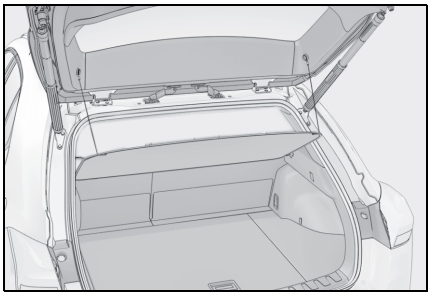
■ **Warning reflector**

Depending on the size and shape of the warning reflector case, you may not be able to store it.

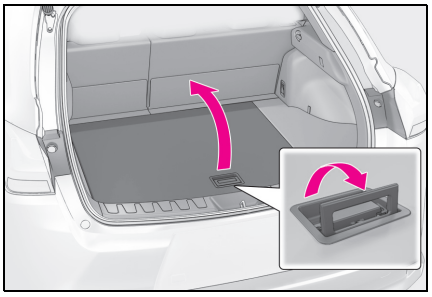
Deck board

▶ Center

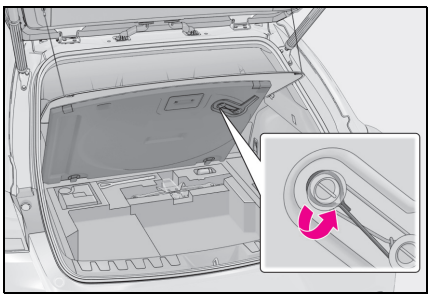
1 Open the back door.



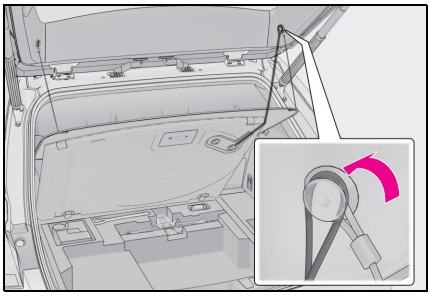
2 Pull the lever upwards and open the deck board.



3 Unhook the string on the backside of the deck board.

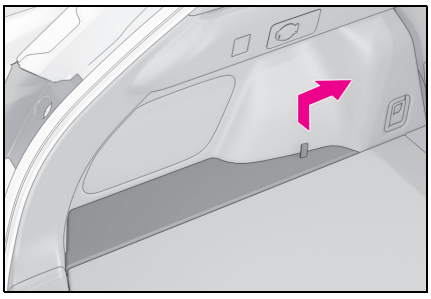


4 Attach the string to the luggage cover hook on the back door.



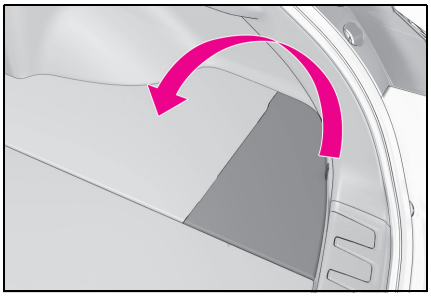
▶ Left side

Pull the strap upwards to lift the side deckboard and remove it.



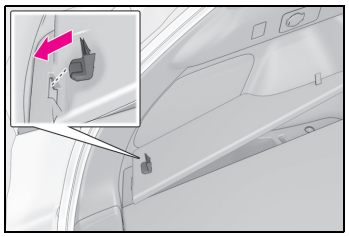
▶ Right side

Pull the strap and fold the side deck-board.



■ When installing the side deck board (left side)

Insert the claw of the side deck board and install it.



WARNING

■ **If the deck boards are opened or removed**

Return them to their original positions before driving. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck boards or the items stored in the deck under tray.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the deck board**

When closing the back door, do not leave the deck board string attached to the hook.

Luggage cover

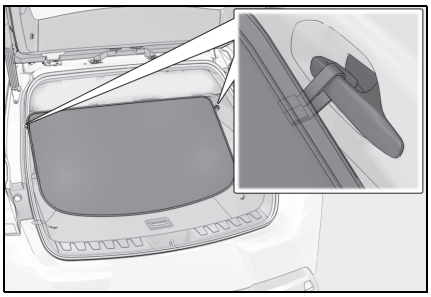
■ Installing the luggage cover

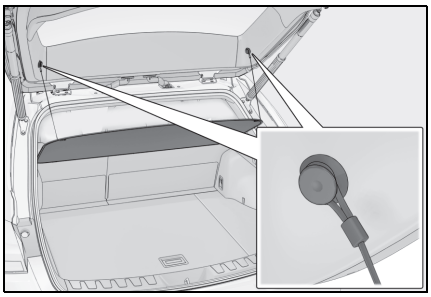
1 Take out the luggage cover from the bag.

2 Slowly unfold the luggage cover.

3 Attach the strings to the luggage cover hooks.

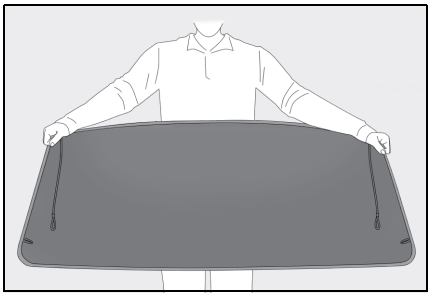
Make sure that the side the strings are sewn faces down.



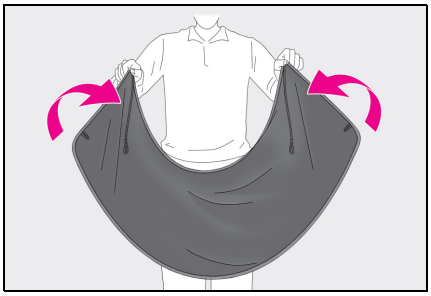


■ Stowing the luggage cover

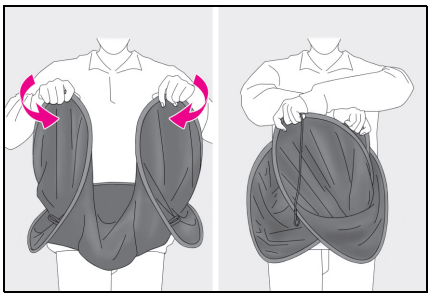
1 Hold the luggage cover corners of the side with the long strings.



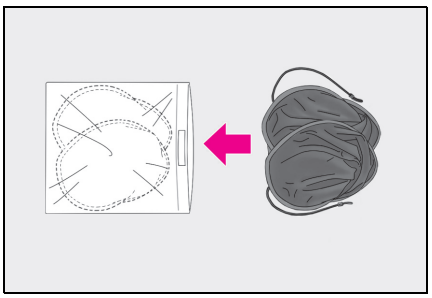
2 Fold it in half.



3 Turn your wrists to fold it.

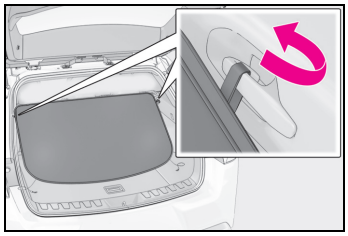


4 Put it in the bag.



■ When removing the luggage cover

Pull the short strings toward you and unhook them.



WARNING

■ When removing and unfolding the luggage cover

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause the luggage cover to suddenly unfold, resulting in injury.

- When taking out the luggage cover from the bag, securely hold the edges of the luggage cover and slowly take it out.
- When unfolding the luggage cover, hold it securely in both hands and slowly unfold it.
- Do not unfold the luggage cover near your face.
- When unfolding the luggage cover, do not release your hand from the cover.
- Do not unfold the luggage cover near other people.

■ When installing the luggage cover

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause an accident.

- Make sure that the rear edge of the luggage cover is laying flat to prevent the driver's view from being obstructed.
- Make sure to attach the strings correctly.

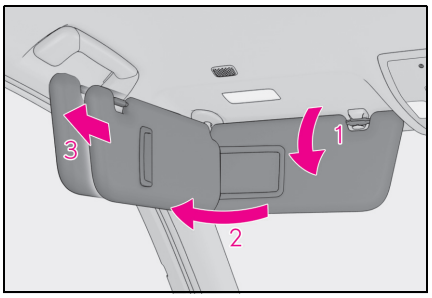
NOTICE

■ When using the luggage cover

- Do not place anything on the luggage cover. Doing so may deform the luggage cover.
- Do not open or close the back door with the strings unhooked. Doing so may cause damage to the luggage cover.
- Do not hook anything other than the luggage cover and deck board strings on the luggage cover hooks. The hooks and back door may be damaged.

Other interior features

Sun visors



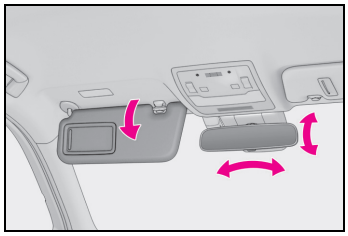
1 To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

2 To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

3 To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.

When adjusting the inside rear view mirror

Adjust the inside rear view mirror to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view without interfering with the sun visor.



NOTICE

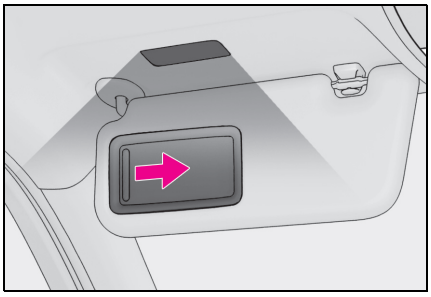
To prevent damage to the sun visors

When using the side extender, do not swing the visor to the front.

Vanity mirrors

Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.



Vanity lights

If the vanity lights remain on when the power switch is turned off, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

NOTICE

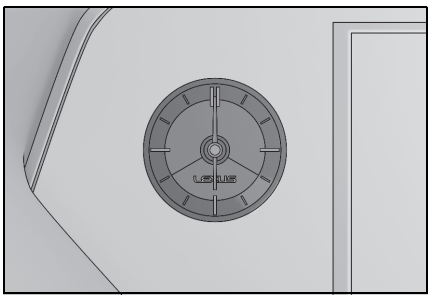
To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

Clock

The GPS clock's time is automatically adjusted by utilizing GPS time information.

For details, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

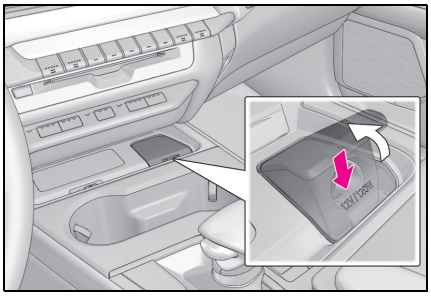


Power outlet

Please use a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).
When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets is less than 120 W.

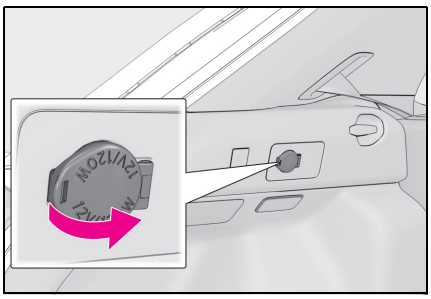
▶ Front

Press down the lid to open it.



▶ Rear

Open the lid.



■ The power outlet can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

NOTICE

■ When power outlet is not in use

To avoid damaging the power outlet, close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

■ To prevent incorrect operation of the vehicle

When turning the power switch off, make sure to disconnect accessories designed for charging, such as portable chargers, power banks, etc. from the power outlets.

If such an accessory is left connected, the following may occur:

- The doors will not be able to be locked.
- The opening screen will be displayed on the multi-information display.
- The interior lights, instrument panel lights, etc. will illuminate.

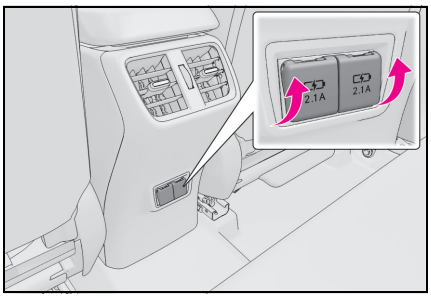
USB charging ports

The USB charging ports are used to supply 2.1 A of electricity at 5 V to

external devices.
The USB charging ports are for charging only. They are not designed for data transfer or other purposes. Depending on the external device, it may not charge properly. Refer to the manual included with the device before using a USB charging port.

■ Using the USB charging ports

Open the lid.



■ The USB charging ports can be used when

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ Situations in which the USB charging ports may not operate correctly

- If a device which consumes more than 2.1 A at 5 V is connected
- If a device designed to communicate with a personal computer, such as a USB memory device, is connected
- If the connected external device is turned off (depending on device)
- If the temperature inside the vehicle is high, such as after the vehicle has been parked in the sun

■ About connected external devices

Depending on the connected external device, charging may occasionally be suspended and then start again. This is not a malfunction.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the USB charging ports

- Do not insert foreign objects into the ports.
- Do not spill water or other liquids into the ports.
- When the USB charging ports are not in use, close the lids. If a foreign object or liquid enters a port may cause a short circuit.
- Do not apply excessive force to or impact the USB charging ports.
- Do not disassemble or modify the USB charging ports.

■ To prevent damage to external devices

- Do not leave external devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to an external device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary force to an external device or the cable of an external device while it is connected.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the USB charging ports for a long period of time with the hybrid system stopped.

Wireless charger (if equipped)

A portable device, such as a smartphone or mobile battery, can be charged by just placing it on the charging area, provided the device is compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard created by the Wireless Power Consortium.

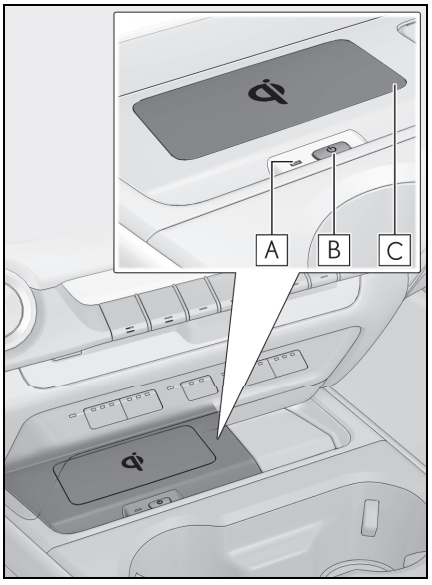
The wireless charger cannot be used

with a portable device that is larger than the charging area. Additionally, depending on the portable device, the wireless charger may not operate properly. Refer to the operation manual of the portable device.

The "Qi" symbol

The "Qi" symbol is a trademark of the Wireless Power Consortium.

Name for all parts



A Operation indicator light

B Power supply switch

C Charge area

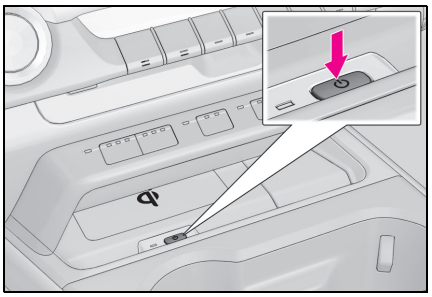
Using the wireless charger

1 Press the power supply switch of the wireless charger.

Pressing the switch again turns the wireless charger off.

When turned on, the operation indicator light (green) comes on.

When the power switch is turned off, the on/off state of the wireless charger will be memorized.

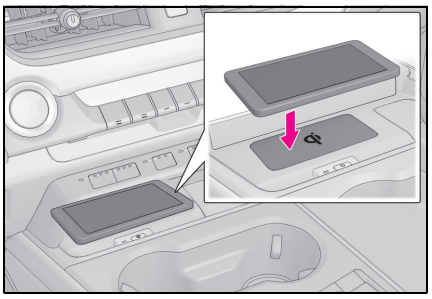


2 Place a portable device on the charging area with its charging surface facing down.

While charging, the operation indicator light (orange) will be illuminated.

If charging does not begin, move the portable device as close to the center of the charging area as possible.

When charging is complete, the operation indicator light (green) will illuminate.



Recharging function

- If a certain amount of time has elapsed since charging completed and the portable device has not been moved, the wireless charger will restart charging.

● If the portable device is moved within the charging area, charging will stop temporarily then restart.

■ **Operation indicator light status**

Operation indicator light	State
Off	The Wireless charger is off
Green (illuminated)	Standby (charging is possible)
	Charging is complete*
Orange (illuminated)	A portable device has been placed on the charging area (identifying the portable device)
	Charging in progress

*: Depending on the portable device, the operation indicator light may stay illuminated (orange) after charging has completed.

● If the operation indicator light blinks

If an error is detected, the operation indicator light will blink (orange). Take the appropriate measures according to the table below.

• Blinks (orange) at a one second interval continuously

Suspected causes	Measure
Vehicle to charger communication failure.	Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

• Blinks (orange) 3 times repeatedly

Suspected causes	Measure
A foreign object exists between the portable device and charging area.	Remove the foreign object.
Portable device is not positioned properly on the charging area.	Move the portable device toward the center of the charging area.

• Blinks (orange) 4 times repeatedly

Suspected causes	Measure
The temperature of the wireless charger is excessively high.	Stop charging immediately and continue charging after a while.

■ **The wireless charger can be operated when**

The power switch is in ACC or ON.

■ **Portable devices that can be charged**

● Portable devices compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard can be charged by the wireless charger. However, compatibility with all devices which meet the Qi wireless charging standard is not guaranteed.

● The wireless charger is designed to supply low power electricity (5 W or less) to a cellular phone, smartphone, or other portable device.

■ **If a cover or accessory is attached to the portable device**

Do not charge a portable device if a cover or accessory which is not Qi compatible is attached. Depending on the type of cover and/or accessory attached, it may not be possible to charge the portable device. If the portable device is placed on the charging area and does not charge, remove the cover and/or accessories.

■ **If interference is heard in AM radio broadcasts while charging**

Turn off the wireless charger and check if the noise is reduced. If noise is reduced, press and hold the power supply switch of the wireless charger for 2 seconds. The frequency of the wireless charger is changed and noise may be reduced. When the frequency is changed, the operation indicator light will blink (orange) 2 times.

■ **Charging precautions**

- If the electronic key cannot be detected in the cabin, charging cannot be performed. When a door is opened and closed, charging may be temporarily suspended.
- While charging, the wireless charger and the portable device will become warm. This is not a malfunction.
  If a portable device becomes warm while charging and charging stops due to the protection function of the portable device, wait until the portable device cools down and charge it again.

■ **Sound generated during operation**

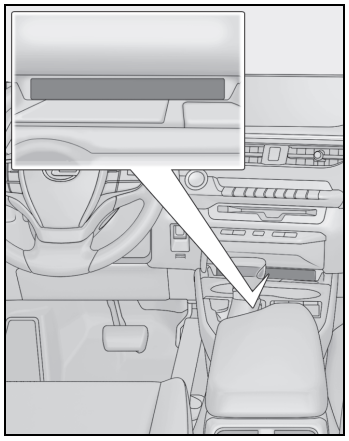
When the power supply switch is turned on or while a portable device is being identified, operation sounds may be heard. This is not a malfunction.

■ **Cleaning the wireless charger**

→P.410

■ **Label indicating precautions for using the wireless charger**

There is a label on the vehicle front side of the wireless charger. Follow the instructions on the label.



WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

When charging a portable device while driving, for safety reasons, the driver should not operate the portable device.

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

People who use cardiac pacemakers should use the wireless charger separated from the installation part of the cardiac pacemaker by 22 cm (8.7 in.) or more.

■ **To prevent damage or burns**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in the possibility of fire, equipment failure or damage, or burns due to heat.

- Do not put any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device while charging.
- Do not place containers with liquid such as water on the wireless charger.
- Do not attach metallic objects, such as aluminum stickers, to the charging area.
- Do not cover the wireless charger with a cloth or other object while charging.

WARNING

- Do not attempt to charge portable devices which are not compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard.
- Do not disassemble, modify or remove the wireless charger.
- Do not apply force or impact to the wireless charger.

NOTICE

■ Conditions in which the wireless charger may not operate correctly

In the following situations, the wireless charger may not operate correctly:

- When a portable device is fully charged
- When there is a foreign object between the charging area and portable device
- When a portable device becomes hot while charging
- When a portable device is placed on the charging area with its charging surface facing up
- When a portable device is not centered on the charging area
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by any of the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Metal hand warmers
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When wireless keys (that emit radio waves) other than those of your vehicle are being used nearby.

If in situations other than above the wireless charger does not operate properly or the operation indicator light is blinking, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ To prevent failure or damage to data

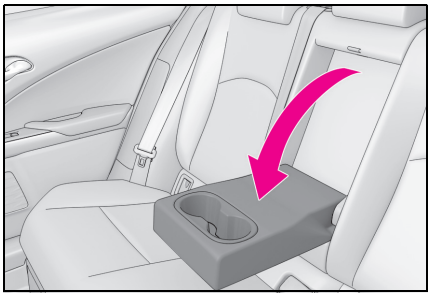
- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as a credit card, or magnetic recording media, close to the wireless charger while charging. Otherwise, data may be erased due to the influence of magnetism.
  Additionally, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, close to the wireless charger, as such objects may malfunction.
- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high when parked in the sun, and cause damage to the device.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not use the wireless charger for a long period of time with the hybrid system is stopped.

Armrest

Fold down the armrest for use.



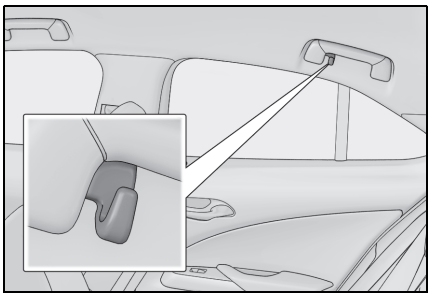
NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the armrest

Do not apply too much load on the armrest.

Coat hooks

The coat hooks are provided with the rear assist grips.



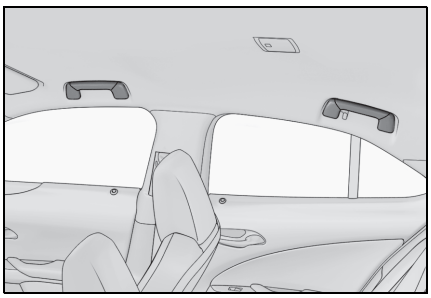
WARNING

■ Items that must not be hung on the hook

Do not hang coat hangers or other hard or sharp objects on the hook. If the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy, these items may become projectiles, causing death or serious injury.

Assist grips

An assist grip installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.



WARNING

■ Assist grips

Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the assist grip

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

6-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 406

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 409

6-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements ... 412

6-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions 414

Hood 416

Positioning a floor jack 417

Engine compartment 418

12-volt battery 423

Tires 426

Tire inflation pressure 441

Wheels 442

Air conditioning filter 443

Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter 445

Electronic key battery 448

Checking and replacing fuses 450

Light bulbs 453

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Cleaning instructions

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Self-restoring coat

The vehicle body has a self-restoring coating that is resistant to small surface scratches caused in a car wash, etc.

- The coating lasts for 5 to 8 years from when the vehicle is delivered from the plant.
- The restoration time differs depending on the depth of the scratch and outside temperature. The restoration time may become shorter when the coating is warmed by applying warm water.
- Deep scratches caused by keys, coins, etc., cannot be restored.
- Do not use wax that contain abrasives.

■ Automatic car washes

- Before washing the vehicle:
  - Fold the mirrors
  - Turn off the power back door (if equipped)

Start washing from the front of the vehicle.
Extend the mirrors before driving.

- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

As water may enter the cabin, do not bring the nozzle tip near the gaps around the doors or perimeter of the windows, or spray these areas continuously.

■ Note for a smart entry & start system (if equipped)

- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In that case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart entry & start system. (→P.166)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a buzzer may sound outside the vehicle and "Key Detected in Vehicle" may be shown on the multi-information display. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent.
- Wash detergent off with water immediately after use.

● To protect the paint from damage, make sure to observe the following precautions.
- Do not use acidic, alkaline or abrasive detergent.
- Do not use hard brushes.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, such as after driving or parking in hot weather.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

■ Front side windows water-repellent coating

● The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
- Remove any dirt, etc., from the front side windows regularly.
- Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period.

Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
- Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
- Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.

● When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

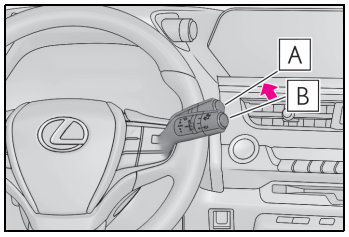
WARNING

■ When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc. to catch fire.

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.
If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.



A Off

B AUTO

● When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand

● When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor

● If something bumps against the windshield

● If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor

■ Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.
When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

WARNING

■ Precaution regarding the rear bumper

If the paint of the rear bumper is chipped or scratched, the following systems may not function correctly. If this occurs, consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Lexus Safety System+ (if equipped)
- BSM (if equipped)
- RCTA (if equipped)
- PKSB (if equipped)

NOTICE

■ To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.

■ Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights.
  Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

■ When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position. If the wiper switch is in AUTO, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

■ When using a high pressure car wash

- When washing the vehicle, do not let water of the high pressure washer hit directly or the vicinity of the camera. Due to the shock from the high pressure water, it is possible the device may not operate as normal.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.
  - Traction related parts
  - Steering parts
  - Suspension parts
  - Brake parts
- Keep the cleaning nozzle at least 30 cm (11.9 in.) away from the vehicle body. Otherwise resin section, such as moldings and bumpers, may be deformed and damaged. Also, do not continuously hold the nozzle in the same place.

NOTICE

- Do not spray the lower part of the windshield continuously.
  If water enters the air conditioning system intake located near the lower part of the windshield, the air conditioning system may not operate correctly.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

Perform cleaning in a manner appropriate to each component and its material.

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
  Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Handling the seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

Front side windows with UV protective coating (vehicles with UV protective coating)

The front side windows have UV protective coating. To prevent any damage to the UV protective coating, observe the following:

- If the windows are dirty, gently wipe them with a cloth soaked in water or lukewarm water as soon as possible.
- If the windows are very dirty, do not open and close them repeatedly.

WARNING

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent, and in the luggage compartment. (→P.90)
  Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P.38)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Vehicles with wireless charger: Do not let the wireless charger (→P.398) get wet. Failure to do so may cause the charger to become hot and cause burns or could cause electric shock resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water. Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ When cleaning the inside of the windshield (vehicles with Lexus Safety System+)

Do not allow glass cleaner to contact the lens. Also, do not touch the lens. (→P.265)

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use a glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

NOTICE

■ Cleaning the front side windows

Do not use any compound or abrasive product (e.g., glass cleaner, detergent, wax) to clean the windows. It may damage the coating.

Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

- Remove dirt using a water-dampened soft cloth or synthetic chamois.
- Wipe the surface with a dry soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.

■ Cleaning the areas with satin-finish metal accents

The metal areas use a layer of real metal for the surface. It is necessary to clean them regularly. If dirty areas are left uncleaned for long periods of time, they may be difficult to clean.

Cleaning the leather areas

■ Cleaning the leather

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture.
  Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Cleaning the synthetic leather

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- If the area gets dirty, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with water and wrung out.
- If dirt cannot be removed by wiping with water, wipe it off using cleaner for leather.

■ Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Dirt on the synthetic leather areas

Ingrained dirt which has been left uncleaned for long periods of time is difficult to clean. Lexus recommends cleaning the area regularly.

NOTICE

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends the following maintenance:

Where to go for maintenance service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that maintenance service operations as well as other inspections and repairs be carried out by authorized Lexus retailers or Lexus authorized repairers, or any reliable repairers. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus retailer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus retailer or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter. Your Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P.423)

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For full details of your maintenance schedule, refer to the “Lexus Service Booklet” or “Lexus Warranty Booklet”.

Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools. Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you’re an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Any authorized Lexus retailer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you request that a record of maintenance be kept.

Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power

- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal (→P.117, 121)

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Maintenance

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P.423)	• Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P.420)	• "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is premixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent (→P.445)	• Vacuum cleaner, etc. • Phillips screwdriver
Engine oil level (→P.419)	• "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses(→P.450)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P.453)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original
Radiator and condenser (→P.421)	–
Tire inflation pressure (→P.441)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P.422)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ **When working on the engine compartment**

● Make sure that "IGNITION ON" on the multi-information display and the "READY" indicator are both off.

WARNING

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately. If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the power switch is OFF.
With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high.
(→P.421)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

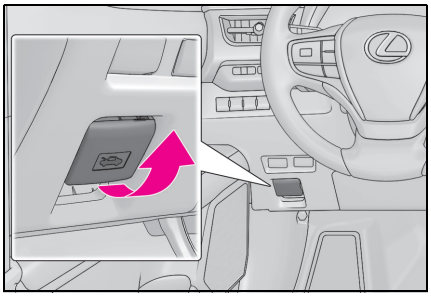
It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

Hood

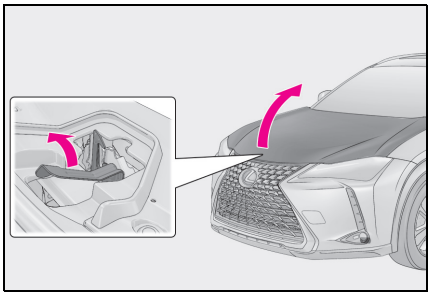
Opening the hood

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

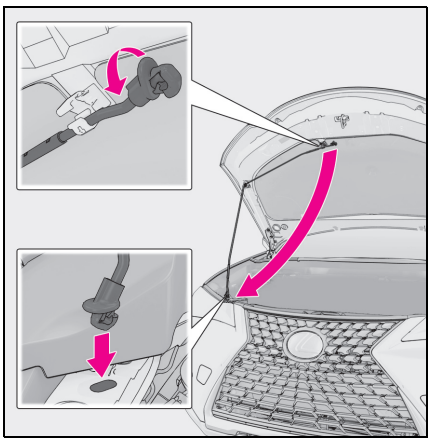
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod is properly inserted into the slot to prevent the hood from shutting on your head or body.

NOTICE

■ When closing the hood

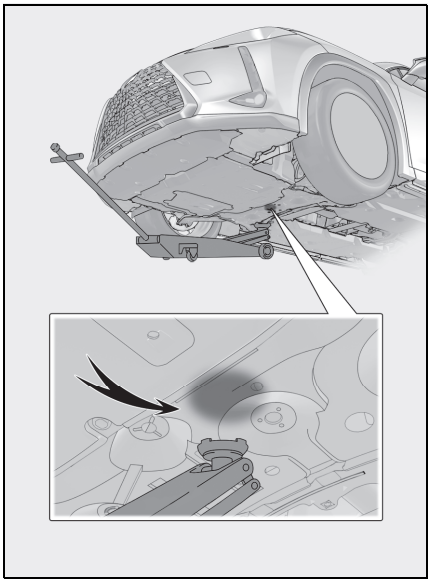
Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly may cause the hood to be damaged.

Positioning a floor jack

When using a floor jack, follow the instructions in the manual provided with the jack and perform the operation safely.
When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

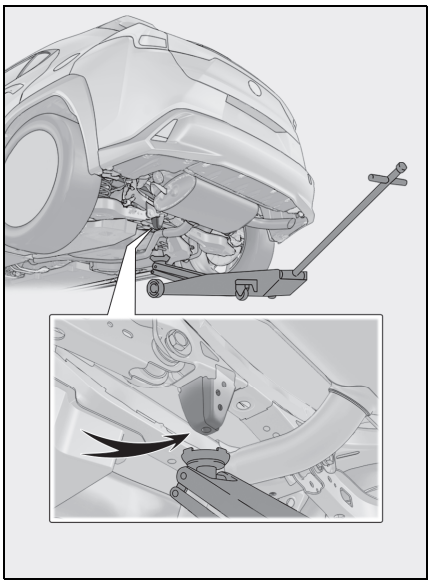
Location of the jack point

■ Front

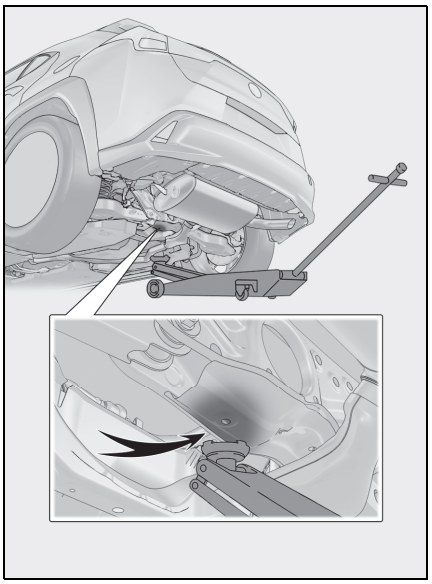


■ Rear

▶ 2WD models

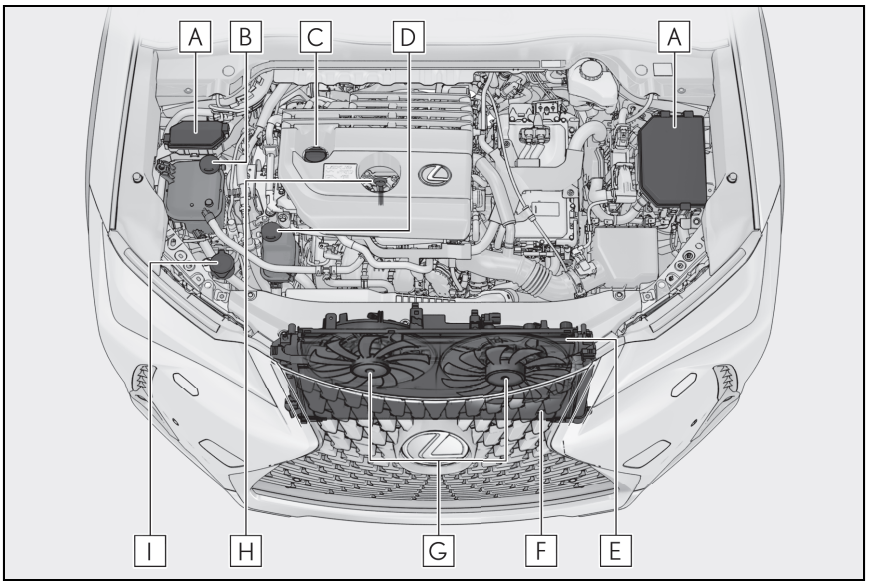


▶ AWD models



Engine compartment

Components



A Fuse boxes (→P.450)

B Engine coolant reservoir (→P.421)

C Engine oil filler cap (→P.419)

D Power control unit coolant reservoir (→P.421)

E Radiator (→P.421)

F Condenser (→P.421)

G Electric cooling fans

H Engine oil level dipstick (→P.419)

I Washer fluid tank (→P.422)

■ **12-volt battery**

→P.423

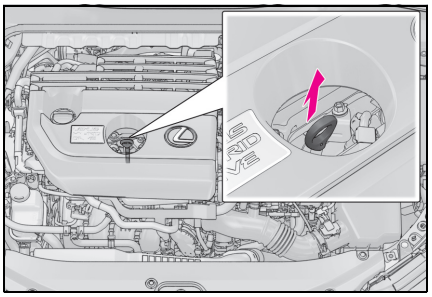
Checking and adding the engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

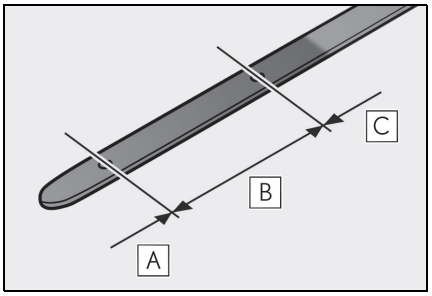
2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.



A Low

B Normal

C Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

■ Checking the oil type and preparing the items needed

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

● Engine oil selection

→P.521

● Oil quantity (Low → Full)

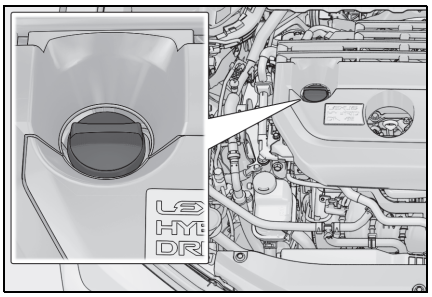
1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 lmp. qt.)

● Items

Clean funnel

■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.



1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

■ After changing the engine oil

The engine oil maintenance data should be reset. Perform the following procedures:

1 Press < or > of the meter control switches and select .

2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the "Vehicle Settings" and then press "OK".

3 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the "Oil Maintenance" and then press and hold "OK".

4 Select the "Yes" and press "OK".

"Reset Complete" will be displayed when the reset procedure has been completed.

WARNING

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■ To prevent serious engine damage

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

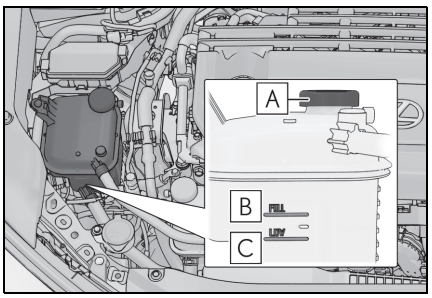
■ When replacing the engine oil

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Checking the coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL"/"F" and "LOW"/"L" lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

■ Engine coolant reservoir



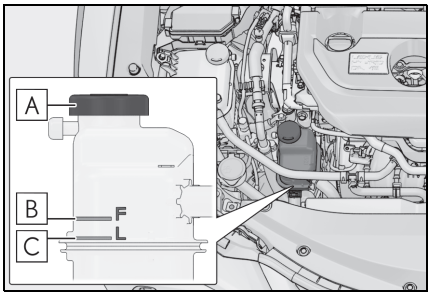
A Reservoir cap

B "FULL" line

C "LOW" line

If the level is on or below the "LOW" line, add coolant up to the "FULL" line. (→P.511)

■ Power control unit coolant reservoir



A Reservoir cap

B "F" line

C "L" line

If the level is on or below the "L" line, add coolant up to the "F" line. (→P.511)

■ Coolant selection

Only use "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

"Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35°C [-31°F])
For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps.
The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Checking the radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser, and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ When the hybrid system is hot

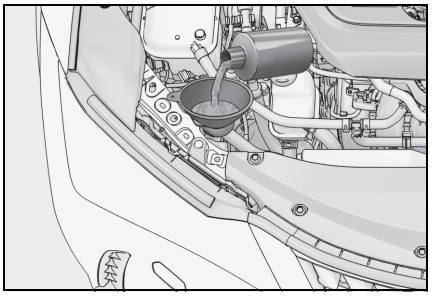
Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

■ When the electric cooling fans are operating

Do not touch the engine compartment. The electric cooling fans may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the power switch is off.
With the power switch in ON, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the power switch is OFF when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

Adding the washer fluid

If none of the washer do not work or the "Windshield Washer Fluid Low" appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.



WARNING

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces, as well as damaging the pump leading to problems of the washer fluid not spraying.

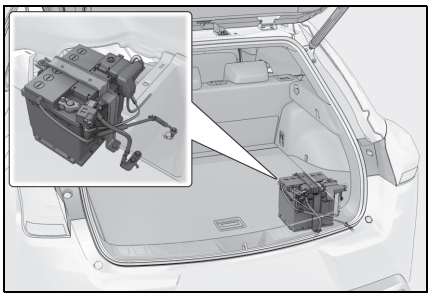
■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

12-volt battery

Location

The 12-volt battery is located in the left side of luggage compartment.



Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- The hybrid system may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1 Shift the shift lever to P.
2 Open and close any of the doors.
3 Restart the hybrid system.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the power switch in ACC. The hybrid system may not start with the power switch turned off. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The power switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the power switch mode to the status it was in before the 12-volt battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power switch before disconnecting the 12-volt battery. Take extra care when connecting the 12-volt battery if the power switch mode prior to the 12-volt battery being disconnected is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all the methods above, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

WARNING

■ **Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery**

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ **Emergency measures regarding electrolyte**

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ **When handling the 12-volt battery**

→P.510

NOTICE

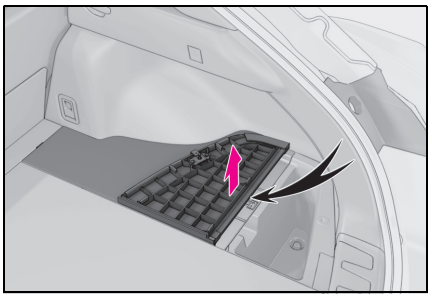
■ **When recharging the 12-volt battery**

Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

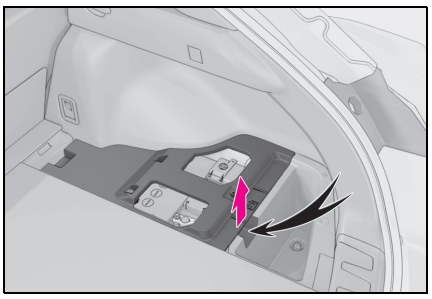
Removing the 12-volt battery cover

1 Open the right side deck board. (→P.392)

2 Remove the right side deck board.

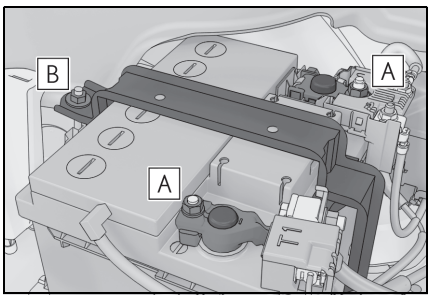


3 Remove the 12-volt battery cover.



Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

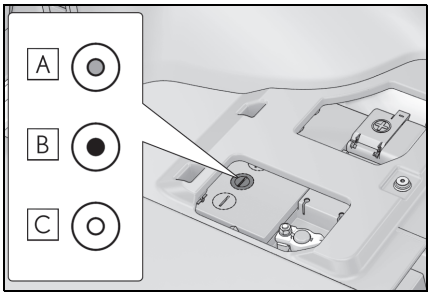


A Terminals

B Hold-down clamp

Checking 12-volt battery condition

Check the 12-volt battery condition by indicator color.



A Blue: Good condition

B Red: Charging is necessary.

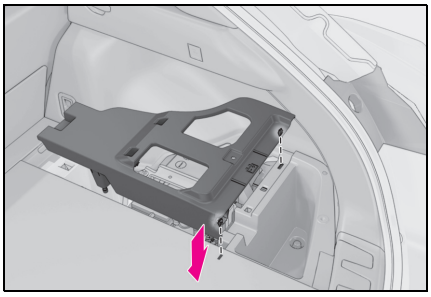
Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

C Clear: Replacement is necessary.

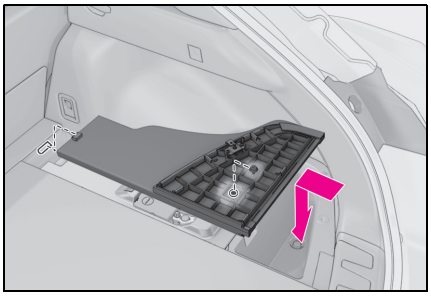
Have the 12-volt battery checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Installing the 12-volt battery cover

1 Install the 12-volt battery cover.



2 Install the right side deck board.



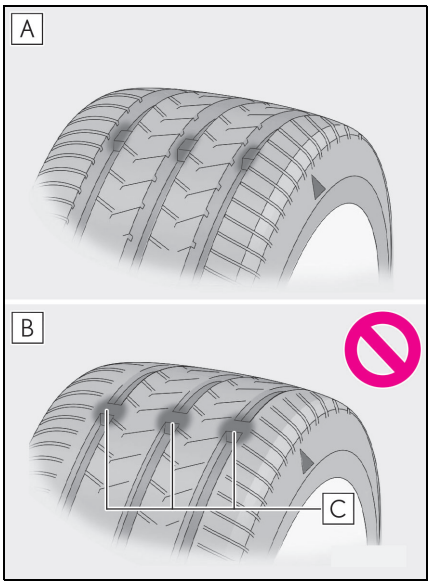
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



A New tread

B Worn tread

C Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a "TWI" or " △ " mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

■ Replacing tires (vehicles with run-flat tires)

Your vehicle may not be equipped with the following tools and jack for replacing a tire. In this case, when replacing tires with tires that are not run-flat tires, purchase tools and jack. Tools and jack can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- Wheel nut wrench
- Jack
- Jack handle

WARNING

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drivetrain as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.
- Vehicles with compact spare tire: Do not tow if your vehicle has a compact spare tire installed.
- Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit: Do not tow anything if a tire that has been repaired using the emergency tire puncture repair kit is installed. The load on the tire may cause unexpected damage to the tire.

NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

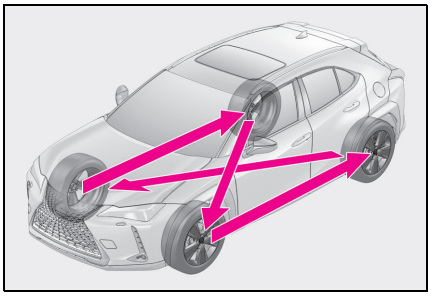
Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving (vehicles without run-flat tires)

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.



To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately at the following intervals:

2WD models: Every 10000 km (6000 miles)

AWD models: Every 5000 km (3000 miles)

Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.

■ When rotating the tires

Make sure that the power switch is OFF. If

the tires are rotated while the power switch is in ON, the tire position information will not be updated.
If this accidentally occurs, either turn the power switch to OFF and then to ON, or initialize the tire pressure warning system after checking that the tire pressure is properly adjusted.

Run-flat tires (if equipped)

When run-flat tires are installed, the vehicle can be driven for a maximum of 160 km (100 miles) at a speed below 80 km/h (50 mph) after any tire goes flat. (However, the vehicle speed may not increase to near 80 km/h [50 mph] depending on weather or driving conditions.)

A run-flat tire has a mark on the sidewall.

Make sure to replace the flat tire before the vehicle has been driven for near 160 km (100 miles). Also, do not use a repaired tire.

Run-flat tires

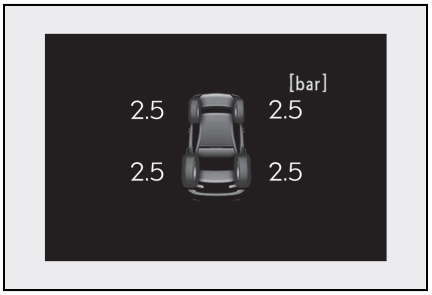
- The run-flat tires are for only this vehicle. Do not use the tires on other vehicles.
- Do not mix run-flat tires and normal tires.
- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used, it may be impossible to sufficiently demonstrate the performance of run-flat tires.

Tire pressure warning system

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a screen display and a warning light. (→P.467, 475)
- The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.126)

The illustration used is intended as an example, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the multi-information display.



Routine tire inflation pressure checks

The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

Tire inflation pressure

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the power switch is turned to ON. It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature.
  The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

■ **Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly**

● In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
- If non-genuine Lexus wheels are used.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
- A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
- Tire chains etc. are equipped.
- An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
- If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
- If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
- If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
- If wheels without tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are used.
- If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.

● Performance may be affected in the following situations.
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device

If tire position information is not correctly displayed due to the radio wave conditions, the display may be corrected by driving and changing the radio wave conditions.

● When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.

● When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ Certification for tire pressure warning system

・Manufacturer's name: PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.

・Registered trademark: PACIFIC

This trademark is registered in the following countries:
UK, Italy, Austria, Greece, Germany, France, Belgium, the Netherlands, Luxembourg, Portugal.

・Manufacturer's address:
1300-1 Yokoi, Godo-cho, Anpachi-gun, Gifu, 503-2397 JAPAN

・Operating frequency band: 433.05 — 434.79MHz

・Maximum radio-frequency power: 100dBμV/m@3m(Radiated)

Hereby, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declares that the radio equipment type PMV-C215 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi PMV-C215 on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Hierbij verklaar ik, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., dat het type radioapparatuur PMV-C215 conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU. De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Le soussigné, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type PMV-C215 est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE. Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Härmed försäkrar PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. att denna typ av radioutrustning PMV-C215 överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hermed erklærer PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., at radioudstyrstypen PMV-C215 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hiermit erklärt PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dass der Funkanlagentyp PMV-C215 der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht. Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Με την παρούσα ο/η PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός PMV-C215 πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ. Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Il fabbricante, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio PMV-C215 è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE. Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Por la presente, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD.declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico PMV-C215 es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE. El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio PMV-C215 está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE. O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponí vel no seguinte endereço de Internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

B'dan, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju PMV-C215 huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE. It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Käesolevaga deklareerib PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp PMV-C215 vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele. ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav jä rgmisel internetiaadressil: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. igazolja, hogy a PMV-C215 típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek. Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a kö vetkező internetes címen: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu PMV-C215 je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ. Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Tímto PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. prohlašuje, že typ rá diového zařízení PMV-C215 je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU. Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme PMV-C215 skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU. Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Aš, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , patvirtinu, kad radijo į renginių tipas PMV-C215 atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES. Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ar šoPACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. deklarē, ka radioiekārta PMV-C215 atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES. Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego PMV-C215 jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE. Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Hér með lýsir PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. yfir því að PMV-C215 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 2014/53/EU. Samræmisyfirlýsing er einnig aðgengileg á eftirfarandi vefslóð: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. erklærer at PMV-C215 er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU. Samsvarserklæringen i fulltekst er tilgjengelig på følgende internettadresse: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
С настоящото PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение PMV-C215 е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС. Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Prin prezenta, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. declară că tipul de echipamente radio PMV-C215 este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE. Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , izjavljuje da ovaj PMV-C215 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/
Ovim, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD., deklariše da je PMV-C215 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC. http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa PMV-C215 u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedeć oj internetskoj adresi:
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Nepermjet kesaj, PACIFIC INDUSTRIAL CO.,LTD. , deklaroj qe ky PMV-C215 është ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
http://www.pacific-ind.co.jp/eng/products/car/tpms/doc/

Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. (→P.439)

When replacing the tires and wheels

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 10 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire.

Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating the tires.
- When the tire inflation pressure is changed such as when changing tire size. (When there are multiple specified pressures)
- After registering the ID codes. (→P.439)

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

■ How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place and stop the hybrid system for 20 minutes or more.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level.

Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Turn the power switch to ON. (→P.230)

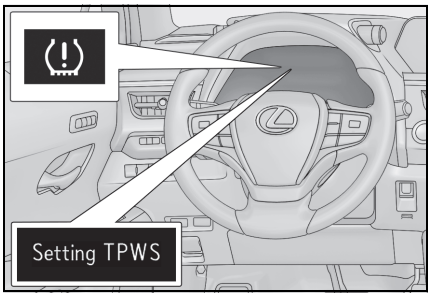
4 Press < or > of the meter control switches and select .

5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select “Vehicle Settings”, and then press “OK”.

6 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select “TPWS”, and then press “OK”.

7 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select “Set Pressure”, and then press and hold “OK” until the tire pressure warning light starts blinking.

A message is displayed on the multi-information display. Also, “--” is displayed for inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position.



8 Drive at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

When initialization is complete, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if the vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, initialization can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if initialization does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.

■ **When initializing**

- Initialization is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure. Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- The tire pressure warning system can be initialized by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, initialization may take some time to complete.

■ **The initialization operation**

- If you have accidentally turned the power switch off during initialization, it is not necessary to manually restart the initialization again, as initialization will restart automatically the next time the power switch is turned to ON.
- If you accidentally perform initialization when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.
- While the position of each tire is being determined and the inflation pressures are not being displayed on the multi-information display, if the inflation pressure of a tire drops, the tire pressure warning light will come on.

■ **If the tire pressure warning system is not initialized properly**

- In the following situations, initialization may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible. Normally, initialization completes within approximately 30 minutes.
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valve and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles

If initialization does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes and then drive the vehicle again.

- If the vehicle is reversed during initialization, the data up to that point is reset, so perform the initialization procedure again from the beginning.
- In the following situations, initialization will not be started or was not completed properly and the system will not operate properly. Perform the initialization procedure again.
  - If, when attempting to start initialization, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
  - If, when the vehicle has been driven for about 20 minutes after performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute and then illuminates.

If the inflation pressure of each tire is still not displayed, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ **When initializing the tire pressure warning system**

Do not initialize tire inflation pressure without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code.

When registering the ID codes, perform the following procedure.

1 Park the vehicle in a safe place, wait for approximately 20 minutes, and then start the hybrid system. (→P.230)

2 Press < or > of the meter control switches and select ⚙.

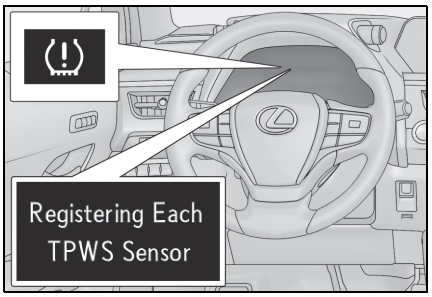
3 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Vehicle Settings", and then press "OK".

4 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "TPWS", and then press "OK".

5 Press ∧ or ∨ of the meter control switches and select "Change Wheel Set", and then press and hold "OK" until the tire pressure warning light starts slowly blinking 3 times.

The change wheel set mode is activated and registration is started.

A message is displayed on the multi-information display, and "--" is displayed for inflation pressure of each tire. Then, the tire pressure warning light blinks rapidly for approximately 1 minute and stays on.



6 Drive at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more for approximately 10 to 30 minutes.

Registration is complete when the tire pressure warning light turns off and the inflation pressure of each tire is displayed on the multi-information display.

Even if the vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more, registration can be completed by driving for a long time. However, if registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the procedure again from the beginning.

7 Initialize the tire pressure warning system. (→P.437)

■ **When registering ID codes**

- ID code registration is performed while driving at a vehicle speed of approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more.
- Before performing ID code registration, make sure that no wheels with tire pressure warning valve and transmitters installed are near the vehicle.
- Make sure to initialize the tire pressure

warning system after registering the ID codes. If the system is initialized before registering the ID codes, the initialized values will be invalid.

- ID codes can be registered by yourself, but depending on the driving conditions and driving environment, registration may take some time to complete.

■ Canceling the change wheel set mode

- If turning the power switch off when in the change wheel set mode before driving, the change wheel set mode is canceled.
- After driving when in the change wheel set mode, the change wheel set mode cannot be canceled. To cancel the mode, perform the procedure for ID code registration again and turn the power switch off before driving.
- If the change wheel set mode is canceled, the ID codes that have already been registered are communicated. When communication is finished, the tire pressure warning light will turn off.

■ If ID codes are not registered properly

- In the following situations, ID code registration may take longer than usual to be completed or may not be possible. Normally, registration completes within approximately 30 minutes.
  - Vehicle is not parked for approximately 20 minutes or more before driving
  - Vehicle is not driven at approximately 40 km/h (25 mph) or more
  - Vehicle is driven on unpaved roads
  - Vehicle is driven near other vehicles and system cannot recognize tire pressure warning valves and transmitters of your vehicle over those of other vehicles
  - Wheel with tire pressure warning valve and transmitter installed is inside or near the vehicle

If registration does not complete after driving for 1 hour or more, perform the ID code registration procedure again from the beginning.

- If the vehicle is reversed during registration, the data up to that point is reset, so perform the registration procedure again from the beginning.
- In the following situations, ID code registration will not be started or was not completed properly and the system will not operate properly. Perform the ID code registration procedure again.
  - If, when attempting to start ID code registration, the tire pressure warning light does not blink slowly 3 times.
  - If, when the vehicle has been driven for about 20 minutes after performing ID code registration, the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute and then illuminates.
- If ID code registration cannot be completed after performing the above procedure, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two weeks.

Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*. Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

*: Conventionally referred to as offset.

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

When replacing wheels

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P.436)

WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels. Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Ensure that only genuine Lexus wheels are used on your vehicle.
  Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

Aluminum wheel precautions

- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or chang-

ing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).

- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Lexus genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

Air conditioning filter

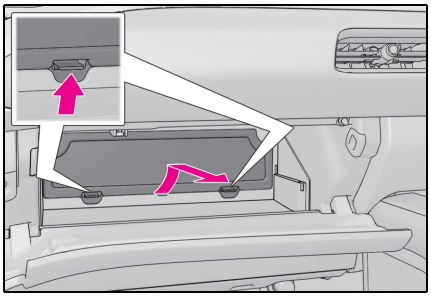
The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

Removing the air conditioning filter

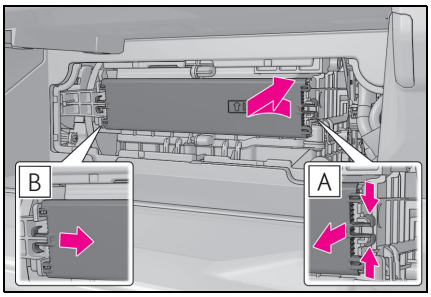
1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the glove box. Remove the partition. (→P.389)

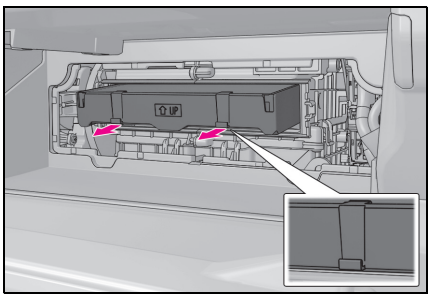
3 Remove the panel.



4 Unlock the filter cover (A), pull the filter cover out of the claws (B), and remove the filter cover.

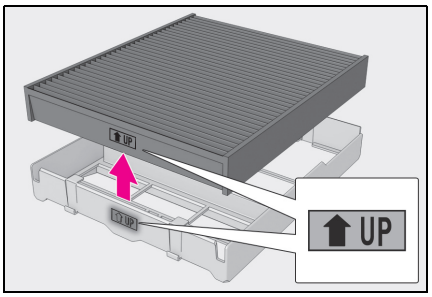


5 Remove the filter case.



6 Remove the air conditioning filter from the filter case and replace it with a new one.

The " ⇧ UP" marks shown on the filter and the filter case should be pointing up.



■ Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (Except for India: For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

■ Air conditioning filter with deodorizing function

When fragrances are placed in your vehicle, the deodorizing effect may become significantly weakened in a short period. When an air conditioning odor comes out continuously, replace the air conditioning filter.

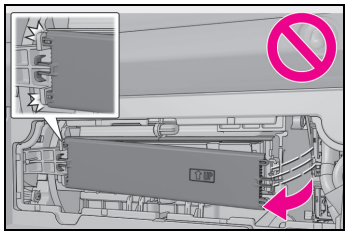
NOTICE

■ When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed. Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

■ To prevent damage to the filter cover

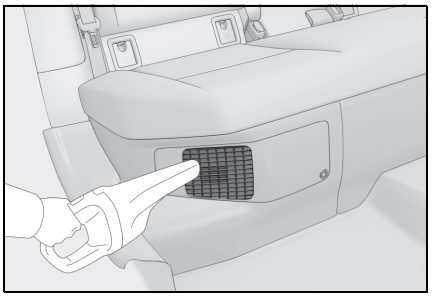
When moving the filter cover in the direction of arrow to release the fitting, pay attention not to apply excessive force to the claws. Otherwise, the claws may be damaged.



Cleaning the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent and filter

To prevent the fuel economy from being affected, visually inspect the hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent periodically for dust and clogs. If it is dusty or clogged or if "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is shown on the multi-information display, clean the air intake vent using the following procedures:

Cleaning the air intake vent



Remove the dust from the air intake vent with a vacuum cleaner etc.

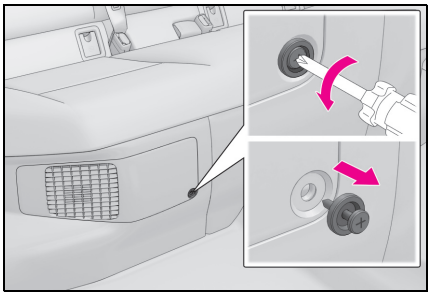
Make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs. Attempting to blow out dust and clogs using an airgun etc. may push it into the air intake vent. (→P.447)

If dust and clogs cannot be completely removed

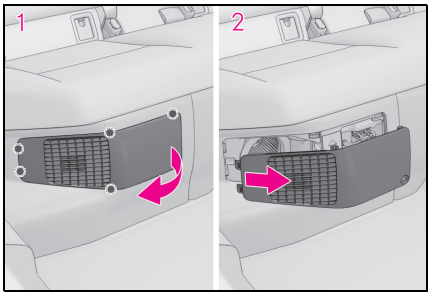
If dust and clogs cannot be completely removed with the air intake vent cover installed, remove the cover and clean the filter.

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Using a Phillips screwdriver, remove the clip.



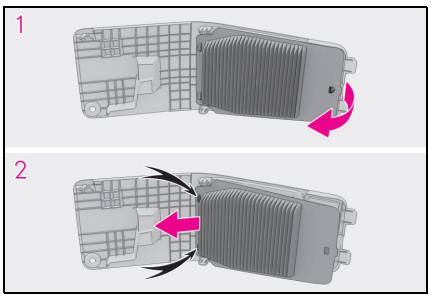
3 Remove the air intake vent cover.



1 Pull the cover as shown in the illustration to disengage the 5 claws, starting from the claw in the upper right corner.

2 Pull the cover toward the front of the vehicle to remove it.

4 Remove the air intake vent filter.

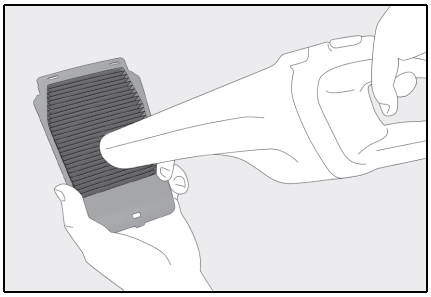


1 Disengage the 1 claw as shown in the illustration.

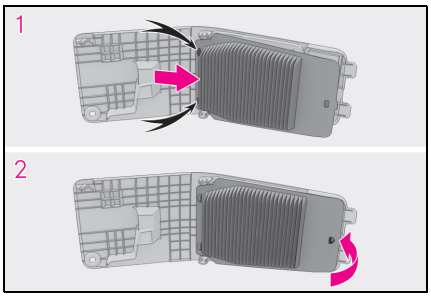
2 Remove the filter from the cover.

5 Remove the dust and clogs from the filter using a vacuum cleaner etc.

Make sure to also remove the dust and clogs from the inside of the air intake vent cover.



6 Reinstall the filter to the cover.

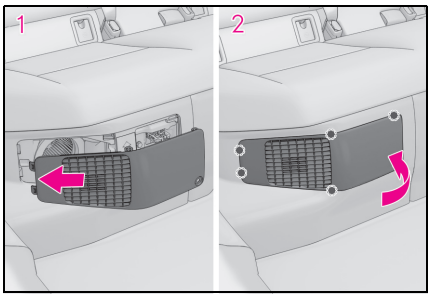


1 Engage the filter to the 2 claws as shown in the illustration.

2 Engage the 1 claw to install the filter.

Make sure that the filter is not crooked or deformed when installing it.

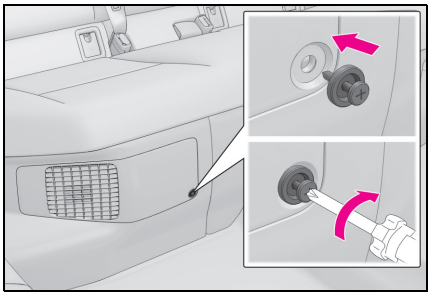
7 Install the air intake vent cover.



1 Insert the tab of the cover as shown in the illustration.

2 Push the cover to engage the 5 claws.

8 Using a Phillips screwdriver, install the clip.



■ Scheduled maintenance of the air intake vent is necessary when

In some situations such as when the vehicle is used frequently or in heavy traffic or dusty areas, the air intake vent may need to be cleaned more regularly. For details, refer to the "Lexus Service Booklet" or "Lexus Warranty Booklet".

■ Cleaning the air intake vent

● Dust in the air intake vent may interfere with the cooling of the hybrid battery (traction battery). If charging/discharging

of the hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes limited, the distance that the vehicle can be driven using the electric motor (traction motor) may be reduced and the fuel economy may be reduced. Inspect and clean the air intake vent periodically.

- Improper handling of the air intake vent cover and filter may result in damage to them. If you have any concerns about cleaning the filter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is shown on the multi-information display

- If this warning message is shown on the multi-information display, remove the air intake vent cover and clean the filter. (→P.445)
- After cleaning the air intake vent, start the hybrid system and check that the warning message is no longer shown. It may take approximately 20 minutes after the hybrid system is started until the warning message disappears. If the warning message does not disappear, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

⚠ WARNING

■ When cleaning the air intake vent

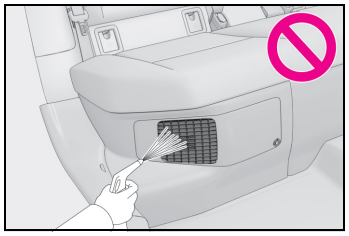
- Do not use water or other liquids to clean the air intake vent. If water is applied to the hybrid battery (traction battery) or other components, a malfunction or fire may occur.
- Before cleaning the air intake vent, make sure to turn the power switch off to stop the hybrid system.

■ When removing the air intake vent cover

Do not touch the service plug located near the air intake vent. (→P.88)

NOTICE

■ When cleaning the air intake vent



When cleaning the air intake vent, make sure to only use a vacuum to suck out dust and clogs. If a compressed air blow gun, etc. is used to blow out dust and clogs, the dust or clogs may be pushed into the air intake vent, which may affect the performance of the hybrid battery (traction battery) and cause a malfunction.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle

- Do not allow water or foreign matter to enter the air intake vent when the cover is removed.
- Carefully handle the removed filter so that it will not be damaged. If the filter is damaged, have it replaced with a new filter by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Make sure to reinstall the filter and cover to their original positions after cleaning.
- Do not install anything to the air intake vent other than the exclusive filter for this vehicle or use the vehicle without the filter installed.

NOTICE

■ If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is shown on the multi-information display

If the vehicle is continuously driven with the warning message (indicating that charging/discharging of the hybrid battery [traction battery] may become limited) displayed, the hybrid battery (traction battery) may malfunction. If the warning message is shown, clean the air intake vent immediately.

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

■ If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart entry & start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

■ When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Your authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer can replace the battery for you.

Items to prepare

Prepare the following before replacing the battery:

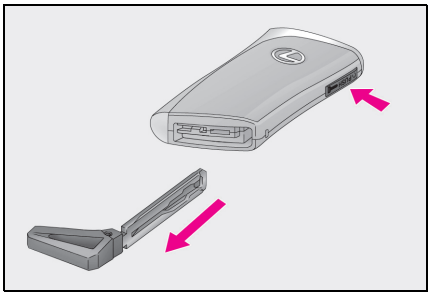
- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2032

■ Use a CR2032 lithium battery

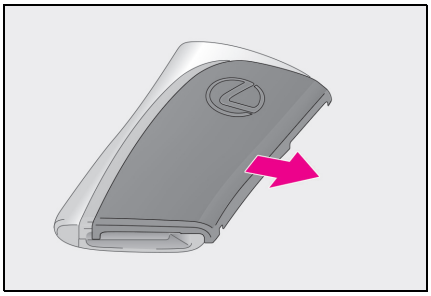
- Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

Replacing the battery

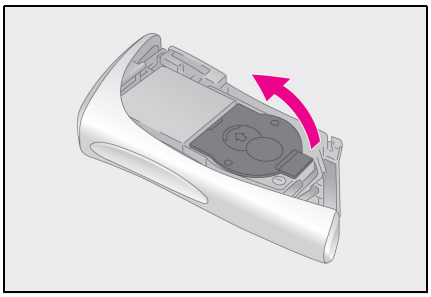
1 Take out the mechanical key.



2 Remove the cover.

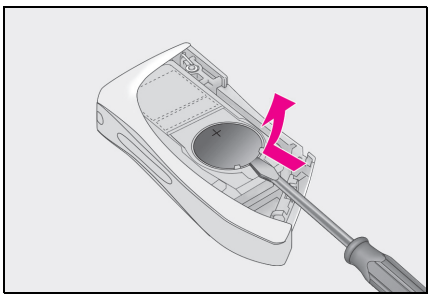


3 Remove the battery cover.



4 Remove the depleted battery using the small flathead screwdriver.

Insert a new battery with the "+" terminal facing up.



WARNING

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Certification for the electronic key battery

CAUTION
RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.
DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

NOTICE

■ When replacing the battery

Use a screwdriver of appropriate size. Applying excessive force may deform or damage the cover.

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands. Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.

NOTICE

- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

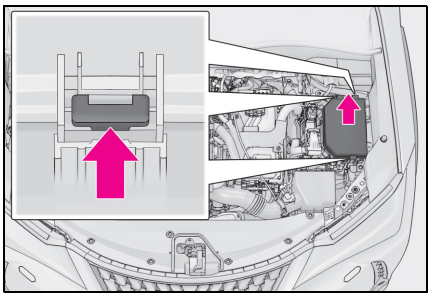
Checking and replacing fuses

1 Turn the power switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

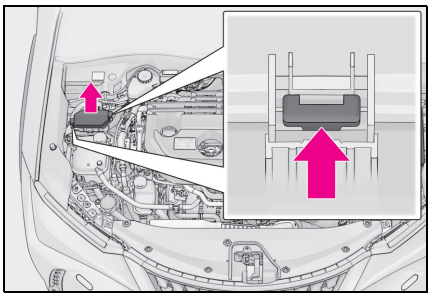
▶ Engine compartment: type A fuse box

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



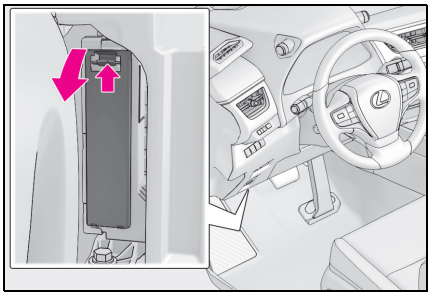
▶ Engine compartment: type B fuse box

Push the tab in and lift the lid off.



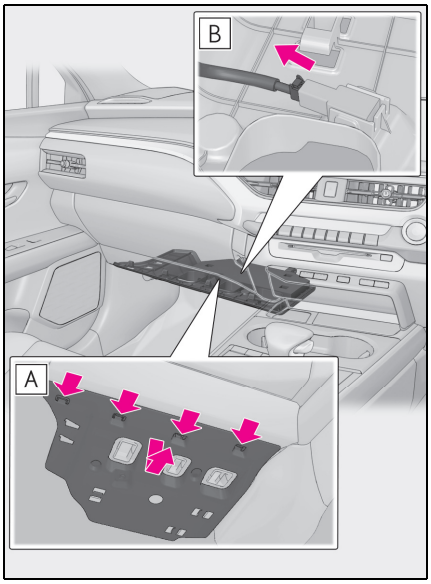
▶ Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the lid.

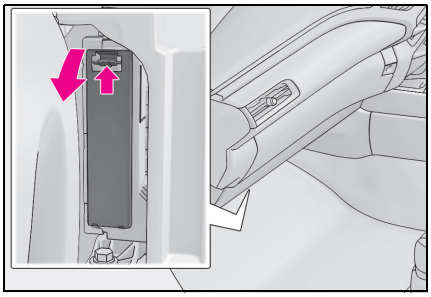


▶ Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)

Remove the cover A and then remove the connector B .

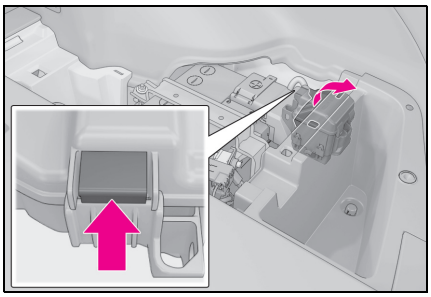


Remove the lid.



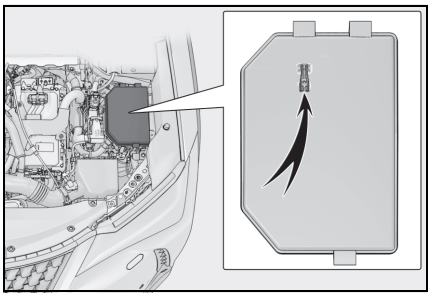
▶ Luggage compartment

Remove the 12-volt battery cover (→P.424) and push the tab in and lift the lid off.



3 Remove the fuse.

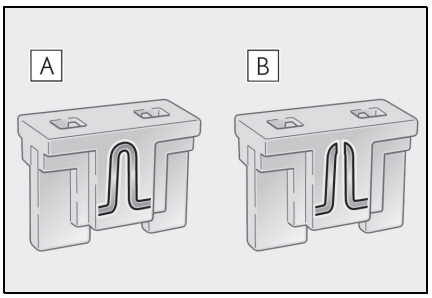
Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

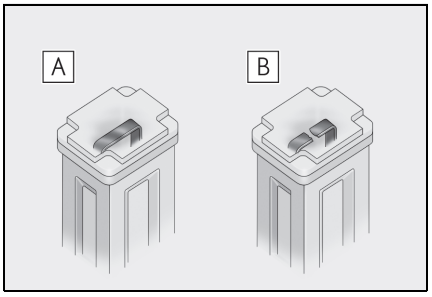
▶ Type A



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

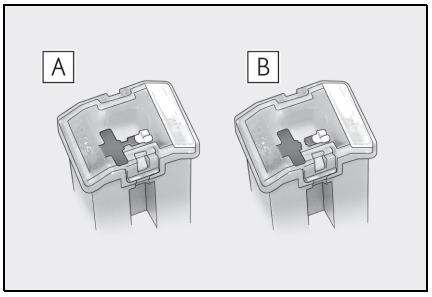
▶ Type B



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

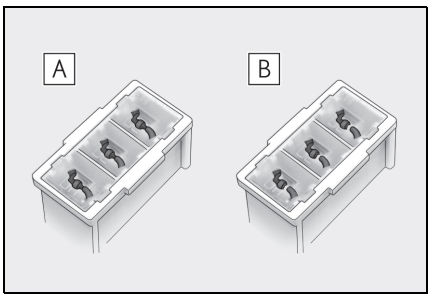
▶ Type C



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

▶ Type D



A Normal fuse

B Blown fuse

■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- When installing the lid, make sure that the tab is installed securely.
- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ **When replacing light bulbs**

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

WARNING

■ **To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire**

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

■ **Fuse box near the power control unit**

Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

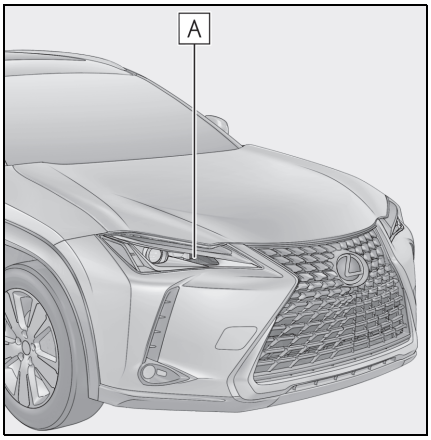
■ **Before replacing fuses**

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. Before replacing, check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. As there is a danger that components may be damaged, we recommend that replacement is carried out by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Bulb location



A Front turn signal light (vehicles with single-beam headlights)

■ **Bulbs that need to be replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer**

- Headlights
- Front position lights and daytime running lights
- Front turn signal lights (vehicles with

triple-beam headlights)

- Front fog lights (if equipped)
- Cornering lights (if equipped)
- Side turn signal lights
- Tail lights
- Stop lights
- Tail lights/stop lights
- Rear turn signal lights
- Rear fog lights
- Back-up lights
- High mounted stoplight
- License plate lights

LED lights

Vehicles with single-beam headlights: The lights other than the front turn signal light each consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.

Vehicles with triple-beam headlights: The lights consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for more information in the following situations:

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

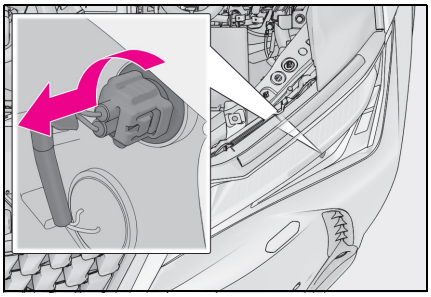
When replacing light bulbs

→P.452

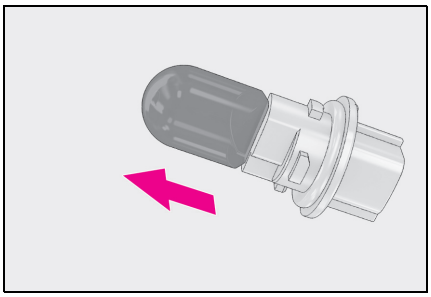
Replacing light bulb

Front turn signal lights (vehicles with single-beam headlights)

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

WARNING

Replacing light bulb

- Turn off the light. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the light.
  The bulb become very hot and may cause burns.

WARNING

- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulb and any parts used to secure it. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the light unit. This may damage the light or cause condensation to build up on the lens.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

- Make sure bulb is fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

7-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 458

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 458

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water..... 459

7-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 461

If you think something is wrong 465

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 466

If a warning message is displayed 475

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit)..... 479

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire)..... 492

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with run-flat tires)..... 501

If the hybrid system will not start 502

If you lose your keys..... 504

If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 504

If the electronic key does not operate properly 505

If the 12-volt battery is discharged 507

If your vehicle overheats..... 511

If the vehicle becomes stuck. 515

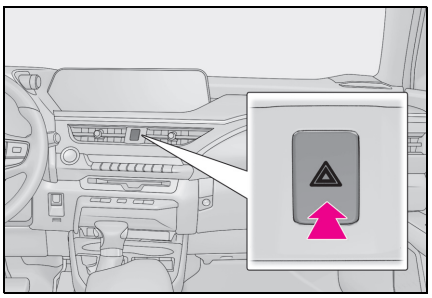
Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Operating instructions

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



■ Emergency flashers

- If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the "READY" indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.
- If any of the SRS airbags deploy (inflate) or in the event of a strong rear impact, the emergency flashers will turn on automatically. The emergency flashers will turn off automatically after operating for approximately 20 minutes. To manually turn the emergency flashers off, press the switch twice.

(The emergency flashers may not turn on automatically depending on the force of the impact and conditions of the collision.)

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

Stopping the vehicle

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

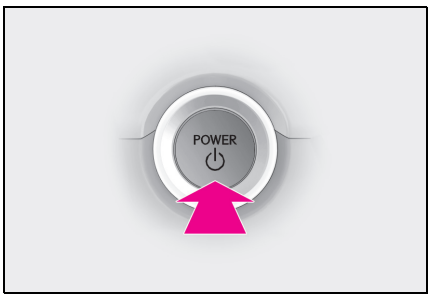
4 Stop the hybrid system.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the power switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or

press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the steering wheel will be lost, making the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

If the vehicle is trapped in rising water

In the event the vehicle is submerged in water, remain calm and perform the following.

- Remove the seat belt first.
- If the door can be opened, open the door and exit the vehicle.
- If the door can not be opened, open the window using the power window switch and exit the vehicle through the window.
- If the window can not be opened using the power window switch, remain calm, wait until the water level inside the vehicle rises to the point that the water pressure inside of the vehicle equals the water pressure outside of the vehicle, and then open the door and exit the vehicle.

WARNING

■ Using an emergency hammer*1 for emergency escape

The rear side windows and rear window of this vehicle can be shattered by an emergency hammer*1 used for emergency escape, however, since the windshield and front side windows*2 are laminated glass they can not be shattered by an emergency hammer*1.

*1: Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or aftermarket accessory manufacturer for further information about an emergency hammer.

*2: Vehicles with laminated glass

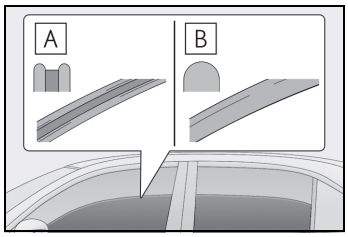
■ Escaping the vehicle from the window

There are cases where escaping the vehicle from the window is not possible due to seating position, passenger body type, etc.

When using an emergency hammer, consider your seat location and the size of the window opening to ensure that the opening is accessible and large enough to escape.

■ How to distinguish laminated glass

When looking from the cross-sectional view point, laminated glass is two sheets of glass pasted together.



A Laminated glass

B Tempered glass

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

2WD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck from the front, the vehicle's rear wheels and axles must be in good conditions. (→P.461, 462) If they are damaged, use a towing dolly or flatbed truck.

AWD models: If towing your vehicle with a wheel-lift type truck, use a towing dolly. (→P.461, 462)

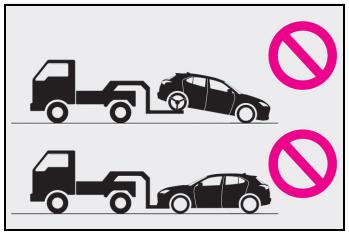
WARNING

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

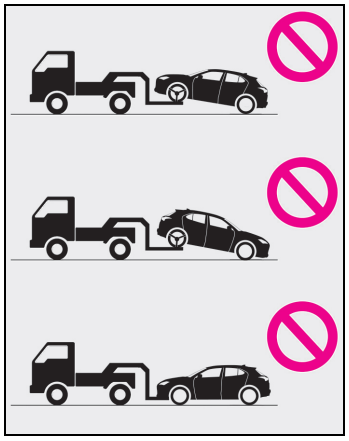
▶ 2WD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with the front wheels raised or with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the front wheels contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



▶ AWD models

Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck, or electricity generated by the operation of the motor may cause a fire to occur depending on the nature of the damage or malfunction.



WARNING

■ **While towing**

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc., which place excessive stress on the towing eyelets, cables or chains. The towing eyelets, cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the power switch off. There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

■ **Installing towing eyelet to the vehicle**

Make sure that towing eyelet is installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelet may come loose during towing.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the power switch is OFF. The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

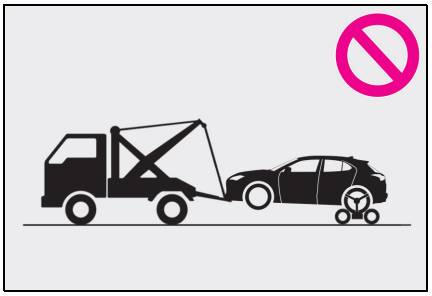
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your hybrid transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The hybrid warning message shows on the multi-information display and the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

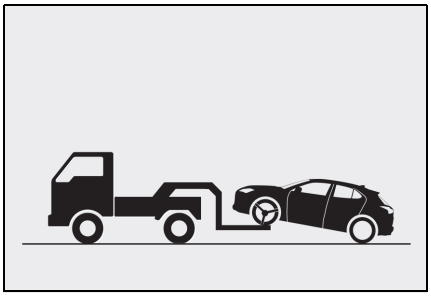
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

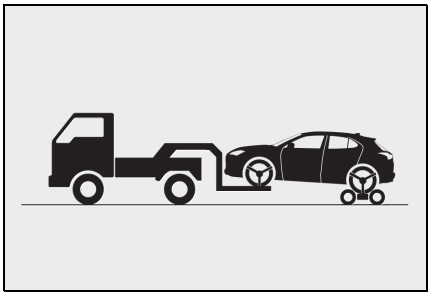
▶ From the front (2WD models)

Release the parking brake.



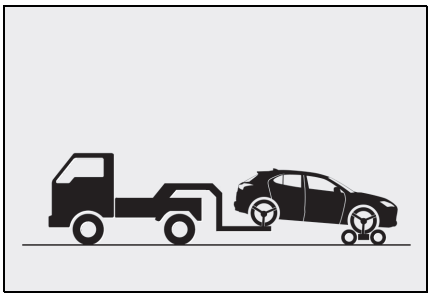
▶ From the front (AWD models)

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.



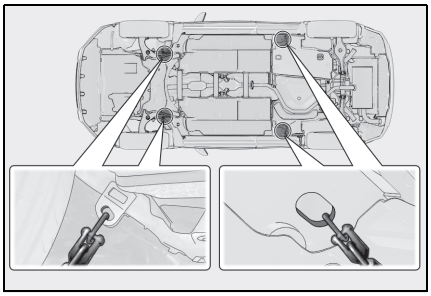
▶ From the rear

Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



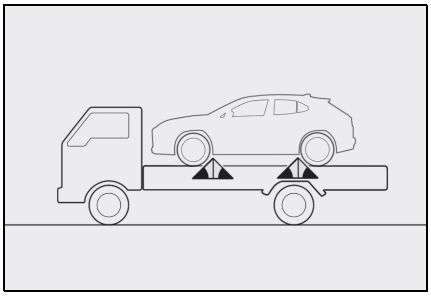
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing eyelets. This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distance at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drivetrain, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

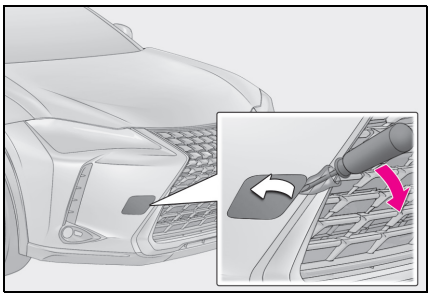
Emergency towing procedure

To have your vehicle towed by another vehicle, the towing eyelet must be installed to your vehicle. Install the towing eyelet by following the specified procedure.

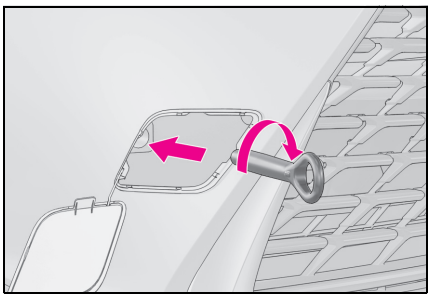
1 Take out the towing eyelet. (→P.391)

2 Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

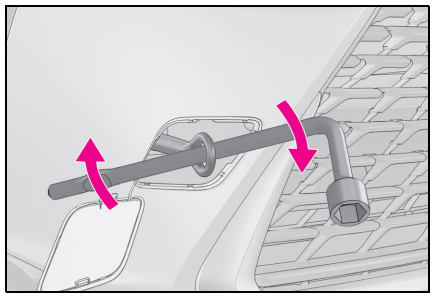
To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



3 Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



4 Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench* or hard metal bar.



*: If a wheel nut wrench is not equipped, a wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

5 Securely attach cables or chains to the towing eyelet.

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

6 Enter the vehicle being towed and start the hybrid system.

If the hybrid system does not start, turn the power switch to ON.

7 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.

When the shift lever cannot be shifted: →P.238

■ While towing

If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Wheel nut wrench

Vehicles without wheel nut wrench: Wheel nut wrench can be purchased at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Vehicles with wheel nut wrench: Wheel nut wrench is installed in luggage compartment. (→P.391)

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Actions to the warning lights or warning buzzers

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (red)	Indicates that: ● The brake fluid level is low; or ● The brake system is malfunctioning → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

■ Charging system warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Low engine oil pressure warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Malfunction indicator lamp (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The emission control system (on some models); ● The hybrid system; ● The electronic engine control system; or ● The electronic throttle control system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.**

■ High coolant temperature warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place.** **Handling method (→P.511)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Tire pressure warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When the light comes on after blinking for approximately 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system → **Have the system checked by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.** When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as ● Natural causes ● Flat tire Vehicles without run-flat tires → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place. (→P.473)** Vehicles with run-flat tires → **P.473**

■ Brake system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The regenerative braking system; ● The electronically controlled brake system; or ● The parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ SRS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The SRS airbag system; or ● The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ ABS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The ABS; or ● The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (red) or  (yellow)	Indicates a malfunction in the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Slip indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates a malfunction in: ● The VSC system; ● The TRC system; or ● The hill-start assist control system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Parking brake indicator

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the parking brake system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Brake hold operated indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes)	Indicates a malfunction in the brake hold system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes) (if equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist-sensor function → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.326)**

■ RCTA OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
RCTA OFF (flashes) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.**

■ PKSB OFF indicator (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
OFF (flashes) (if equipped)	When a buzzer sounds: Indicates a malfunction in the PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** When a buzzer does not sound: Indicates that the system is temporarily unavailable, possibly due to a sensor being dirty or covered with ice, etc. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display.** (→P.337)

■ Low fuel level warning light

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 6.4L (1.7 gal., 1.4 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**

■ Driver's and front passenger's seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**

*: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfas-

tened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ Rear passengers' seat belt reminder lights*1 (warning buzzer)*2

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Warns the rear passengers to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.**

*1: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*2: Rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer:

The rear passengers' seat belt warning buzzer sounds to alert the rear passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds once if the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). If the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 6 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 60 more seconds.

■ Brake Override System warning light/Drive-Start Control warning light/PKSB warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	When a buzzer sounds: ● Brake Override System is malfunctioning; ● Drive-Start Control is operating; ● Drive-Start Control is malfunctioning; or ● Parking Support Brake function (for static objects) (if equipped) is operating → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display and head-up display (if equipped).** When a buzzer does not sound: Brake Override System is operating → **Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ LTA indicator* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (orange) (if equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.293)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ PCS warning light (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (flashes or illuminates) (if equipped)	When a buzzer sounds simultaneously: Indicates a malfunction has occurred in the PCS (Pre-Collision System). → **Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.** If a buzzer does not sound: The PCS (Pre-Collision System) has become temporarily unavailable, corrective action may be necessary. → **Follow the instructions displayed on the multi-information display. (→P.274, 475)** If the PCS (Pre-Collision System) or VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) system is disabled, the PCS warning light will illuminate. → **P.283**

■ Hybrid system overheat warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
	Indicates the hybrid system has overheated This light may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.) → **Stop the vehicle in a safe place.** **Handling method (→P.511)**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Low traction battery charge warning light* (warning buzzer)

Warning light	Details/Actions
 (orange)	Indicates that the hybrid battery (traction battery) is low → **Restart the hybrid system when starting the vehicle.**

*: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the

seat.

- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient or the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

When the tire pressure warning light comes on

Inspect the tires to check if a tire is punctured.

If a tire is punctured: →P.479, 492, 501

If none of the tires are punctured:
Turn the power switch off then turn it to ON. Check if the tire pressure warning light comes on or blinks.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light blinks for approximately 1 minute then stays on

There may be a malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

▶ If the tire pressure warning light comes on

1. After the temperature of the tires has lowered sufficiently, check the inflation pressure of each tire and adjust them to the specified level.
2. If the warning light does not turn off even after several minutes have elapsed, check that the inflation pressure of each tire is at the specified level and perform initialization. (→P.437)

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after a few minutes).

When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with spare tire)

The compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the spare tire. Replace the spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after a few minutes.

Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly

→P.429

WARNING

If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

When the light comes on yellow, the assist to the power steering is restricted.
When the light comes on red, the assist to the power steering is lost and handling operations of the steering wheel become extremely heavy.
When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles without run-flat tires)

Be sure to observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

WARNING

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking.
  If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on (vehicles with run-flat tires)

Be sure to observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Decelerate to the lowest appropriate speed as soon as possible. Do not drive over 80 km/h (50 mph).
- Check and adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Have the flat tire replaced by the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking.
  If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

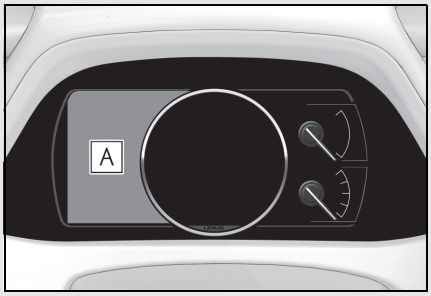
NOTICE

■ To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

If a warning message is displayed

The multi-information display shows warnings of system malfunctions, incorrectly performed operations, and messages that indicate a need for maintenance. When a message is shown, perform the correction procedure appropriate to the message.



A Multi-information display

Follow the instructions of the message on the multi-information display.

If any of the warning messages are shown again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Messages and warnings

The warning lights and warning buzzers operate as follows depending on the content of the message. If a message indicates the need for inspection by a dealer, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

Warning light	Warning buzzer*	Warning
—	Sounds	• Indicates an important situation, such as when a system related to driving is malfunctioning or that danger may result if the correction procedure is not performed • Indicates a situation, such as when damage to the vehicle or danger may result
Comes on or flashes	Sounds	Indicates an important situation, such as when the systems shown on the multi-information display may be malfunctioning
—	Does not sound	• Indicates a condition, such as malfunction of electrical components, their condition, or indicates the need for maintenance • Indicates a situation, such as when an operation has been performed incorrectly, or indicates how to perform an operation correctly

*: A buzzer sounds the first time a message is shown on the multi-information display.

Warning messages

The warning messages explained below may differ from the actual messages according to operation conditions and vehicle specifications.

Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard due to being in a noisy location or audio sound.

If "Engine Oil Level Low Add or Replace" is displayed

The engine oil level is low. Check the level of the engine oil, and add if necessary.

This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope. Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.

If "Hybrid System Stopped Steering Power Low" is displayed

This message is displayed if the hybrid system is stopped while driving.

When steering wheel operations are heavier than usual, grip the steering wheel firmly and operate it using more force than usual.

If "Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power" is displayed

This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)
Handling method: →P.511

■ If "Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Refrain From the Use of N Position" is displayed

This message may be displayed when the shift lever is in N.

As the hybrid battery (traction battery) cannot be charged when the shift lever is in N, shift the shift lever to P when the vehicle is stopped.

■ If "Traction Battery Needs to be Protected Shift into P to Restart" is displayed

This message is displayed when the hybrid battery (traction battery) charge has become extremely low because the shift lever has been left in N for a certain amount of time.

When operating the vehicle, shift to P and restart the hybrid system.

■ If "Shift to P Before Exiting Vehicle" is shown

Message is displayed when the driver's door is opened without turning the power switch off with the shift lever in any position other than P.

Shift the shift lever to P.

■ If "Shift is in N Release accelerator before shifting" is displayed

The accelerator pedal has been depressed when the shift lever is in N.

Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift lever to D, S or R.

■ If "Press brake when vehicle is stopped Hybrid system may overheat" is displayed

The message may be displayed when the accelerator pedal is depressed to hold the vehicle while the vehicle is stopped on an incline, etc. The hybrid system may overheat. Release the accelerator pedal and depress the brake pedal.

■ If "Auto Power Off To Conserve Battery" is displayed

Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. Next time when starting the hybrid system, operate the hybrid system for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.

■ If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed

Turn off unnecessary electronic equipment to reduce power consumption.

Please wait until the power supply returns to normal.

■ If "Headlight System Malfunction Visit Your Dealer" is displayed

The following systems may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

- The LED headlight system
- The automatic headlight leveling system
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)

■ If "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable" is shown

The dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range system cannot be used temporarily. Use the system when it becomes available again.

■ If "Front Camera Unavailable" or "Front Camera Temporarily Unavailable See Owner's Manual" is displayed

The following systems may be suspended until the problem shown in the message is resolved. (→P.274, 472)

- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)

■ **If "AWD System Overheated Switching to 2WD Mode" or "AWD System Overheated 2WD Mode Engaged" is shown on the multi-information display (AWD models)**

This message may be displayed when high load driving is continued. (→P.354)

■ **If "Oil Maintenance Required Soon" is displayed**

Indicates that the engine oil should be scheduled to be changed.

Check the engine oil and change it if necessary. After changing the engine oil, make sure to reset the message. (→P.420)

■ **If "Oil Maintenance Required" is displayed**

Indicates that the engine oil should be changed.

Check and change the engine oil, and oil filter by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. After changing the engine oil, make sure to reset the message. (→P.420)

■ **If a message that indicates the need for visiting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. is displayed**

The system or part shown on the multi-information display is malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.

■ **If a message that indicates the need for referring to Owner's Manual is displayed**

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, follow the instructions.
- "Engine Coolant Temp High" (→P.511)
- "Exhaust Filter Full" (→P.349)
- "Front Camera Unavailable" (→P.274)
- "Radar Cruise Control Unavailable" (→P.274)

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately.
- "Entry & Start System Malfunction"
- "Hybrid system malfunction"
- "Check Engine"
- "Hybrid battery system malfunction"
- "Accelerator system malfunction"

● If any of the following messages are shown on the multi-information display, it may indicate a malfunction. Immediately stop the vehicle and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- "Braking Power Low"
- "Charging System Malfunction"
- "Oil Pressure Low"

● If "Low Auxiliary Battery See Owner's Manual" is shown
- When the display goes off after several seconds*:

Maintain the hybrid system operation for more than 15 minutes and charge the 12-volt battery.
- When the display does not go off:

Start up the hybrid system using the procedures for "If the 12-volt battery is discharged" (→P.507)

*: Displays for about 6 seconds

● If "Maintenance required for Traction battery cooling parts See owner's manual" is shown, the filter may be clogged, the air intake vent may be blocked, or there may be a gap in the duct. Therefore, perform the following correction procedure.
- If the air intake vent and filter of the hybrid battery (traction battery) are dirty, perform the procedure on P.445 to clean them.
- If the warning message is shown when the air intake vent and filter of the hybrid battery (traction battery) are not dirty, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ If "High Power Consumption Power to Climate Temporarily Limited" is displayed frequently

There is a possible malfunction relating to the charging system or the 12-volt battery may be deteriorating. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ If "Low Auxiliary Battery" is displayed frequently

The 12-volt battery may have deteriorated. As the battery may discharge in this state when left unattended, have the battery inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire, but instead is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit.

A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily using the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

(The kit contains a bottle of sealant. The sealant can be used only once to temporarily repair one tire without removing the nail or screw from the tire.) Depending on the damage condition of the flat tire, it may not be able to repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

After temporarily repairing the tire with the kit, have the tire repaired or replaced by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before repairing the vehicle

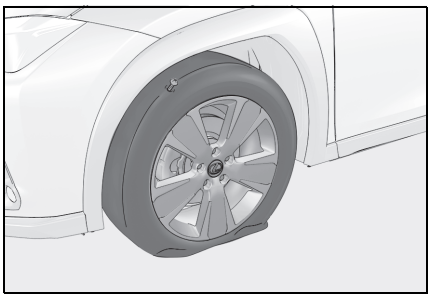
● Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a

hard, flat surface.

- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Check the degree of the tire damage.

A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and make emergency repair with the repair kit impossible.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.



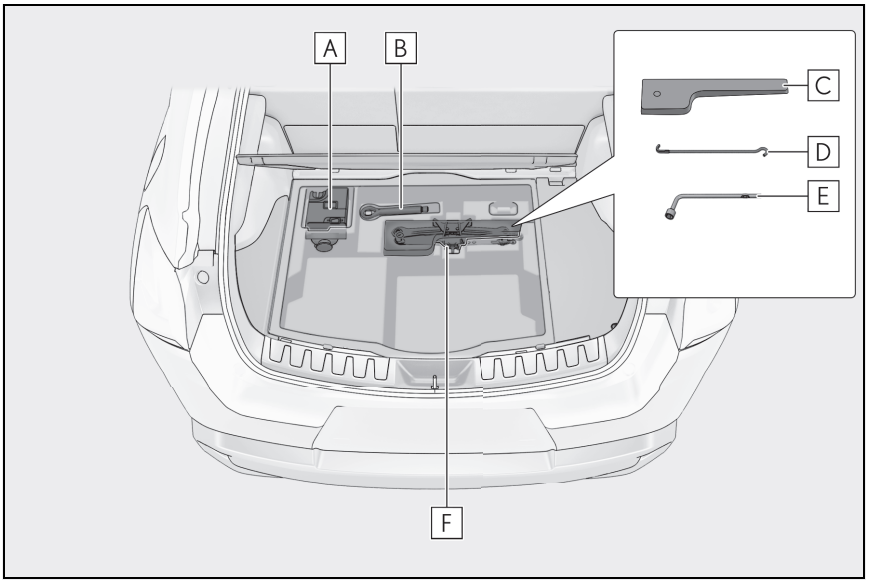
A flat tire that cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit

In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

- When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
- When there are any cracks or damage at any location on the tire, such as on the side wall, except the tread
- When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
- When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
- When the wheel is damaged
- When two or more tires have been punctured
- When more than one sharp objects such as nails or screws have passed through the tread on a single tire

Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit and tools

▶ 2WD models



A Emergency tire puncture repair kit

B Towing eyelet

C Tool bag

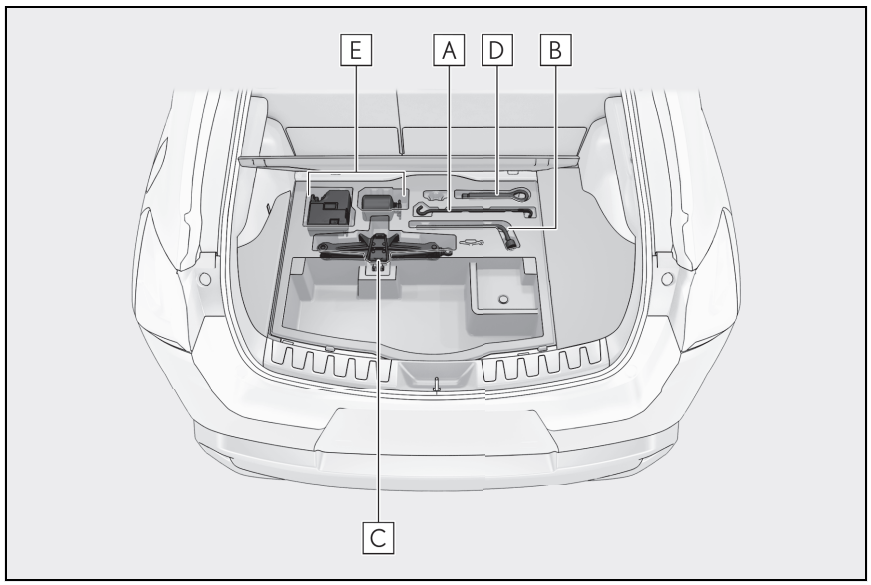
D Jack handle

E Wheel nut wrench

F Jack

(Use of the jack:→P.495)

▶ AWD models



A Jack handle

B Wheel nut wrench

C Jack

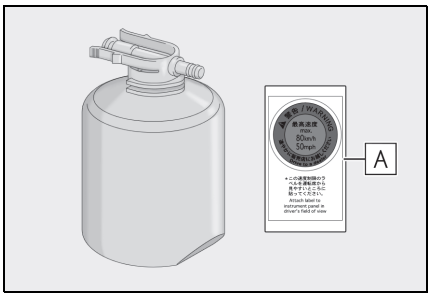
D Towing eyelet

E Emergency tire puncture repair kit
(Use of the jack:→P.495)

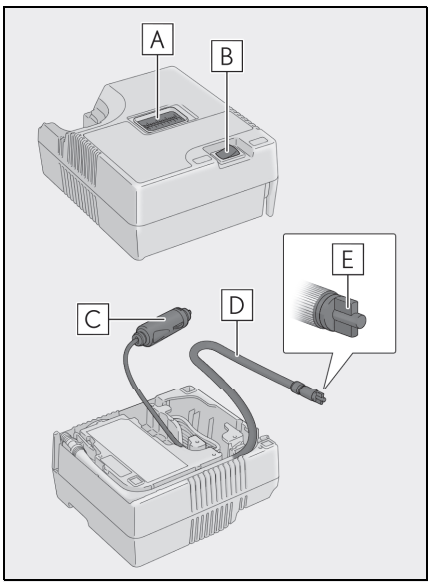
Emergency tire puncture repair kit components

A Sticker

■ Bottle



■ Compressor



A Air pressure gauge

B Compressor switch

C Power plug

D Hose

E Air release cap

■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- The compressor can be used repeatedly.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30°C (-22°F) to 60°C (140°F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the repair kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.
- Do not use to check or to adjust the tire pressure.

■ Note for checking the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- Check the sealant expiry date occasionally. The expiry date is shown on the bottle.
- Do not use sealant whose expiry date has already passed. Otherwise, repairs conducted using the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be performed properly.
- The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for replacement.

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with a flat tire may cause a circumferential groove on the side wall. In such a case, the tire may explode when using a repair kit.

■ Caution while driving

- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment. Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

WARNING

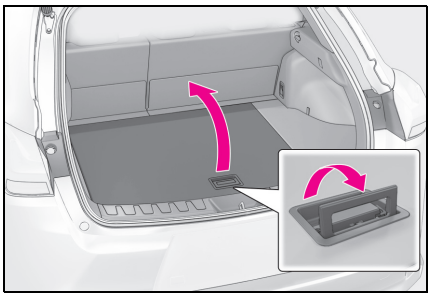
- The repair kit is exclusively only for your vehicle. Do not use repair kit on other vehicles, which could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.
- Do not use repair kit for tires that are different size than the original ones, or for any other purpose. If the tires have not been completely repaired, it could lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ Precautions for use of the sealant

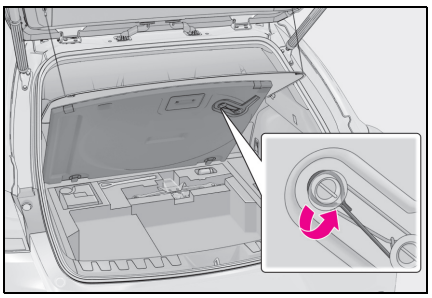
- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit

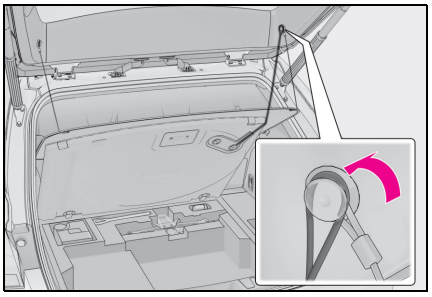
1 Pull the lever upwards and open the deck board.



2 Unhook the string on the backside of the deck board.

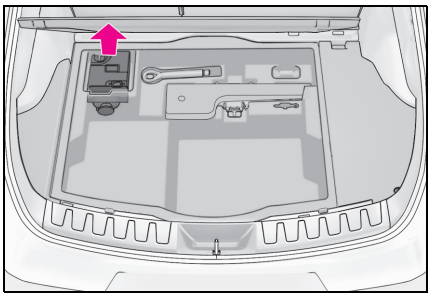


3 Attach the string to the luggage cover hook on the back door.

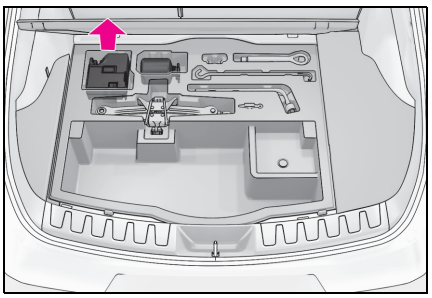


4 Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

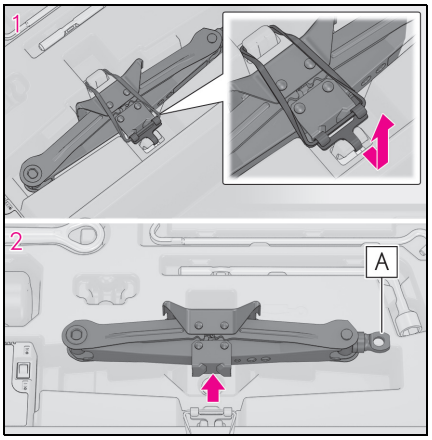
▶ 2WD models



▶ AWD models



Taking out the jack



1 Unhook the rubber band.

2 Take out the jack.

2WD models: Remove the tool bag, and then take out the jack.

Use of the jack: →P.495

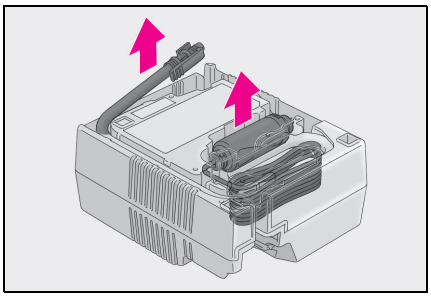
When stowing the jack, close it by turning the handle indicated by A until it does not move anymore, place the jack and fix it with the rubber band.

Emergency repair procedure

1 Take out the repair kit from the plastic bag.

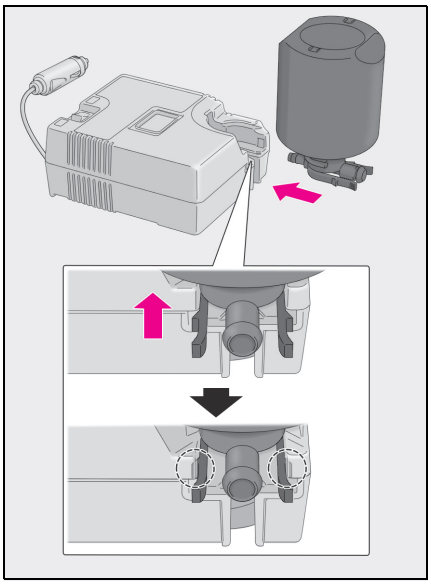
Attach the sticker enclosed with the bottle on the specified locations. (See step **10**.)

2 Remove the hose and take out the power plug from the compressor.



3 Connect the bottle to the compressor.

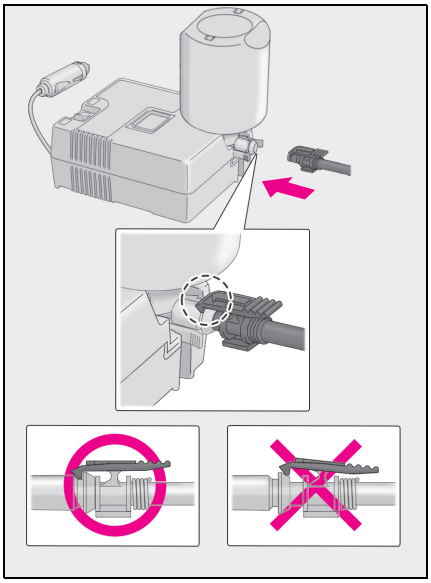
Insert and connect the bottle straight into the compressor as shown in the illustration, and check that the claws of the bottle are concealed in the holes.



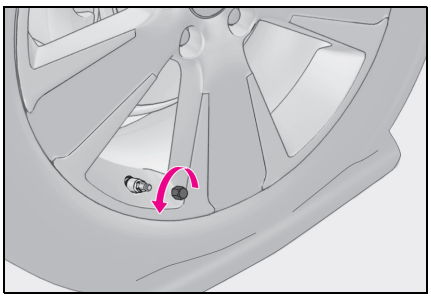
4 Connect the hose to the bottle.

As shown in the illustration, make sure the

hose is connected securely to the bottle.



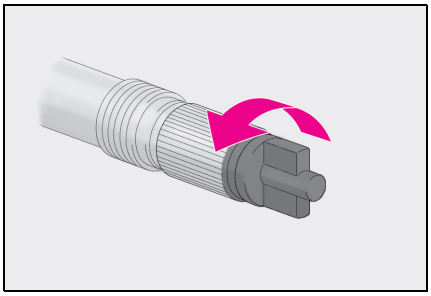
5 Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



6 Extend the hose. Remove the air release cap from the hose.

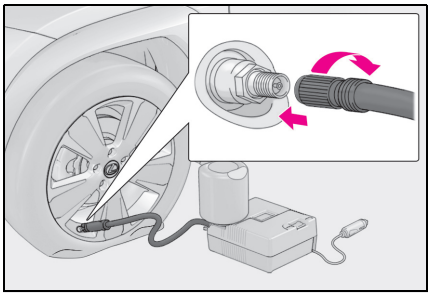
You will use the air release cap again.

Therefore keep it in a safe place.

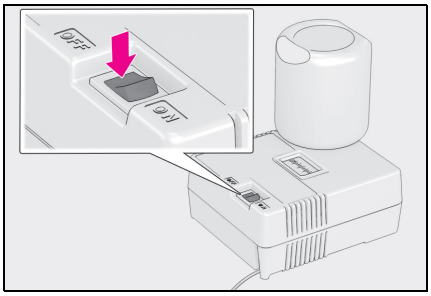


7 Connect the hose to the valve.

Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.

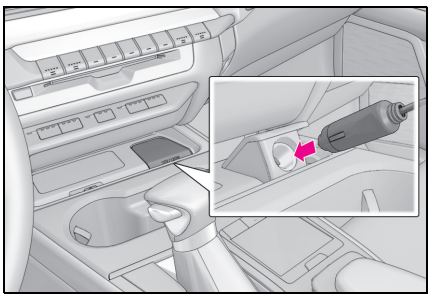


8 Make sure that the compressor switch is off.

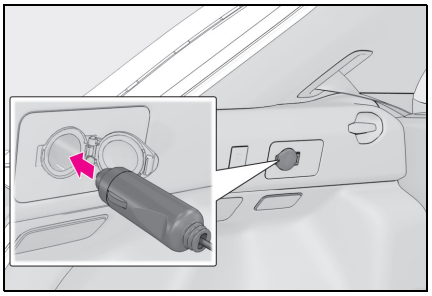


9 Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P.397)

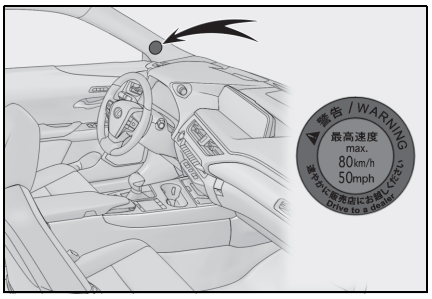
▶ Front



▶ Rear



10 Attach the sticker provided with the tire puncture repair kit to a position easily seen from the driver's seat.



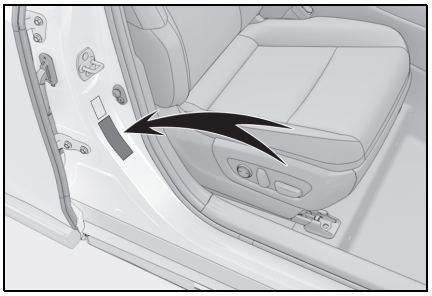
11 Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P.525)

▶ Left-hand drive vehicles

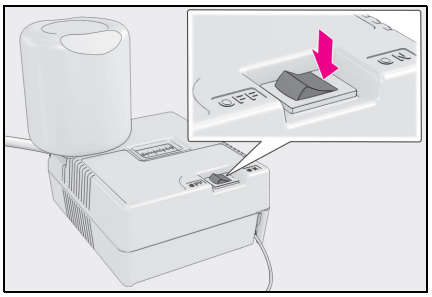


▶ Right-hand drive vehicles

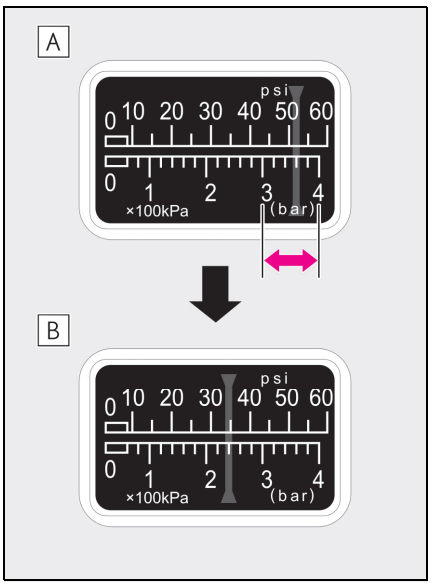


12 Start the hybrid system. (→P.230)

13 To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.



14 Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.



A The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

B The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 to 5 minutes after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified tire inflation pressure is reached.
- The tire can be inflated for about 5 to 20 minutes (depending on the outside temperature). If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the specified point after inflation for 25 minutes, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the specified air pressure, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure. (→P.490)

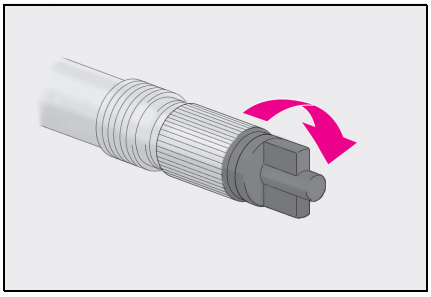
15 Pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket and then disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire.

Some sealant may leak when the hose is removed.

16 Install the valve cap onto the valve of the emergency repaired tire.

17 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.

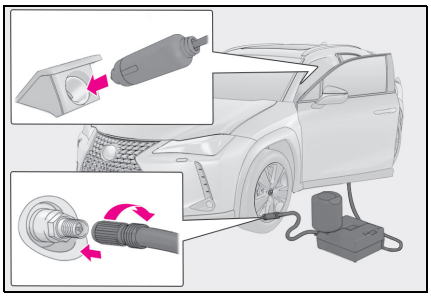


18 Temporarily store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

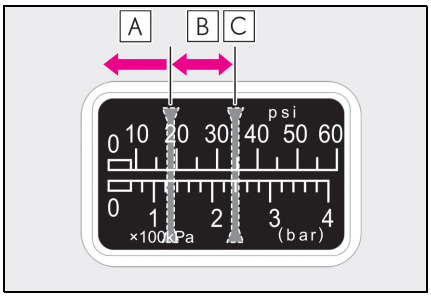
19 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive safely for about 5 km (3 miles) below 80 km/h (50 mph).

20 After driving, stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the repair kit.

Remove the air release cap from the hose before reconnecting the hose.



21 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.



A If the tire inflation pressure is under 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

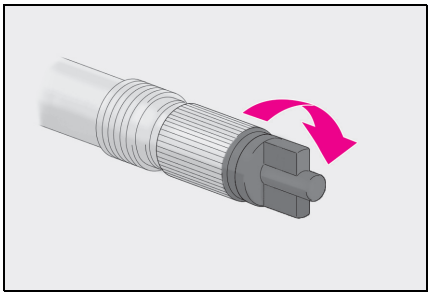
B If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or higher, but less than the specified air pressure: Proceed to step **22**.

C If the tire inflation pressure is the specified air pressure (→P.525): Proceed to step **23**.

22 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the specified air pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform step **20**.

23 Attach the air release cap to the end of the hose.

If the air release cap is not attached, the sealant may leak and the vehicle may get dirty.



24 Store the bottle in the luggage compartment while it is connected to the compressor.

25 Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking, sudden acceleration and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that is less than 100 km (62 miles) away for tire repair or replacement.

For repair and replacement of a tire or disposal of the tire puncture repair kit, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

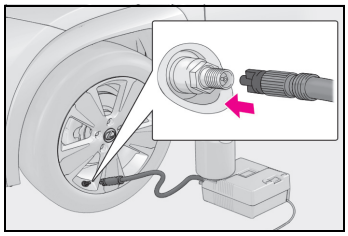
When having the tire repaired or replaced, make sure to tell any authorized Lexus

retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer that the sealant is injected.

■ **If the tire is inflated to more than the specified air pressure**

1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.

2 Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.



3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the specified air pressure is reached. (→P.525)
If the air pressure is under the designated pressure, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the specified air pressure is reached.

■ **After a tire is repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit**

- The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter should be replaced.
- Even if the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level, the tire pressure warning light may come on/flash.

WARNING

■ **When fixing the flat tire**

- Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
- Do not touch the wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven, the wheels and the area around the brakes may be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts may result in burns.
- Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.

If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur as sealant may be sprayed out.

- If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
- After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
- Follow the operation procedure to repair the tire. If the procedures not followed, the sealant may spray out.
- Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
- The repair kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 40 minutes.
- Parts of the repair kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the repair kit during and after operation. Do not touch the metal part connecting the bottle and the compressor. It will be extremely hot.

WARNING

- Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.

■ Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly

- Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
- If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
  - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
  - Tire inflation pressure. If the tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 19 psi) or less, the tire may be severely damaged.

NOTICE

■ When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.
- The repair kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the repair kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.
- Do not put the repair kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the repair kit vacuums up dust, etc., a malfunction may occur.
- Make sure the sealant bottle of the repair kit is in a vertical position. The repair kit does not operate properly when it is laid.

■ Precautions for the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The repair kit power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the repair kit to any other source.
- If fuel splatters on the repair kit, the repair kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow fuel to contact it.
- Place the repair kit in a storage to prevent it from being exposed to dirt or water.
- Store the repair kit in the luggage compartment out of reach of children.
- Do not disassemble or modify the repair kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. After use of liquid sealant, make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when repairing or replacing the tire. (→P.436)

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P.426

WARNING

■ If you have a flat tire

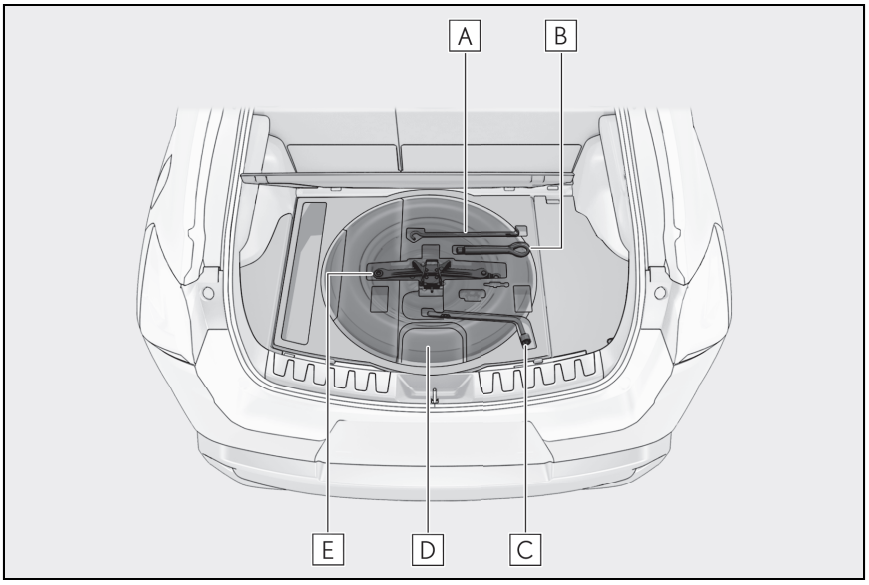
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P.458)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



A Jack handle

B Towing eyelet

C Wheel nut wrench

D Spare tire

E Jack

WARNING

■ Using the tire jack

Observe the following precautions. Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

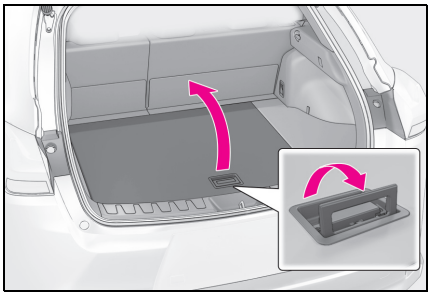
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the hybrid system or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.

WARNING

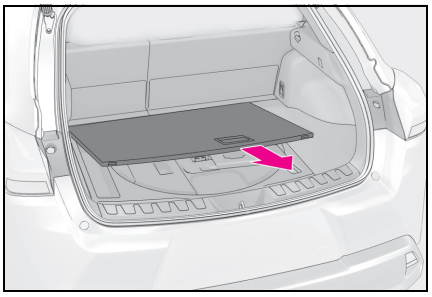
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

Taking out the jack

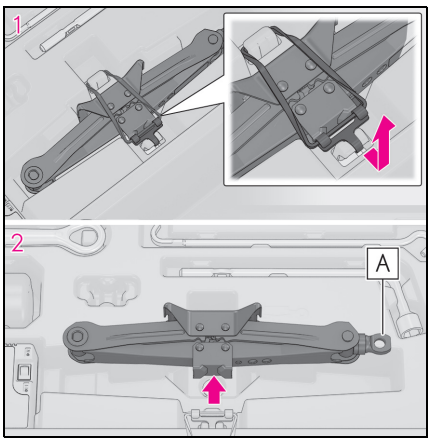
1 Pull the lever upwards and open the deck board.



2 Remove the deck board.



3 Remove the Jack.



1 Unhook the rubber band.

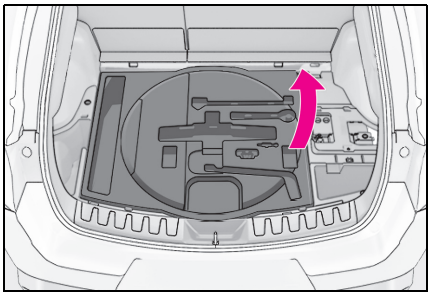
2 Take out the jack.

When stowing the jack, close it by turning the handle indicated by A until it does not move anymore, place the jack and fix it with the rubber band.

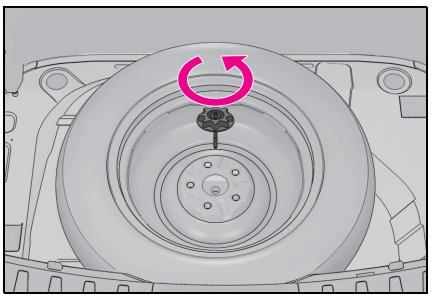
Taking out the spare tire

1 Remove the side deck boards. (→P.392, 424)

2 Remove deck under tray.



3 Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.



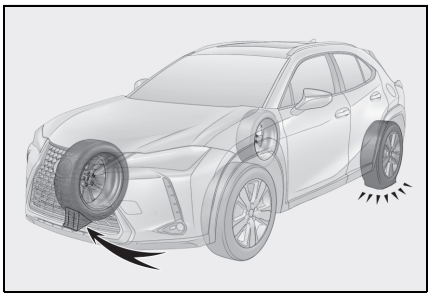
WARNING

■ When storing the spare tire

Be careful not get fingers or other body parts caught between the spare tire and the body of the vehicle.

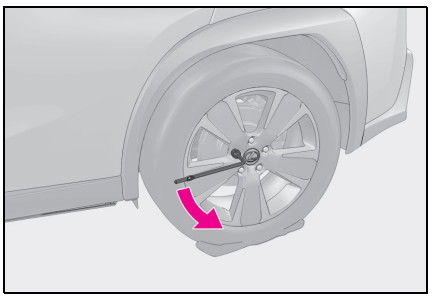
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.



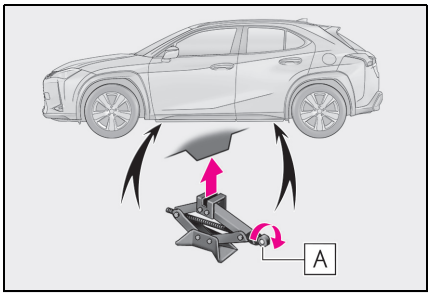
Flat tire	Wheel chock positions
Front left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
Front right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
Rear right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).

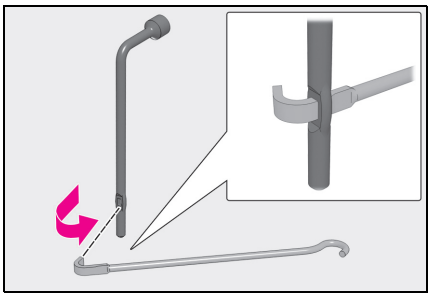


3 Turn the tire jack portion A by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

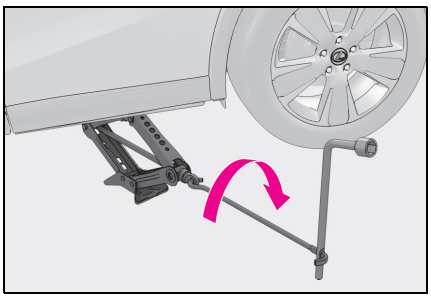
The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



4 Install the wheel nut wrench in jack handle.

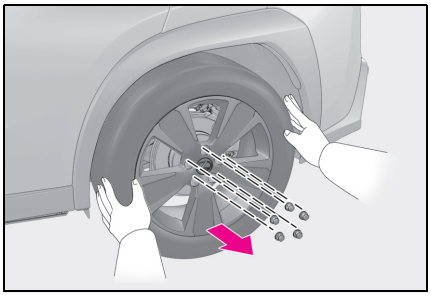


5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■ Replacing a flat tire

● Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven. After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc., may result in burns.

● Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing a serious accident. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.

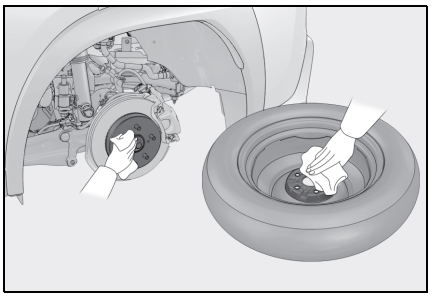
■ Replacing a flat tire for vehicles with power back door

In cases such as when replacing tires, make sure to cancel the power back door system (→P.163). Failure to do so may cause the back door to operate unintentionally if the power back door switch is accidentally touched, resulting in hands and fingers being caught and injured.

Installing the spare tire

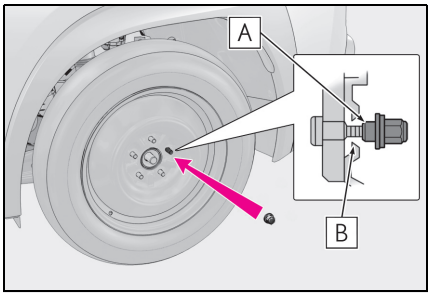
1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

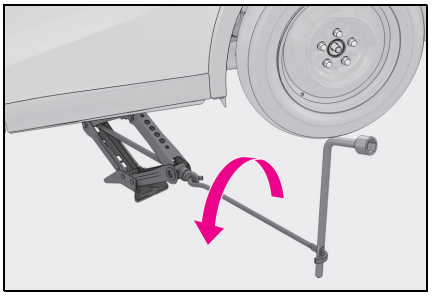


2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion [A] comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat [B].

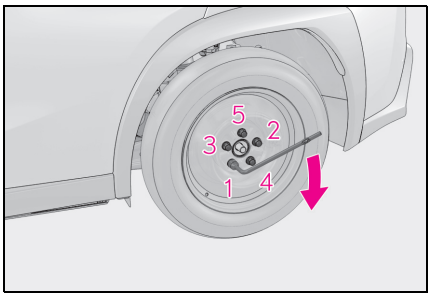


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)



5 Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

■ The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label "TEMPORARY USE ONLY" on the tire sidewall.
  Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire. (→P.525)

■ After completing the tire change

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P.437)

■ When using the compact spare tire

As the compact spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the compact spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ When the compact spare tire is equipped

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires.

■ **If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

1. Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
2. Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
3. Fit tire chains to the front tires.

■ Certification for the jack

CE

Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:
Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
1131 Kamo Kikugawa, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model
0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.4ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by the signatory belowand is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-04

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:
Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.

Date of Issue: 1 MARCH ,2018

WARNING

■ When using the compact spare tire

- Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one spare tire simultaneously.
- Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRC
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range (if equipped)
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) (if equipped)
- EPS
- AVS (if equipped)
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) (if equipped)
- Panoramic view monitor (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped)
- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)
- BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) (if equipped)
- Automatic High Beam (if equipped)
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, but it may even negatively affect the drive-train components:

- E-Four (if equipped)

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

NOTICE

■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

NOTICE

■ When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with run-flat tires)

Your vehicle is not equipped with a spare tire and emergency tire puncture repair kit, but instead you can continue driving the vehicle with run-flat tires even if any tire goes flat.

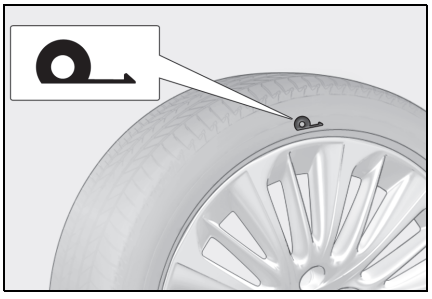
In this case, slow down and drive with extra caution.

Run-flat tires

Take your vehicle to the nearest authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible if any tire goes flat.

The vehicle can be driven for a maximum of 160 km (100 miles) at a speed below 80 km/h (50 mph) after the tire pressure warning light comes on. (→P.467)

A run-flat tire has a mark on the sidewall.



■ In some conditions (such as at high temperatures)

You cannot continue driving for up to 160 km (100 miles).

■ For the detailed information on run-flat tires

→P.428

NOTICE

■ When replacing the tires

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

■ When driving over bumps

If a vehicle has a flat tire, the vehicle height will be lower than usual. Ensure that nothing strikes the bottom of the vehicle.

■ To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P.436)

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P.230)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly. (→P.505)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle. (→P.88)
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system. (→P.92)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system.
- The hybrid system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as electronic key battery depletion or a blown fuse. However, depending on the type of malfunction, an interim measure is available to start the hybrid system.
  (→P.503)

The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.507)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded. (→P.423)

The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P.507)
- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected. (→P.423)

Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Starting the hybrid system in an emergency

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the power switch is functioning normally.
Do not use this starting procedure except in cases of emergency.

1. Press the parking brake switch to check that the parking brake is set. (→P.241)

Parking brake indicator will come on.

2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the power switch to ACC.
4. Press and hold the power switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If you lose your keys

New genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer using another mechanical key and the key number stamped on your key number plate. Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

NOTICE

When an electronic key is lost

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that were provided with your vehicle.

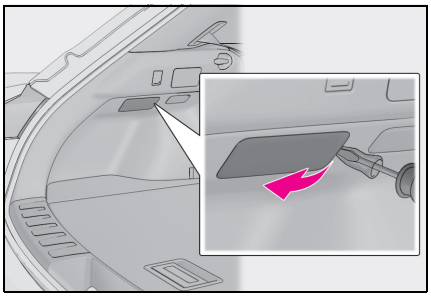
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened

If the fuel filler door opener switch cannot be operated, the following procedure can be used to open the fuel filler door.

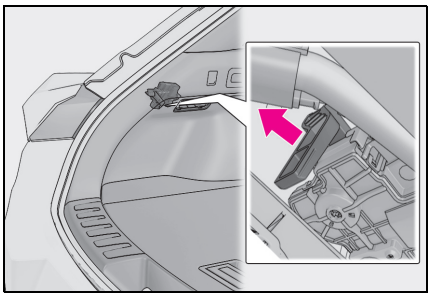
Opening the fuel filler door

1 Remove the cover inside the luggage compartment by inserting a screwdriver.

When removing the cover, to prevent damage, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



2 Pull the lever.



If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P.167) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

■ When the electronic key does not work properly

- Make sure that the smart entry & start system has not been deactivated using the Remote Touch or at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. If it is off, turn the function on.
- Check if battery-saving mode is set. If it is set, cancel the function. (→P.167)

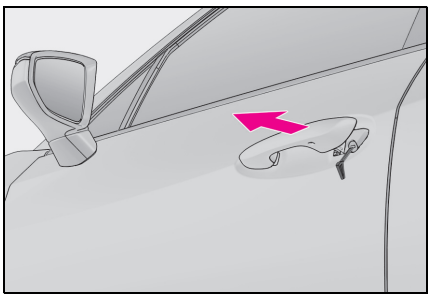
> ⚠ NOTICE
>
> **■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems**
>
> Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Locking and unlocking the doors

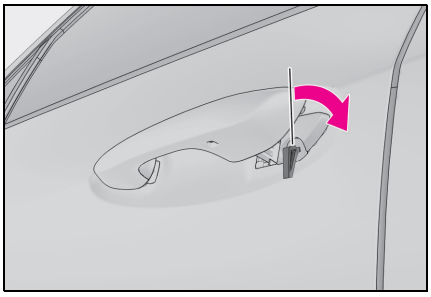
■ Unlocking the door

Use the mechanical key to perform the following operations. (→P.146)

1 Insert the mechanical key while pulling on the driver's door handle.



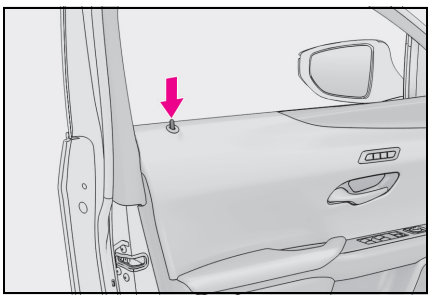
2 Unlock the door.



3 Remove the key, return the handle, and then pull the handle again.

■ Locking the door

1 With the door open, push down the inside lock button.



▶ For the front doors

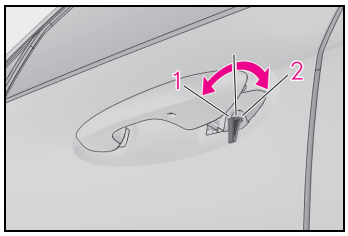
2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

▶ For the Rear doors

2 Close the door.

■ Key linked functions

The opening and closing of the power windows and moon roof can be linked to key operation by a customized setting.



1 Closes the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)

2 Opens the windows and moon roof (turn and hold)

WARNING

■ When using the mechanical key and operating the power windows or moon roof (if equipped)

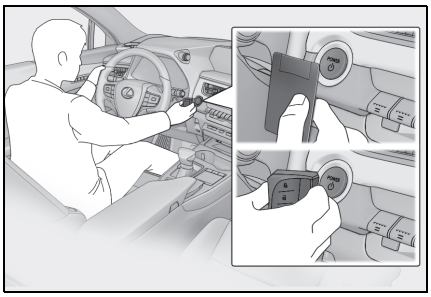
Operate the power window or moon roof after checking to make sure that there is no possibility of any passenger having any of their body parts caught in the window or moon roof.
Also, do not allow children to operate the wireless remote control or mechanical key. It is possible for children and other passengers to get caught in the power window or moon roof.

Starting the hybrid system

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the power switch.

When the electronic key is detected, a buzzer sounds and the power switch will turn to ON.
When the smart entry & start system is deactivated in customization setting, the power switch will turn to ACC.



3 Firmly depress the brake pedal and check that  is shown on the multi-information display.

4 Press the power switch.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

■ Stopping the hybrid system

Shift the shift lever to P, set the parking brake and press the power switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ Electronic key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P.448)

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system.
If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P.105)

■ Changing power switch modes

Release the brake pedal and press the power switch in step **3** above.
The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P.232)

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

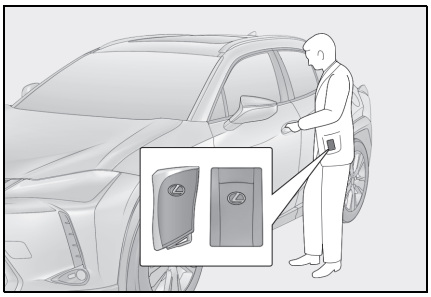
The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.
You can also call any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Restarting the hybrid system

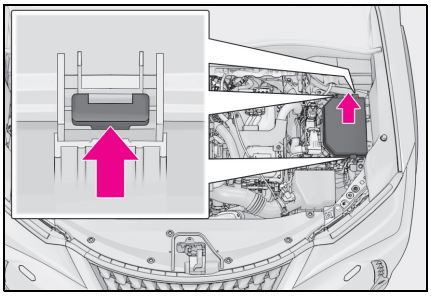
If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the electronic key is being carried.

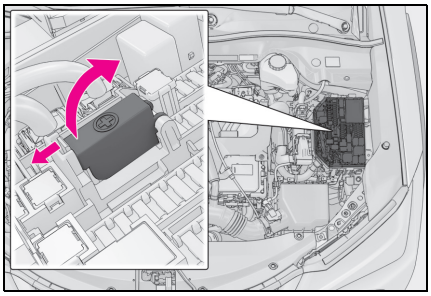
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors may lock. (→P.106)



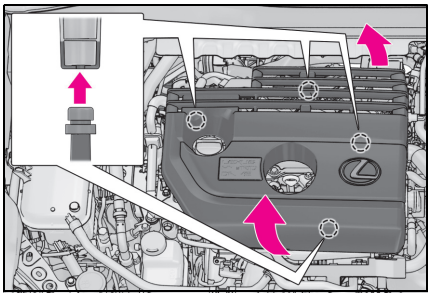
2 Open the hood (→P.416) and fuse box cover.



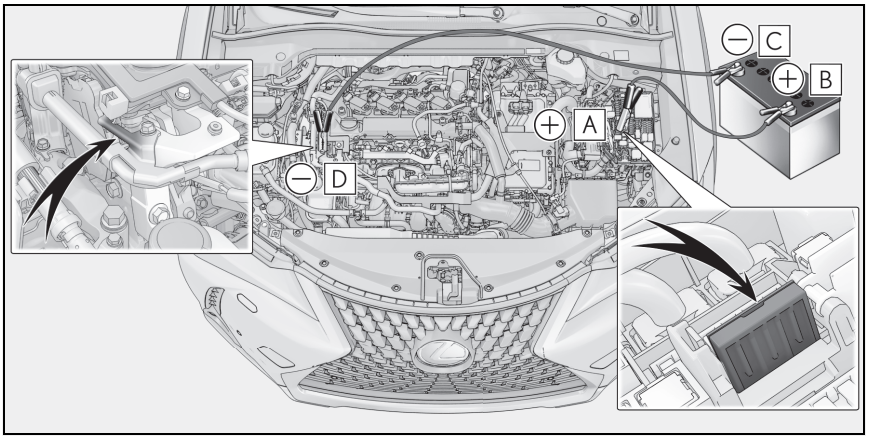
3 Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.



4 Remove the engine cover.



5 Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to A on your vehicle and connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to B on the second vehicle. Then, connect a negative cable clamp to C on the second vehicle and connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to D .



A Exclusive jump starting terminal (your vehicle)

B Positive (+) battery terminal (second vehicle)

C Negative (-) battery terminal (second vehicle)

D Solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the exclusive jump starting terminal and any moving parts as shown in the illustration

6 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery of your vehicle.

7 Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the power switch OFF.

8 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the power switch to ON.

9 Make sure the "READY" indicator comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

10 Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

11 Close the exclusive jump starting terminal cover, and reinstall the fuse box cover to its original position.

Once the hybrid system starts, have

the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

■ **Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged**

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ **To prevent 12-volt battery discharge**

- Turn off the headlights, the air conditioning system, the audio system, etc. while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ **Charging the 12-volt battery**

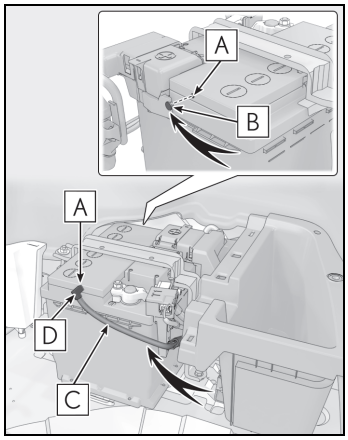
The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

■ **When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged**

- Information stored in the ECU is cleared. When the 12-volt battery is depleted, have the vehicle inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart entry & start system when the 12-volt battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The hybrid system may not start on the first attempt after the 12-volt battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- The power switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the 12-volt battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the 12-volt battery, turn the power switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the power switch was in before the 12-volt battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the 12-volt battery.
- The power back door must be initialized. (→P.160)

■ **When replacing the 12-volt battery**

- Use a Central Degassing type 12-volt battery (European Regulations).
- Use a 12-volt battery that the case size is same as the previous one (LN1), 20 hour rate capacity (20HR) is equivalent (45Ah) or greater, and performance rating (CCA) is equivalent (286A) or greater.
  - If the sizes differ, the 12-volt battery cannot be properly secured.
  - If an improper 12-volt battery is used, battery performance may decrease and the hybrid system may not be able to restart.
  - If the 20 hour rate capacity is low, even if the time period where the vehicle is not used is a short time, the 12-volt battery may discharge and hybrid system may not be able to start.
- Use a 12-volt battery with a handle. If a 12-volt battery without a handle is used, removal is more difficult.
- After exchanging, firmly attach the following items to the exhaust hole of the 12-volt battery.
  - Confirm that the elbow is securely attached to the exhaust hose and exhaust hole.
  - Confirm that the exhaust hole plug is securely attached to the exhaust hole that the elbow is not attached to.
  - Use the elbow/exhaust hole plug included with the 12-volt battery exchanged or the one installed on the battery prior to the exchange. (Depending on the 12-volt battery to be exchanged, the exhaust hole may be plugged.)



A Exhaust hole

B Exhaust hole plug

C Exhaust hose

D Elbow

For details, consult with at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.

WARNING

■ When removing the 12-volt battery terminals

Always remove the negative (-) terminal first. If the positive (+) terminal contacts any metal in the surrounding area when the positive (+) terminal is removed, a spark may occur, leading to a fire in addition to electrical shocks and death or serious injury.

■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the "+" terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■ 12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid (acid) comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention.
  Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the 12-volt battery and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

WARNING

■ After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer as soon as possible.
If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

- When the vent plug is close to the hold down clamp, the battery fluid (acid) may leak.
- For information regarding battery replacement, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- After exchanging, securely attach the elbow connected to the exhaust hose, and exhaust hole plug to the exhaust hole of the exchanged 12-volt battery. If not properly installed, gases (hydrogen) may leak into the vehicle interior, and there is the possible danger of the gas igniting and exploding.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating.

- The engine coolant temperature gauge (→P.117, 121) enters the red zone, or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" or "Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power" is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

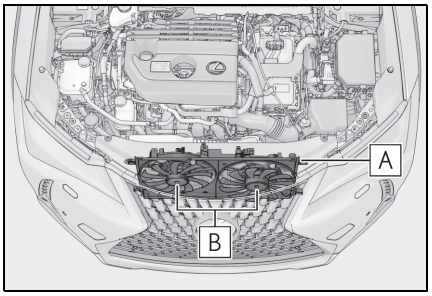
▶ If the engine coolant temperature gauge enters the red zone or "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses

and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

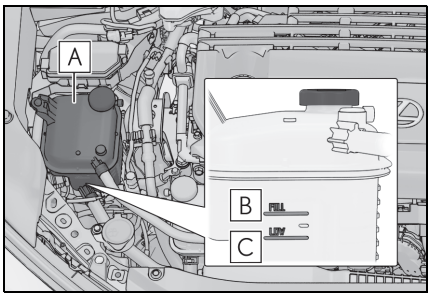


A Radiator

B Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "FULL" and "LOW" lines on the reservoir.



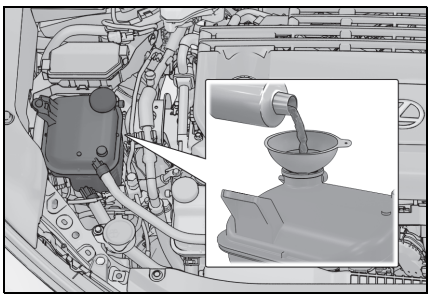
A Reservoir

B "FULL" line

C "LOW" line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fans operate and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fans operate when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fans are operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fans may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

7 If the fans are not operating:
Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
If the fans are operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

8 Check if "Engine Coolant Temp High Stop in a Safe Place See Owner's Manual" is shown on the multi-information display.
If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any

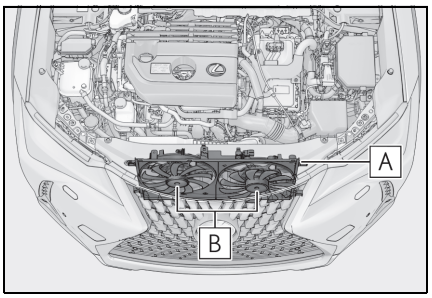
reliable repairer.
If the message is not displayed:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

▶ If "Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power" is shown on the multi-information display

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.

3 After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

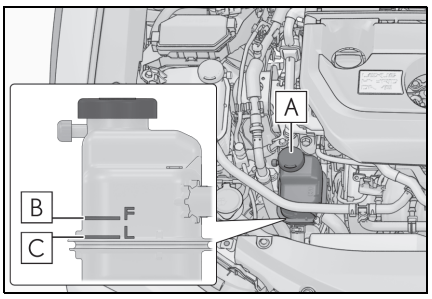


A Radiator

B Cooling fans

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the "F" and "L" lines on the reservoir.



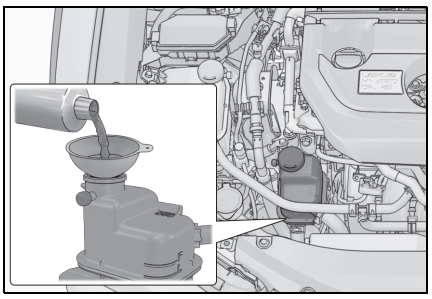
A Reservoir

B "F" line

C "L" line

5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 After stopping the hybrid system and waiting for 5 minutes or more, start the hybrid system again and check if "Hybrid System Overheated Reduced Output Power" is shown on the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:
Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

If the message is not displayed:

The hybrid system temperature has dropped and the vehicle may be driven normally.

However, if the message appears again frequently, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

WARNING

■ To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- After the hybrid system has been turned off, check that the "READY" indicator is off. When the hybrid system is operating, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fans may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fans, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
- Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot. High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■ When adding engine/power control unit coolant

Add coolant slowly after the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.

■ To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust, etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additive.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

Recovering procedure

1 Stop the hybrid system. Shift the shift lever to P and set the parking brake.

2 Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the front wheels.

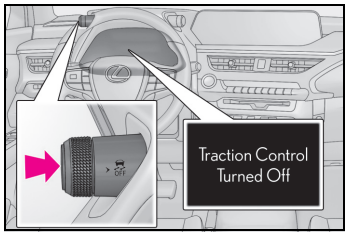
3 Place wood, stones or some other material under the front wheels to help provide traction.

4 Restart the hybrid system.

5 Shift the shift lever to D or R and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press the > OFF switch to turn off TRC. (→P.352)



WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed.
This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the tires and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

8-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 518

Fuel information 528

8-2. Customization

Customizable features 530

8-3. Initialization

Items to initialize 544

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weights

Overall length		4495 mm (177.0 in.)
Overall width		1840 mm (72.4 in.)
Overall height*1		1520 mm (59.8 in.)*2 1540 mm (60.6 in.)*3
Wheelbase		2640 mm (103.9 in.)
Tread	Front	1560 mm (61.4 in.)*4 1550 mm (61.0 in.)*5
	Rear	1560 mm (61.4 in.)*4 1550 mm (61.0 in.)*5
Gross vehicle mass		2110 kg (4652 lb.)
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1150 kg (2535 lb.)
	Rear	1200 kg (2646 lb.)
Drawbar load*6		75 kg (165 lb.)
Towing capacity*6		750 kg (1654 lb.)

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: Vehicles with roof rail/without shark fin antenna

*3: Vehicles with shark fin antenna

*4: Vehicles with 215/60R17 tires

*5: Vehicles with 225/50RF18 tires

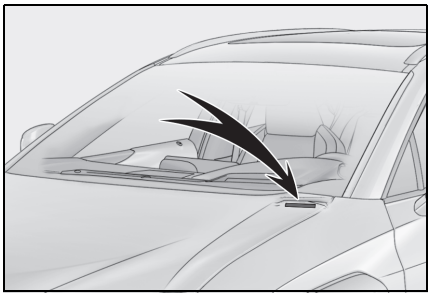
*6: Vehicles with towing package

Vehicle identification

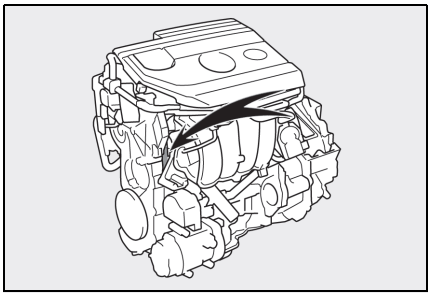
■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle.
This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

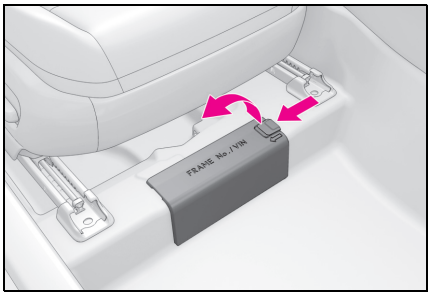


This number is also on the manufacturer's label.





This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.



Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Engine

Model	M20A-FXS
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 97.6 mm (3.17 × 3.84 in.)
Displacement	1987 cm^3 (121.3 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.  EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research Octane Number	91 or higher *1
	95 or higher *2
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	43 L (11.4 gal., 9.5 Imp.gal.)

*1: For Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan

*2: Except Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan

Electric motor (traction motor)

▶ Front

Type	Permanent magnet synchronous motor

Maximum output	80 kW
Maximum torque	202 N•m (20.6 kgf•m, 149 ft•lbf)

▶ Rear (AWD models)

Type	Permanent induction motor
Maximum output	5.3 kW
Maximum torque	55 N•m (5.6 kgf•m, 40.6 ft•lbf)

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-Metal hydride battery
Voltage	7.2 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	30 modules
Overall voltage	216 V

Lubrication system

■ Oil capacity (Drain and refill—reference*)

With filter	4.3 L (4.5 qt., 3.8 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Engine oil selection

"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil". Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

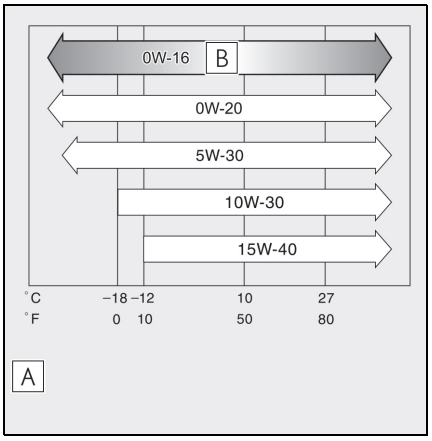
0W-16: API grade SN "Resource-Conserving" multigrade engine oil

0W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30: API grade SL "Energy-Conserving", SM "Energy-Conserving" or SN "Resource-Conserving"; or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40: API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE): SAE 0W-16 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-16 oil is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-16 at the next oil change.
If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 0W-16, 0W-20 or 5W-30 engine oil is recommended.



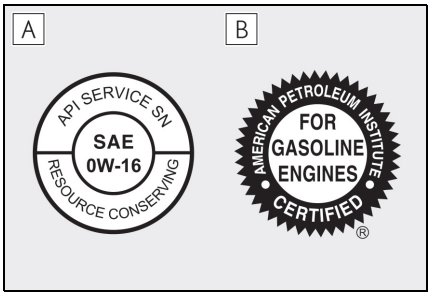
A Temperature range anticipated before next oil change

B Preferred

Oil viscosity (0W-16 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-16 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 16 in 0W-16 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:
Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



A API Service Symbol

Top portion: "API SERVICE SN" means the oil quality designation by American Petroleum Institute (API).
Center portion: "SAE 0W-16" means the SAE viscosity grade.
Lower portion: "Resource-Conserving" means that the oil has fuel-saving and environmental protection capabilities.

B ILSAC Certification Mark

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity*	Gasoline engine	▶ Vehicles without exhaust heat recirculator system 6.0 L (6.3 qt., 5.3 Imp.qt.) ▶ Vehicles with exhaust heat recirculator system 6.5 L (6.9 qt., 5.7 Imp.qt.)
	Power control unit	1.6 L (1.7 qt., 1.4 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: • "Toyota Super Long Life Coolant" • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

*: The coolant capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Ignition system

■ Spark plug

Make	DENSO FC16HR-Q8
Gap	0.8 mm (0.031 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

■ 12-volt battery

Specific gravity reading at 20°C (68°F):	1.250 or higher

Charging rates:	
Quick charge	15 A max.
Slow charge	5 A max.

Hybrid transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.8 L (4.0 qt., 3.3 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is a reference quantity.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ Hybrid transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may ultimately damage the hybrid transmission of your vehicle.

Rear differential (rear electric motor) (AWD models)

Fluid capacity*	1.2 L (1.3 qt., 1.1 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

■ Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than "Toyota Genuine ATF WS" may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	109 mm (4.29 in.) Min.
Pedal free play	1.0 - 6.0 mm (0.04 - 0.24 in.)

Parking brake indicator*2	When pushing the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: comes on When pulling the parking brake switch for 1 to 4 seconds: turns off
Fluid type	SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3, SAE J1704 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 4

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 300 N (31 kgf, 66 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

*2: Make sure to confirm that the brake system warning light (yellow) does not illuminate. (If the brake system warning light illuminates, refer to P.468)

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)

Tires and wheels

▶ 17-inch tires (type A)

Tire size	215/60R17 96H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 36 psi) Rear: 250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 36 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 6 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ 17-inch tires (type B)

Tire size	215/60R17 96H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi) Rear: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 6 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ 18-inch tires

Tire size	225/50RF18 95V
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi) Rear: 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 33 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 7 J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

▶ Compact spare tire (type A)*

Tire size	T145/90D16 106M
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	16 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

*: if equipped

▶ Compact spare tire (type B)*

Tire size	T145/70D18 107M
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	18 × 4T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

*: if equipped

Light bulbs

	Light bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Front turn signal lights (vehicles with single-beam headlights)	21	A
Interior	Vanity lights	8	B

A: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

B: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

Fuel information

When you find these types of fuel label at the gas station, use only the fuel with one of the following labels.



EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.
Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

Except EU area:
You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Except Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan: Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher for optimum engine performance.

For Azerbaijan, Armenia, Georgia, Russia, Ukraine and Kazakhstan: Select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 91 or higher for optimum engine performance.

■ Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use gasoline with metallic additives, for example manganese, iron or lead, otherwise it may cause damage on your engine or emission control system.
- Do not add aftermarket fuel additives which contain metallic additives.
- EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.
- Except EU area: Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

NOTICE

- Do not use the methanol blended gasoline such as M15, M85, M100. The use of gasoline containing methanol may cause engine damage or failure.

Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed by using the meter control switches, the Remote Touch or at any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Customizing vehicle features

■ **Changing using the meter control switches**

1 Press < or > of the meter control switches, select  .

2 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the item, and press "OK".

3 Press ^ or v of the meter control switches, select the desired setting, and press "OK".

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press  .

■ **Changing using the Remote Touch**

1 Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

2 Select "Setup" on the menu screen and select "Vehicle".

3 Select "Vehicle customisation" or "Drive mode customisation".

Various setting can be changed. Refer to the list of settings that can be changed for details.

For details on the Remote Touch, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

■ **When customizing using the Remote Touch**

Stop the vehicle in a safe place, apply the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Also, to prevent 12-volt battery discharge, leave the hybrid system operating while customizing the features.

WARNING

■ **Cautions during customization**

As the hybrid system needs to be operating during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ **During customization**

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is operating while customizing features.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer for further details.

A Settings that can be changed using the Remote Touch

B Settings that can be changed using the meter control switches

C Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ **Alarm (→P.105)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Cancellation when the mechanical key is used to unlock	Off	On	—	—	O

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display (→P.117, 121, 126)**

Function*1	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Language*2	English	French	—	O	—
		German			
		Spanish			
		Italian			
		Russian			
		Dutch			
		Turkish			
		Arabic			
Units*2	km (L/100 km)	km (km/L)	O	O	—
		miles (MPG)*3			
Speedometer display*4	Digital	Analog	—	O	—
Drive information 1	Current fuel consumption	*5	—	O	—
	Average fuel economy (after reset)				

Function[*1]	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Drive information 2	Distance (driving range) / Average vehicle speed (after reset)	[*5]	—	O	—
Clock	24-hour display	12-hour display	—	O	—
Pop-up display	On	Off	—	O	—
Accent color	Color 1	Color 2	O	O	—
Tachometer setting	Change according to driving mode	Always tachometer / Always Hybrid System Indicator	—	O	—
Rev indicator[*6]	On	Off	—	O	—
Rev indicator red zone setting[*6]	4000 r/min.	2000 - 6200 r/min.	—	O	—
Rev peak[*6]	On	Off	—	O	—
EV indicator	On	Off	—	O	—
Suggestion function	On	On (when the vehicle is stopped) / Off	O	—	O

[*1]: For details about each function: →P.117, 121, 130

[*2]: The default setting varies according to country.

[*3]: The customized setting varies according to country.

[*4]: Except F SPORT models

[*5]: 2 of the following items: current fuel consumption, average fuel economy (after reset), average fuel economy (after start), average fuel economy (after refuel), average vehicle speed (after reset), average vehicle speed (after start), elapsed time (after reset), elapsed time (after start), distance (driving range), distance (after start), blank.

[*6]: F SPORT models

■ **Head-up Display*** (→P.132)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Gauge information	Hybrid System Indicator	Tachometer	—	O	—
		No content			
Route guidance to destination/street name*	On	Off	—	O	—
Driving support system display	On	Off	—	O	—
Compass*	On	Off	—	O	—
Audio system operation status	On	Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ **Door lock** (→P.148, 505)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Unlocking using a mechanical key	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	—	—	O
Speed linked door locking function	On	Off	O	—	O
Shift position linked door locking function	Off	On	O	—	O
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Off	On	O	—	O
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	On	Off	O	—	O

■ **Power back door*1** (→P.155)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Power back door operation	On	Off	—	O	—
Power back door opening position	5	1 to 4	O	—	—

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Buzzer volume	Level 3	Level 1	—	O	—
		Level 2			
Operation buzzer	Off	On	—	—	O
Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor)	On	Off	—	O	O
Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) when the power switch is OFF*1, 2	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: When the towing hitch is installed, Hands Free Power Back Door (kick sensor) does not work

■ **Smart entry & start system* and wireless remote control (→P.146, 165)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	—	O
		120 seconds			
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Smart entry & start system* (→P.165)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Smart entry & start system	On	Off	O	—	O
Smart door unlocking	All the doors	Driver's door	O	—	O
Time elapsed before unlocking all the door when gripping and holding the driver's door handle	2 seconds	Off	—	—	O
		1.5 seconds			
		2.5 seconds			
Number of consecutive door lock operations	As many as desired	2 times	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Wireless remote control (→P.146)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
Unlocking operation	All doors unlocked in one step	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two step	O	—	O
The function that activates the  switch of the wireless remote control when locking the door (→P.155)*	Off	On (Unlocking all the door)	—	—	O
		On (Unlocking back door only)			

*: If equipped

■ **Driving position memory* (→P.200)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Selecting doors linked to the memory recall function	Driver's door	All doors	—	—	O
Driver's seat slide movement when exiting the vehicle	Full	Off	O	—	O
		Partial			
Steering wheel movement	Tilt only	Off	O	—	O
		Telescopic only			
		Tilt and telescopic			

*: If equipped

■ **Outside rear view mirrors (→P.208)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Automatic mirror folding and extending operation*	Linked to the locking/unlocking of the doors	Off	—	—	O
		Linked to operation of the power switch			

*: If equipped

■ **Power windows and moon roof* (→P.210, 212)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	—	—	O
Wireless remote control linked operation signal (buzzer)	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ **Automatic light control system (→P.247)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Light sensor sensitivity	Standard	-2 to 2	O	—	O
Follow me home (Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off)	30 seconds	60 seconds	—	—	O
		90 seconds			
		120 seconds			

■ **Lights (→P.247)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Welcome lighting	On	Off	—	—	O

■ **Rear window wiper (→P.261)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Rear window wiper operation when the back door is opened	On	Off	—	—	O
Washer linked rear window wiper operation	On	Off	—	—	O
Shift position linked rear window wiper operation	Once	Off	—	—	O
		Continuous			

■ **AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)*1 (→P.249)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Adaptive High-beam System	On	Off*2	—	—	O
Clearance between a vehicle ahead and the shaded high beams	Wide	Narrow	—	—	O
		Standard			
Brightness and illuminated area adjustment of the high beams according to the vehicle speed	Operates at approximately 15 km/h (10 mph) or more	Operates at approximately 30 km/h (19 mph) or more	—	—	O
		Operates at approximately 80 km/h (50 mph) or more			
Intensity adjustment of the high beams when driving around a curve (illuminates the area in the direction vehicle is turning more brightly)	On	Off	—	—	O
Projection distance adjustment of the low beams according to the distance to a preceding vehicle	On	Off	—	—	O
Illumination of the cornering lights when starting off	On	Off	—	—	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
High beam light distribution control for rain	On	Off	—	—	O
Light distribution control for urban areas	On	Off	—	—	O

*1: If equipped

*2: The headlights will operate under Automatic High Beam control. (→P.253)

■ **PCS (Pre-Collision System)*** **(→P.276)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
PCS (Pre-Collision System)	On	Off	—	O	—
Adjust alert timing	Middle	Far	—	O	—
		Near			

*: If equipped

■ **LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)*** **(→P.284)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lane centering function	On	Off	—	O	—
Steering assist function	On	Off	—	O	—
Alert type	Steering wheel vibration	Buzzer	—	O	—
Alert sensitivity	High	Standard	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning function	On	Off	—	O	—
Vehicle sway warning sensitivity	Standard	High	—	O	—
		Low			

*: If equipped

■ **RSA (Road Sign Assist)*1 (→P.293)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RSA (Road Sign Assist)	On	Off	—	O	—
Excess speed notification method	No notification	Display only	—	O	—
		Display and buzzer			
Excess speed notification level	2 km/h (1 mph)	10 km/h (5 mph)	—	O	—
		5 km/h (3 mph)			
No overtaking notification method	Display only	No notification	—	O	—
		Display and steering wheel vibration			
Other notifications method*2	Display only	No notification	—	O	—
		Display and buzzer			

*1: If equipped

*2: Including no-entry notification (vehicles with navigation system)

■ **Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range* (→P.297)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Dynamic Radar Cruise Control with Road Sign Assist*	Off	On	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ **BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)* (→P.310)**

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)	On	Off	—	O	—
Outside rear view mirror indicator brightness	Bright	Dim	—	O	—

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Alert timing for presence of approaching vehicle (sensitivity)	Intermediate	Early	—	O	—
		Late			
		Only when vehicle detected in blind spot			

*: If equipped

■ PKSA (Parking Support Alert)* (→P.322)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Buzzer volume	Level 2	Level 1	—	O	—
		Level 3			

*: If equipped

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor* (→P.323)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Lexus parking assist-sensor	On	Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function* (→P.330)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic Alert) function	On	Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ PKSB (Parking Support Brake)* (→P.334)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) function	On	Off	—	O	—

*: If equipped

■ Driving mode select switch (→P.347)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Powertrain control in Custom mode*	Normal	Power	O	—	—
		Eco			
Chassis control in Custom mode*	Normal	Sport	O	—	—
Air conditioning operation in Custom mode*	Normal	Eco	O	—	—

*: If equipped

■ Automatic air conditioning system (→P.372)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to "AUTO" switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O
A/C auto switch operation	On	Off	O	—	O

■ Seat heater*/seat ventilators* (→P.381)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Driver's seat temperature preference in automatic mode	Standard	-2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	O	—	O
Passenger's seat temperature preference in automatic mode	Standard	-2 (cooler) to 2 (warmer)	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Heated steering wheel* (→P.381)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Steering wheel heating preference in automatic mode	Standard	-2 (low) to 2 (high)	O	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Illumination (→P.385)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation after the power switch is turned off	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	—	—	O
Footwell lights	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the interior lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Outside door handle lights	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before the outside door handle lights turn off	15 seconds	Off	O	—	O
		7.5 seconds			
		30 seconds			
Operation of the outside door handle lights when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation of the outside door handle lights when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation of the outside door handle lights when a door is opened	On	Off	—	—	O

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	A	B	C
Rear interior light and footwell lights	On	Off	—	—	O
Fading out of the outside door handle lights when they turn off	Long	Short	—	—	O

■ **Vehicle customization**

- When the speed linked door locking function and shift position linked door locking function are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
  - When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
  - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed linked door locking function will not operate.
  - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, the speed linked door locking function will operate.
- When the smart entry & start system is off, the entry unlock function cannot be customized.
- When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the timer activated automatic door lock function activates, signals will be generated in accordance with the operational signal (Emergency flashers) function setting.
- Some settings can be changed using a switch or the Center Display. If a setting is changed using a switch, the changed setting will not be reflected on the Center Display until the power switch is turned off and then to ON.

■ **Clock settings screen**

If the clock adjustment screen is displayed continuously when attempting to change the clock settings, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

Items to initialize

The following item must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the 12-volt battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

List of the items to initialize

Item	When to initialize	Reference
PKSB (Parking Support Brake)*	• After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery	P.338
Tire pressure warning system	• When rotating the tires • When the tire inflation pressure is changed by changing tire size (When there are multiple specified pressures) • After registering the ID codes	P.437
Oil maintenance	• After the maintenance is performed	P.420
Lexus parking assist monitor*	• 12-volt battery has been reinstalled • The steering wheel has been moved while the 12-volt battery was being reinstalled • 12-volt battery power is low	Refer to "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".
Panoramic view monitor*		
Power back door*	• After reconnecting or changing the 12-volt battery • After changing a fuse	P.160
Power window	• When functioning abnormally	P.210
Moon roof*		P.213

*: If equipped

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 546
Alphabetical Index 549

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed



You lose your keys

- If you lose your mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer. (→P.504)
- If you lose your electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact any authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer immediately. (→P.504)



The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted? (→P.448)
- Vehicles with entry function
  Is the power switch in ON?
  When locking the doors, turn the power switch off. (→P.232)
- Vehicles with entry function
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P.167)



The rear door cannot be opened

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P.151)

If you think something is wrong



The hybrid system does not start

- Did you press the power switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P.230)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P.237)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P.506)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P.231)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?

In this case, the hybrid system can be started in a temporary way. (→P.165)

- Is the 12-volt battery discharged? (→P.507)



The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal

- Is the power switch in ON?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the power switch in ON (→P.238)



The steering wheel cannot be turned after the hybrid system is stopped

- It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P.231)



The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P.211)



The power switch is turned off automatically

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACC or ON (the hybrid system is not operating) for a period of time. (→P.233)



A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the passengers wearing the seat belts? (→P.470, 471)
- The parking brake indicator is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P.241)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P.466, 475)



An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P.469)

To stop the alarm, turn the power switch to ON or start the hybrid system.



A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle

- Is the message displayed on the multi-information display?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P.475)



A warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message is displayed, refer to P.466, 475.

When a problem has occurred



If you have a flat tire

- Vehicles with emergency tire puncture repair kit:
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and repair the flat tire temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. (→P.479)
- Vehicles with spare tire:
  Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P.492)
- Vehicles with run-flat tires:
  Slow down the vehicle, drive with extra caution, and take your vehicle to the nearest authorized Lexus retailer or Lexus authorized repairer, or any reliable repairer, or authorized tire dealer as soon as possible to have the tire replaced. (→P.501)



The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P.515)

Alphabetical Index

A

A/C....372
"DUAL" mode....380
Air conditioning filter....443
Automatic air conditioning system....372
Blower customization....377
S-FLOW mode....378
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)....350
Function....350
Warning light....468
ACA(Active Cornering Assist)....351
Active Cornering Assist (ACA)....351
Active Sound Control/Acceleration Sound Control (ASC)....246
Adaptive High-beam System (AHS)....249
Adaptive Variable Suspension system (AVS)....351
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System)....249
Warning message....475
Airbag manual on-off system....47
Airbags....38
Airbag manual on-off system....47
Airbag operating conditions....40
Airbag precautions for your child....42
Correct driving posture....33
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions....40
Curtain shield airbag precautions....42
General airbag precautions....42
Locations of airbags....38
Modification and disposal of airbags....45
Side airbag operating conditions....40
Side airbag precautions....42
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions....40
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions....42
SRS airbags....38
SRS warning light....468
Air conditioning filter....443
Air conditioning system....372
"DUAL" mode....380
Air conditioning filter....443
Automatic air conditioning system....372
Blower customization....377
S-FLOW mode....378
Alarm
Alarm....105
Warning buzzer....466
Antenna (smart entry & start system)....165
Anti-lock brake system (ABS)....350
Function....350
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)
Warning light....468
Approach warning....303
Armrest....402
ASC (Active Sound Control/Acceleration Sound Control)....246
Assist grips....403
Audio system-linked display....130
Automatic air conditioning system....372
Blower customization....377
Automatic headlight leveling system....248
Automatic High Beam
Automatic High Beam....253
Warning message....475
Automatic light control system....247
Average fuel economy....128
Average vehicle speed....128
AVS (Adaptive Variable Suspension system)....351
AWD
Messages....354

B

Back door....152
Back door closer....158
Back door opener switch....154
Hands Free Power Back Door....157
Luggage compartment light....154, 158

Power back door opener and closer switch ... 156
Power back door switch ... 156
Power back door ... 155
Wireless remote control ... 146, 155
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs ... 453
Battery (12-volt battery)
If the 12-volt battery is discharged ... 507
Preparing and checking before winter ... 358
Warning light ... 466
Battery (traction battery) ... 87
Battery
Replacing ... 509
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) ... 310
Function ... 320
Warning message ... 311
Bottle holders ... 390
Brake
Brake Hold ... 244
Fluid ... 524
Parking brake ... 241
Regenerative braking ... 85
Warning light ... 466, 468
Brake assist ... 350
Brake Hold ... 244
Break-in tips ... 217
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control ... 119, 125
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) ... 310
Function ... 320
Warning message ... 311

C

Card key ... 144
Care
Aluminum wheels ... 406
Exterior ... 406
Interior ... 409
Seat belts ... 409
Cargo hooks ... 391
Center Display ... 367
Chains ... 360
Child-protectors ... 151
Child restraint system ... 49
Child seats definition ... 49
Child seats installation ... 53
Installing a CRS to a front passenger seat ... 50
Installing CRS with an ISOFIX lower anchorage ... 61
Installing CRS with seat belts ... 59
Points to remember ... 49
Riding with children ... 48
Types of child restraint system installation method ... 59
Using a top tether anchorage ... 62
Child safety ... 48
12-volt battery precautions ... 423, 510
Airbag manual on-off system ... 47
Airbag precautions ... 42
Back door precautions ... 152
Child restraint system ... 49
How your child should wear the seat belt ... 35
Installing child restraints ... 49
Moon roof precautions ... 214
Power window lock switch ... 211
Power window precautions ... 211
Rear door child-protectors ... 151
Removed key battery precautions ... 449
Riding with children ... 48
Seat belt precautions ... 48
Cleaning ... 406
Aluminum wheels ... 406
Exterior ... 406
Interior ... 409
Radar sensor ... 266, 318
Seat belts ... 409
Clock ... 117, 121, 396

Coat hooks 403
Coin holder 390
Condenser 421
Console box 389
Consumption screen 139
Coolant
Capacity 523
Checking 420
Preparing and checking before winter 358
Cooling system 420
Hybrid system overheating 511
Cornering lights 249
Cruise control
Cruise control 308
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 297
Cup holders 389
Current fuel consumption 128
Curtain shield airbags 38
Customizable features 530

D

Daytime running light system 247
Deck board 392
Deck under tray 391
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors 373
Rear window 373
Windshield 373
Dimension 518
Display
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) 310
Center Display 136, 367
Consumption screen 139
Cruise control 308
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 297
Energy monitor 137
Head-up display 132
Lexus parking assist-sensor 323
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 289
Multi-information display 126, 475
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system 335
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic alert) function 330
Warning messages 476
Distance until next engine oil change.. 119, 125
Do-it-yourself maintenance 414
Door lock
Doors 148
Smart entry & start system 165
Wireless remote control 146
Doors
Automatic door locking and unlocking system 151
Back door 152
Door lock 148
Open door warning buzzer 149, 151
Outside rear view mirrors 208
Rear door child-protectors 151
Side doors 148
Double locking system 104
Drive distance 128
Drive info 1/Drive info 2 128
Driver's seat position memory 200
Memory recall function 201
Power easy access system 200
Drive-start control 217
Driving
Break-in tips 217
Correct driving posture 33
Driving mode select switch 347
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 356
Preparing and checking before winter 358
Procedures 216
Driving information display 128
Driving position memory 200

Memory recall function 201
Power easy access system 200
Driving range 128
Driving support system information display 130
"DUAL" mode 380
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 297
RSA (Road Sign Assist) 304
Warning message 306, 475

E

eCall 64
ECB (Electronically Controlled Brake System) 350
Eco mode 347
E-Four 351
Elapsed time 128
Electric motor
Location 84
Specification 520
Electric Power Steering (EPS)
Function 351
Warning light 468
Electronically Controlled Brake System (ECB) 350
Electronic key
Battery-saving function 166
If the electronic key does not operate properly 505
Replacing the battery 448
Emergency, in case of
If a warning buzzer sounds 466
If a warning light turns on 466
If a warning message is displayed 475
If the 12-volt battery is discharged 507
If the electronic key does not operate properly 505
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 504
If the hybrid system will not start 502
If the vehicle is trapped in rising water 459
If you have a flat tire 479, 492, 501
If you lose your keys 504
If you think something is wrong 465
If your vehicle becomes stuck 515
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 458
If your vehicle needs to be towed 461
If your vehicle overheats 511
Emergency brake signal 351
Emergency flashers 458
Emergency tire puncture repair kit 479
Energy monitor 137
Engine
ACC 232
Compartment 418
Hood 416
How to start the hybrid system 230
Identification number 519
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 458
Ignition switch (Power switch) 230
Overheating 511
Power switch 230
Tachometer 117, 121
Engine coolant
Capacity 523
Checking 420
Preparing and checking before winter 358
Engine coolant temperature gauge 117, 121
Engine oil
Capacity 521
Checking 419
Preparing and checking before winter 358
Warning light 466
Engine oil maintenance data 420
EPS (Electric Power Steering)

Function 351
Warning light 468
ERA-GLONASS/EVAK 80
EV drive mode 234
EV indicator 85
Exhaust gas precautions 45

F

Flat tire 479, 492, 501
Tire pressure warning system 428
Floor mats 32
Fluid
Brake 524
Transmission 524
Washer 422
Fog lights
Replacing light bulbs 453
Switch 255
Follow me home system 248
Footwell lights 385
Front fog lights
Switch 255
Front position lights
Replacing light bulbs 453
Switch 247
Welcome light illumination control 248
Front seats
Adjustment 197
Cleaning 409
Correct driving posture 33
Driving position memory 200
Head restraints 203
Memory recall function 201
Power easy access system 200
Seat heaters 381
Seat position memory 200
Seat ventilators 382
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 453
Turn signal lever 240
Wattage 526
Fuel 263
Capacity 520
Fuel gauge 117, 121
Information 528
Refueling 263
Type 520
Warning light 470
Fuel consumption
Average fuel economy 128
Current fuel consumption 128
Fuel filler door 263
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened 504
Refueling 263
Fuel gauge 117, 121
Fuses 450

G

Gauges 117, 121
G-force 129
Glove box 389
Glove box light 389
GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system
GPF (Gasoline Particulate Filter) system 349
Warning message 349
Grocery bag hooks 391

H

Hands Free Power Back Door 157
Headlight cleaners 257
Headlights 247
AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 249
Automatic High Beam 253
Cornering lights 249
Follow me home system 248
Light switch 247
Replacing light bulbs 453
Head restraints 203

Head-up display 132
Driving information display area 132
Driving support system display area 135
HUD (Head-up display) switch 134
Hybrid System Indicator 136
Navigation system-linked display 132
Pop-up display 135
Settings 134
Heated steering wheel 381
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system ... 372
Heated steering wheel 382
Outside rear view mirrors 373
Seat heaters 381
Hill-start assist control 351
Hood 416
Warning message 475
Hooks
Cargo hooks 391
Coat hooks 403
Grocery bag hooks 391
Retaining hooks (floor mat) 32
Horn 206
HUD (Head-up display) switch 134
Hybrid battery (traction battery)
Hybrid battery air vent 445
Location 87
Specification 521
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 445
Hybrid battery air intake vent 90, 445
Hybrid system
Emergency shut off system 90
Energy monitor/consumption screen 136
EV drive mode 234
High voltage components 87
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 445
Hybrid system precautions 87
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 356
If the hybrid system will not start 502
Overheating 511
Power switch 230
Regenerative braking 85
Starting the hybrid system 230
Warning messages 475
Hybrid System Indicator 118, 123, 136
Hybrid transmission 236
Fluid 524
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 238
Paddle shift switches 238, 239
S mode 239

I

Identification
Engine 519
Vehicle 518
Ignition switch (Power switch) 230
Auto power off function 233
Changing power switch modes 232
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 458
Starting the hybrid system 230
Illuminated entry system 385
Immobilizer system 92
Indicators 114
Initialization
Engine oil maintenance data 420
Items to initialize 544
Moon roof 213
Power window 210
Tire pressure warning system 437
Inside rear view mirror 206
Instrument panel light control 119, 125
Interior lights 385
Intrusion sensor 107
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 107
ISOFIX lower anchorage 61

J

Jack
- Positioning a floor jack 417
- Vehicle-equipped jack 391, 481, 493

Jack handle 391, 481, 493

Jam protection function
- Front seats 197
- Moon roof 213
- Power back door 160
- Power windows 210

K

Keyless entry 165
- Smart entry & start system 165
- Wireless remote control 146

Keys 144
- Battery-saving function 166
- Card key 144
- Electronic key 144
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 505
- If you lose your keys 504
- Key number plate 144
- Keyless entry 146, 165
- Mechanical key 144
- Power switch 230
- Replacing the battery 448
- Warning buzzer 166
- Wireless remote control 146

Knee airbags 38

L

Lane Tracing Assist (LTA) 284
- Function 287
- Operation 284
- Warning messages 293, 475

Language (multi-information display) ..130

Lever
- Auxiliary catch lever 416
- Hood lock release lever 416
- Shift lever 237
- Turn signal lever 240
- Wiper lever 257, 261

Lexus climate concierge 370

Lexus parking assist-sensor
- Function 323
- Warning message 326

Lexus Safety System+ 265
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 249
- Automatic High Beam 253
- Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range 297
- LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) 284
- PCS (Pre-Collision System) 276
- RSA (Road Sign Assist) 293

License plate lights 247
- Light switch 247
- Replacing light bulbs 453

Light bulbs
- Replacing 453
- Wattage 526

Lights
- AHS (Adaptive High-beam System) 249
- Automatic High Beam 253
- Cornering lights 249
- Fog light switch 255
- Follow me home system 248
- Front interior lights 386
- Front personal lights 387
- Headlight switch 247
- Illuminated entry system 385
- Interior light list 385
- Luggage compartment light 154, 158
- Rear interior lights 386
- Rear personal lights 387
- Replacing light bulbs 453
- Turn signal lever 240
- Vanity lights 396
- Wattage 526
- Welcome light illumination control 248

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)..... 284
Function..... 287
Operation..... 284
Warning messages..... 293, 475
Luggage cover..... 394

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance..... 414
Maintenance data..... 518
Maintenance requirements..... 412
Malfunction indicator lamp..... 467
Menu icons..... 127
Meter
Changing the main meter location..... 126
Clock..... 117, 121
Hybrid System Indicator..... 118, 123
Indicators..... 114
Instrument panel light control..... 119, 125
Meter control switches..... 128
Meters..... 117, 121
Multi-information display..... 126
Settings..... 130
Warning lights..... 466
Warning messages..... 475
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror..... 206
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 373
Outside rear view mirrors..... 208
Vanity mirrors..... 396
Moon roof
Door lock linked moon roof operation..... 213
Jam protection function..... 213
Operation..... 212
Warning message..... 475
Multi-information display..... 126
Audio system-linked display..... 130
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 310
Drive information 1/Drive information 2..... 128
Driving information display..... 128
Driving support system information display..... 130
Dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range..... 297
Energy monitor..... 137
G-force..... 129
Lexus parking assist-sensor..... 323
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)..... 289
Menu icons..... 127
Meter control switches..... 128
Navigation system-linked display..... 130
Pop-up display..... 126
Settings..... 130
Suggestion function..... 131
Tire pressure..... 428
Warning messages..... 475

N

nanoe™..... 377
Navigation system-linked display..... 130

O

Odometer..... 119, 125
Odometer and trip meter display
"ODO TRIP" switch..... 119, 125
Display items..... 119, 125
Pop-up display..... 119, 125
"ODO TRIP"switch..... 119, 125
Oil
Engine oil..... 521
Opener
Back door..... 154
Fuel filler door..... 263
Hood..... 416
Outside door handle lights..... 385
Outside rear view mirrors..... 208
Adjustment..... 208
BSM (Blind Sport Monitor)..... 310

Folding and extending 209
Linked mirror function when reversing 209
Mirror position memory 200
Outside rear view mirror defoggers 373
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic alert) function 330
Outside temperature 117, 121
Overheating 511

P

Paddle shift switches 238, 239
Parking assist sensors (Lexus parking assist-sensor) 323
Parking brake
Operation 241
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer 243
Warning light 469
Warning message 243
Parking Support Brake function (for rear-crossing vehicles) 343
Function 343
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 338
Function 338
Parking Support Brake function
Warning message 337
PCS (Pre-Collision System) 276
Function 276
PCS OFF switch 278
Warning light 472
Warning message 475
Personal lights 385
PKSA (Parking Support Alert) 322
Lexus parking assist-sensor 322
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic alert) . 322
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) 334
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) system
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles) 334
Parking Support Brake function (static objects) 334
Power back door 155
Jam protection function 160
Power back door switch 156
Power back door opener and closer 156
Power back door switch 156
Power control unit coolant
Capacity 523
Checking 420
Preparing and checking before winter 358
Radiator 421
Power easy access system 200
Power outlet 397
Power steering (Electric Power Steering system) 351
Warning light 468
Power switch 230
Auto power off function 233
Changing power switch modes 232
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 458
Power windows
Door lock linked window operation ... 211
Jam protection function 210
Operation 210
Window lock switch 211
Pre-Collision System (PCS) 276
Function 276
PCS OFF switch 278
Warning light 472
Warning message 475

R

Radar cruise control (dynamic radar cruise control with full-speed range) 297
Radiator 421
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic alert) 330

Warning message....331
RCTA
Function....331
RCTA....330
Warning message....331
RCTA function....331
Rear Crossing Traffic Alert (RCTA)....330
Rear fog light
Switch....255
Rear seat
Folding down the rear seatbacks....198
Rear turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs....453
Turn signal lever....240
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror....206
Outside rear view mirrors....208
Rear window defogger....373
Rear window wiper....261
Rear window wiper and washer....261
Refueling....263
Capacity....520
Fuel types....520
If the fuel filler door cannot be opened....504
Opening the fuel tank cap....263
Regenerative braking....85
Remote Touch....366
Replacing
Electronic key battery....448
Fuses....450
Light bulbs....453
Tires....479
Rev indicator....123
Rev peak....124
Road accident cautions....88
Road Sign Assist (RSA)....293
RSA (Road Sign Assist)....293
Warning message....475
Run-flat tires....428

S

Seat belt reminder light....470, 471
Seat belts....34
Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height....36
Child restraint system installation....49
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt....409
Emergency Locking Retractor....36
How to wear your seat belt....33
How your child should wear the seat belt....35
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use....34
Reminder light and buzzer....470, 471
Seat belt pretensioners....36
SRS warning light....468
Seat belt shoulder anchor height
Adjustment....36
Seat heaters....381
Seat position memory....200
Seats
Adjustment precautions....197
Adjustment....197
Child seats/child restraint system installation....49
Cleaning....409
Driving position memory....200
Folding down the rear seatbacks....198
Head restraint....203
Power easy access system....200
Properly sitting in the seat....33
Seat heaters....382
Seat position memory....200
Seat ventilators....382
Seat ventilators....382
Secondary Collision Brake....351
Sensor
Automatic headlight system....247
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)....318

Front camera....265
Humidity sensor....378
Inside rear view mirror....207
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor....107
Intrusion sensor....107
Lexus parking assist-sensor....323
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist)....284
Parking Support Brake function (rear-crossing vehicles)....343
Parking Support Brake function (static objects)....339
Radar sensor....265
Rain-sensing windshield wipers....259
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic alert)....331
Tilt sensor....107
Service plug....87
S-FLOW mode....378
Shift lever....237
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P....238
Shift lock system....238
Side airbags....38
Side doors....148
Side mirrors....208
Adjustment....208
BSM (Blind Sport Monitor)....310
Folding and extending....209
Heaters....373
Linked mirror function when reversing....209
Mirror position memory....209
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic alert) function....330
Side turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs....453
Turn signal lever....240
Smart entry & start system....165
Antenna location....165
Entry functions....148, 154
Starting the hybrid system....230
Warning message....475
Snow tires....358
Spare tire
Inflation pressure....525
Storage location....493
Spark plug....523
Specifications....518
Speedometer....117, 121
Sport mode....347
Steering lock
Column lock release....231
Steering lock system warning message....231
Steering wheel....205
Adjustment....205
Auto tilt away....205
Heated steering wheel....381
Meter control switches....128
Power easy access system....200, 205
Steering wheel position memory....200
Stop lights
Emergency brake signal....351
Replacing light bulbs....453
Storage feature....388
Storage precautions....388
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck....515
Suggestion function....131
Sunshade
Roof....213
Sun visors....396
Switches
"ODO TRIP" switch....119, 125
"SOS" button....64, 80
Activating the Adaptive High-beam System....250
Activating the Automatic High Beam....253
ASC switch....246
Back door opener switch....154
Brake hold switch....244
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) switch....319

Cruise control switch 298, 308
Door lock switches 150
Driving mode select switch 347
Driving position memory switches .. 200
Emergency flashers switch 458
EV drive mode switch 234
Fog light switch 255
Heated steering wheel 382
HUD (Head-up display) switch 134
Ignition switch 230
Instrument panel light control switches 119, 125
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch 107
Intrusion sensor cancel switch 107
Lexus parking assist-sensor switch .. 324
Light switches 247
LTA (Lane Tracing Assist) switch 289
Meter control switches 128
Moon roof switches 212
Outside rear view mirror switches .. 208
Paddle shift switches 238, 239
Parking brake switch 241
PCS OFF switch 278
PKSB (Parking Support Brake) switch 335
Power back door opener and closer switch 156
Power back door switch 156
Power switch 230
Power window switch 210
RCTA switch 330
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers switch 373
Rear window wiper and washer switch 261
Seat heater switches 382
Tilt and telescopic steering control switch 205
Tire pressure warning reset switch .. 437
Vehicle-to-vehicle distance switch .. 298
Ventilators (seat ventilators) 382
VSC OFF switch 352
Window lock switch 211
Windshield wiper de-icer 376
Windshield wipers and washer switch 257

T

Tachometer 117, 121
Rev indicator 123
Rev peak 124
Tail lights 247
Light switch 247
Replacing light bulbs 453
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 105
Double locking system 104
Immobilizer system 92
Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor 107
Intrusion sensor 107
Tilt sensor 107
Tilt sensor 107
Tire inflation pressure
Maintenance data 525
Tire inflation pressure display function 428
Warning light 467
Tire pressure warning system 428
Function 428
Initializing 437
Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters 436
Registering ID codes 439
Warning light 467
Tires 426
Chains 360
Checking 426
Emergency tire puncture repair kit ... 479
If you have a flat tire 479, 492, 501
Inflation pressure 441

Preparing and checking before winter 358
Replacing 479, 492
Rotating tires 427, 501
Run-flat tires 428, 501
Size 525
Snow tires 358
Spare tire 492, 525
Tire inflation pressure display function 428
Tire pressure warning system 428
Warning light 467
Tools 391, 481, 493
Top strap 62
Top tether anchorages 62
Towing
Emergency towing 463
Towing eyelet 464
Trailer towing 223
Traction battery (Hybrid battery) 87
Hybrid battery (traction battery) air intake vent 90, 445
Location 87
Specification 521
Warning messages 90, 475
Traction Control (TRC) 351
Traction control 351
Traction motor (electric motor) 87
Trailer towing 223
Transmission
Hybrid transmission 236
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 238
Paddle shift switches 238, 239
S mode 239
Selecting a driving mode 347
TRC (Traction Control) 351
Trip meters 119, 125
Turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs 453
Turn signal lever 240
Wattage 526

U

USB charging ports 397
Utility vehicle precautions
Off-road driving 361
Utility vehicle precautions 361

V

Vanity lights
Vanity lights 396
Wattage 526
Vanity mirrors 396
Vanity lights 396
Vehicle data recording 7
Vehicle identification number 518
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 350
Vehicle Stability Control+ (VSC+) 350
Ventilators (seat ventilators) 381
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 350
VSC+ (Vehicle Stability Control+) 350

W

Warning buzzers
ABS 468
Airbags 468
Approach warning 303
Brake hold 469
Brake Override System 471
Brake system 466, 468
Charging system 466
Downshifting 240
Drive-Start Control 471
Electric power steering 468
Engine 467
High coolant temperature 467
Hybrid system 467
Lexus parking assist-sensor 329, 469
Low engine oil pressure 466

LTA (Lane Tracing Assist).....284, 471
Open door.....149, 151
Open window.....211
PKSA (Parking Support Alert).....322
PKSB (Parking Support Brake).....470
RCTA (Rear Crossing Traffic alert)322, 470
Seat belt.....470, 471
Warning lights.....466
ABS.....468
Brake hold operated indicator.....469
Brake Override System.....471
Brake system.....466, 468
Charging system.....466
Drive-Start Control.....471
Electric power steering.....468
High coolant temperature.....467
Lexus parking assist-sensor OFF indicator.....469
Low engine oil pressure.....466
Low fuel level.....470
LTA indicator.....471
Malfunction indicator lamp.....467
Parking brake indicator.....469
PKSB OFF indicator.....470
Pre-collision system.....472
RCTA OFF indicator.....470
Seat belt reminder light.....470, 471
Slip indicator.....469
SRS.....468
Tire pressure.....467
Warning messages.....475
Washer
Headlight cleaners.....257
Low washer fluid warning message 422
Preparing and checking before winter.....358
Switch.....257, 261
Washing and waxing.....406, 409
Weights.....518
Wheels.....442
Replacing wheels.....442, 492
Size.....525
Window glasses
Power windows.....210
Window lock switch.....211
Windows
Power windows.....210
Rear window defogger.....373
Washer.....257, 261
Windshield wiper de-icer.....377
Windshield wipers.....257
Intermittent windshield wipers.....257
Position.....259
Rain-sensing windshield wipers.....257
Windshield wipers and washer.....257
Winter driving tips.....358
Wireless charger.....398
Wireless remote control.....146
Battery-saving function.....166
Locking/Unlocking.....146
Replacing the battery.....448

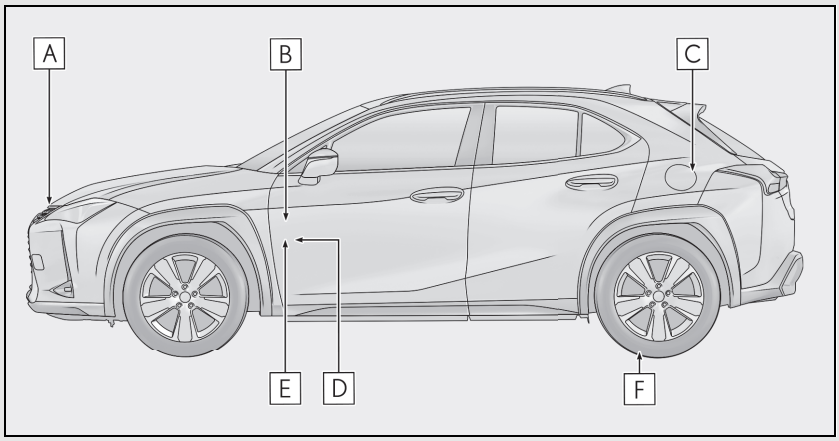
For information regarding the equipment listed below, refer to the "NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER'S MANUAL".

- Audio/video system
- Navigation system
- Lexus parking assist monitor
- Panoramic view monitor

Toyota Motor Europe NV/SA, Avenue du Bourget 60 - 1140 Brussels, Belgium

www.toyota-europe.com

GAS STATION INFORMATION



A Auxiliary catch lever (→P.416)

B Power back door switch* (→P.156)

C Fuel filler door (→P.264)

D Hood lock release lever (→P.416)

E Fuel filler door opener switch (→P.264)

F Tire inflation pressure (→P.525)

*: If equipped

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	43 L (11.4 gal., 9.5 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only	P.520
Cold tire inflation pressure		P.525
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)		P.521
Engine oil type		P.521